PROPERTY OF THE Shelf No. 2530.4

Public Library of the City of Boston

SICUT PATRIBUS SIT DEUS NOBIS

BOSTONIA
CONDITA A.D.
1630.

CIVITATIS REGIMINE DONATA A.D. 1822.

From the Bates Fund.

A

PROVINCIAL GLOSSARY;

WITH

A COLLECTION

OF

LOCAL PROVERBS,

AND

POPULAR SUPERSTITIONS.

By FRANCIS GROSE, Esq. F.R. & A.S.S.

A New Edition, Corrected.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR EDWARD JEFFERY, No. 11, PALL MALL.

1811.

PUBLIC LIBRARY OF THE CITY OF BOSTON

*2530.4

2740

14242

Bds. fds

Mar. 28. 1856

WHITE & LEWIS, Printers,
No. 25, New Street, Bishopsgate Without, London.

PUBLIC LIBRARY
OF THE
CITY OF BOSTON

PREFACE.

THE utility of a PROVINCIAL GLOSSARY to all persons desirous of understanding our ancient poets, is so universally acknowledged, that to enter into a proof of it would be entirely a work of supererogation. Divers partial collections have been occasionally made, all which have been well received, and frequently re-printed; these are, in this work, all united under one alphabet, and augmented by many hundred words collected by the Editor in the different places wherein they are used; the rotation of military quarters, and the recruiting service, having occasioned him to reside for some time in most of the counties in England.

Provincial or Local Words are of three kinds, the first, either Saxon or Danish, in general grown obsolete from disuse, and the introduction of more fashionable terms; and, consequently, only retained in countries remote from the capital, where modern refinements do not easily find their way, and are not readily adopted.

The second sort are words derived from some foreign language, as Latin, French, or German; but so corrupted, by passing through the mouths of illiterate clowns, as to render their origin scarcely discoverable; corruptions of this kind being obstinately maintained by country people, who, like the old Monks, will never exchange their old *mumpsimus* for the new *sumpsimus*.

The third are mere arbitrary words, not deducible from any primary source or language, but ludicrous nominations, from some apparent qualities in the object or thing, at first scarcely current out of the parish, but by time and use extended over a whole county. Such are the *Church-warden*, *Jack-sharp-nails*, *Crotch-tail*, &c.

The books chiefly consulted on this occasion were Ray's Proverbs, Tim Bobbin's Lancashire Dialect, Lewis's History of the Isle of Thanet, Sir John Cullum's History of Hawstead, many of the County Histories, and the Gentleman's Magazine: from the last, the Exmore dialect was entirely taken. Several Gentlemen, too respectable to be named on so trifling an occasion, have also contributed their assistance.

In selecting the words, such as only differed from those in common use, through the mode of pronunciation, were mostly rejected; nor in the arrange-

ment, except in a few instances, are they attributed or fixed to a particular county, it being difficult to find any word used in one county, that is not adopted at least in the adjoining border of the next; they are therefore generally arranged under the titles of North, South, and West country words, distinguished by the letters N. S. and W. Words used in several counties in the same sense, are pointed out by the letter C. to express that they are common; and sometimes these are distinguished by the abbreviation Var. Dial. signifying that they are used in various dialects. The East country scarcely afforded a sufficiency of words to form a division.

As the Local Proverbs all allude to the particular history of the places mentioned, or some ancient customs respecting them, they seem worth preserving, particularly as both the customs, and many of the places alluded to, are sliding silently into oblivion. For these Local Proverbs I have consulted Fuller's Worthies, Ray, and a variety of other writers, many of whose explanations I have ventured to controvert, and, I hope, amend.

The Popular Superstitions, likewise, tend to illustrate our ancient poems and romances. Shakespeare, in particular, drew his inimitable scenes of magic from that source; for, on consulting the writers on that subject, it will be found he has exhibited the vulgar superstitions of his time. Indeed, one cause of these scenes having so great effect on us, is their calling back to our fancies, the tales and terrors of the nursery, which are so strongly stamped on our tender minds, as rarely, if ever, to be totally effaced; and of these tales, spite of the precaution of parents, every child has heard something, more or less.

The different articles under this head, that are collected from books, are all from the most celebrated authors on the subject. Among them are King James I. Glanvil, Dr. Henry More, Beaumont, Aubrey, Cotton Mather, Richard Baxter, Reginald Scot, and Bourne's Popular Antiquities, as augmented by Mr. Brand.

Other articles on this subject, and those not a few, have been collected from the mouths of village historians, as they were related to a closing circle of attentive hearers, assembled in a winter's evening, round the capacious chimney of an old hall or manor-house; for, formerly, in countries remote from the metropolis, or which had no immediate intercourse with it, before news-papers and stage-coaches had imported scepticism, and made every ploughman and thresher a politician and free-thinker, ghosts, fairies, and witches, with bloody murders, committed by tinkers, formed a principal part of rural conversation, in all large assemblies; and particularly those in Christmas holidays, during the burning of the yule-block.

A

GLOSSARY

OF

PROVINCIAL AND LOCAL WORDS.

A.

AGG

ABITED, mildewed. Kent.

Aboon, above. N.

Ackersprit, a potatoe with roots at both ends. N.

Acknown, acknowledged. N.

Ackwards; when a beast lies backwards and cannot rise, he is said to lye ackwards. N.

Advised; I a'n't advised of it, I cannot recollect it, or am ignorant of it. Norf.

Aey, yes. N. and S.

Afterings, the strokings, or last of a cow's milk. Der.

Aftermaths, the pasture after the grass has been mowed. N. and S.

Agates, or *Agateward*, on the way: I will set you agates, or agateward; I will accompany you part of the way. N.

Agest, or *Agast*, afraid. N.

Agging, murmuring, raising a quarrel: egging or edging is an expression used in most countries, signifying exciting or whetting on persons to quarrel. Exm. This word is probably derived from the French verb, *Agacer*, to provoke.

AME

Agye; to look agye, to look aside. N.

Aidle; to aidle, to earn or work for: I aidle my keep, I earn my maintenance or food. N. From the ancient Saxon word *Ed-lean*, a reward, recompence, or requital.

Aish, stubble; wheat or oat aish, wheat or oat stubble. Hamp.

Aixes, an ague. Northumb.

Alantem, at a distance. N. and S. From the French *Lointain*.

Alegar, i. e. Ale-aigre, sour ale used as vinegar. Cumb.

Alkithole, a fool, a silly oaf. Exmore.

Allemang, mixed together; a Wiltshire saying, when two flocks of sheep are accidentally driven together.

Allemash-Day, i. e. Allumage-day, the day on which the Canterbury silk weavers begin to work by candlelight. Kent.

Allern-batch, a kind of botch, or old sore; probably of *Ældern*, elder; and *bosse*, a botch. Ex.

Alpe, *Nolpe*, or *Blood Olph*, a bullfinch. Norf. and Suff.

Amell, between, used in dividing time; amell one and two o'clock.

Ammat, a luncheon before dinner; derived from the French word, *Motte*, a lump. W.

Amper, a fault, defect, or flaw; an amprey tooth, a decayed tooth. Kent.

Anauntrins, peradventure, if so be. Northum.

Anchor, of a buckle, the chape. Glou.

Ancliff, the ancle. N.

Angle-Bowing, a method of fencing sheep-grounds, used at Exmore in Somersetshire.

Ang-nails, corns on the feet. Cumb.

Anent, opposite. Derby, and N.

Aneoust of an *Aneoustness*, nearly the same. Glou.

Aneust, about the matter, nearly. Berks.

Anthony Pig, the favourite, or smallest pig of the litter or farrow. Kent.

Antle-Beer, cross-wise, irregular. Exm.

A-purt, sullen. Exm.

Aquabob, an isicle. Kent.

Aquo'tt, weary of eating. Ex. See *Quot*.

Arain, a spider; from the French, *Araignee*. N.

Arders, fallowings, or ploughings of ground. N. and S.

Arf, afraid. N. Ise arf, I am afraid.

Argol, tartar, or lees of wine. N. & S.

Argosies, ships. N.

Ark, a large chest; from the Latin word, *Arca*. Northumb.

Arles, or *Earles*, money paid to bind a bargain, called earnest, or an earles penny. N.

Arr, a mark or scar. Cumb. Hence pock-arr'd, marked by the small pox.

Arse-ward, backward. Cumb.

Arsy-varsy, head over heels; down came t'Tit, and away tumbled she, arsy-varsy. Der. and. N.

Art, eight. Exmore.

Arteen, eighteen. Exmore.

Arvill, a funeral. N.

Arvill Supper, a feast made at funerals. N.

A-scat, broken like an egg. Dev.

Ashelt, likely, probably. D.

Ash Trug, a coal-scuttle. Cumb.

Ashler, large free stone. Cumb.

Ask, or *Asker*, a newt. N.

A-slat, crack'd like an earthen vessel. Dev.

Asley, willingly. Northumb.

Astite, anon, shortly, as soon as; *i. e. As-Tide*. *Tide*, in the north, signifies soon, and *tider*, or *titter*, sooner; from the Saxon word, *Tid*, time; whence shrove-tide, whitsun-tide.

Atchison, a Scotch coin, worth four bodles. N.

Attern, fierce, cruel, snarling, ill-natured; perhaps from the word, *Ater*, blood; or the Latin word, *Ater*. Glo.

Atter, matter, pus, sanies; from A. S. *Ater*, sanguis, virus.

Attercob, a spider; from *Ater*, blood, and *Cob*, a tyrant. Attercob is also used for a cobweb: some interpret it the poisonous tyrant, from *Ater*, virus.

Aud, old. N.

Audfarand, old fashioned, old like: an audfarand bairn, a child of premature abilities. N. Grave, sober.

Auk, aukward, untoward. S.

Aum, an elm. Northumb.

Aumbray, *Ambrey*, or *Aumery*, a pantry, a cupboard for holding victuals. N.

Aunder, or *Oneder*, the afternoon. Ches.

Auters, strange work, or strange things. N.

Average, the breaking of corn fields, edish, roughings. N

Avrore, frozen, frosty. Exmore.

Awf, an elf, a fairy. Derby, and N.

Awlung, all owing to; because it was awlung with you, it was all owing to you. Lan. and N.

Awn'd, ordained, fated; I am awn'd to ill luck. N.

Awns,

Awns, the beards of wheat or barley; in Essex pronounced Ails. N.
Awnters, peradventure, or in case; it also means scruples; he is troubled with Awnters. N.
Awvish, queer; neither sick nor well. N.
Axen, ashes. Hamp. and W.
Axwaddle, a dealer in ashes; and sometimes one that tumbles in them. Exmore.
Aye, always, continually; for ever and aye. Northumb. and N.
Azoon, anon, presently. Exmore.

B.

BACKSIDE, the back yard of a house, where the poultry are kept. W.
Backster, a baker. N.
Backstone, a stone or iron which is heated for baking oaten bread or cakes. N.
Badger, a huckster. N.
Bagga'ged, or *Byga'ged*, mad, bewitched. Ex.
Bagging-time, baiting-time. Lan. & N.
Bain, limber, flexible. Norf. In the North it means willing.
Bairn, a child. N.
Bairn-teams, broods of children, N.
Balk, or *Bauk-staff*, a quarter-staff. N.
Ballow, a pole. N.
To Ban, to curse; from the Saxon. N.
Bandy-he-wit, a name given to any dog, when persons intend to use it in making sport of its master. Lan.
Bangbeggar, a beadle. Der.
Banging, great, large. S.
Bank; to bank, to beat. Exmore.
Ban-net-Tree, a walnut-tree. Glo.
Bannock, an oat cake, kneeded with water only, and baked in the embers. N.
Bant, a string; probably a corruption of band. Lan.
Bar-guest, a ghost, all in white, with large saucer eyes, commonly appearing near gates or stiles, there called bars. Yorksh.; derived from Bar and Gheist.
Bargain, a parcel, an indefinite quantity or number; as, I have a good bargain of corn this year, or a good bargain of lambs. Norf.
Bargh, a horseway up a hill. N.
Bark, a box for receiving the ends or pieces of candles. N.
Barken, a yard of a house, backside, or barton. See *Barton*. S.
Barkit, dirt, &c. hardened on hair; perhaps from its adhering like the bark of a tree.
Barme, yeast. Kent and S.
Barmskin, a leather apron. Lan.
Barngun, a breaking out in small pustules in the skin. Exmore.
Barr, a gate of a town or city. N.
Barra, or *Barrow*, a gelt pig. Exmore.
Barsale, barking-time. Norf.
Barst, burst. Lanc.
Barth, a warm place or pasture for calves and lambs. S.
Barton, a yard of a house, or backside. Sussex.
Base, a perch. Cumb.; in Hampshire, a sea-perch.
Bashy, fat, swelled. N.
Basterly-gullion, a bastard's bastard. Lanc.
Bat; to bat the eyes, to wink. Derb.
Batch, a kind of hound. N.

Bate,

Bate, or *Beawte*, without, except. Lan.
Batten, to feed or fatten. N.
Battin, the straw of two sheaves folded together. N.
Bating with child, breeding, gravid. N.
Battles, commons, or board. Oxford and Camb.
Battlings, the loppings of trees, larger than faggots and less than timber. Nor. and Suf.
Battle-twig, an ear-wig. Derb.
Battril, a batting staff used by laundresses. Lan.
Bauk, the summer, beam, or dorman; also a pole or beam, such as are used under the roofs of small buildings; also land left unploughed, to divide the property of different persons in common or open fields. Northumb.
Bawks, a hay loft. Cumb.
Baurghwans, horse-collars. N.
Bautert. See *Barkit*.
Baven, a brush, faggot. Kent.
Beakment, a measure containing four quarts. N.
Beathing, or bathing wood by the fire, setting or straightening unseasoned wood by heat. Norf. and Suff.
Beck, or *Beek*, a rivulet or brook. N.
Been, nimble, clever. Lan.
Beeos, cows.
Beest, or *Beestings*, milk immediately after the cow has calved. Lan. and Glou.
Beestling-pudding, pudding made of beest.
Beclarted, besmeared or bedawbed. N.
Beeld, shelter. N.
Beent-need, help on particular occasions. Lanc.
Beer, or *Birre*, force or might; with aw my beer, with all my force. Chesh.
Beer-good, yeast. Norf. and Suff.
Bees, cows. Cumb.
Beesom, or *Byssum*, a broom. N.
Beight (of the elbow), bending of the elbow. N.
Begone, decayed, worn; the thatch of this house is lamentably begone. Norf. and Suff.
Behither, on this side; in opposition to beyond. Sussex.
Behounch'd, tricked up and made fine; a metaphor taken from an ornament worn by a cart horse, called hounches, which lies spread upon his collar. This term is in general used ironically. Sussex.
Beleakins, i. e. by the lady-kin, or little lady; a Lancashire and Derbyshire interjection.
Belike, probably, perhaps. N.
Believe, anon, by and by, in the evening, towards night. Northumb. & N.
Bellart, a bull or bearward. N.
Ben, or *Bend;* to the true ben or bend; possibly of *bendan*, Saxon, to stretch out; to yield to; to the purpose, or sufficiently; to the utmost stretch. Exmore.
Bend, a border of a woman's cap. N.; perhaps from *band*.
Band-kitt, a kind of great cann with a cover. N.
Benefit, a church living, or benefice. N.
Bensel, to beat or bang. Vox rustica. Yorksh.
Berry; to berry, to thresh out corn. N.
Berryer, a thresher.
Besom, a broom. N.
Betwattled, confounded, out of one's senses, also bewrayed. N.
Bevering, trembling. N.
Bewiverd, lost to one's self, bewildered, confounded. Exmore.
Bibber, to tremble; I saw his under lip bibber. Kent. See *Bevering*.
Bid, to bid or bede, to pray. N.; whence bedesman.
Bide, to stay or abide. C. It will bide billinge at, it will bear working at. N. Let un'bide, let him stay. W.
Bidden, invited, suffered; whence, forbidden. N.

Big,

Big, barley. Cumb.
Big; to big, to build. Cumb.
Bigge, a pap or teat. Essex.
Biggenning; I wish you a good biggenning, *i. e.* a good getting up after lying in. N.
Billard, a bastard capon. Suss.
Bird of the Eye, the pupil or sight of the eye. Suff.
Bürd, or *Bird*, bread. Exm.
Birk, a birch tree. N.
Birlady, by our lady. York & Derby.
Birth, a place or station; a good birth; mine is the next birth. Kent. This word is used by seamen of all counties in the same sense; to *birth* a floor, to place or lay down a floor.
Bishop, the little spotted beetle, commonly called the lady-bird, or lady-cow; in some countries the golden knop. S. C. The bishop has set his foot in it, a saying in the North, used for milk that is burnt too in boiling. Formerly, in days of superstition, whenever a bishop passed through a town or village, all the inhabitants ran out, in order to receive his blessing; this frequently caused the milk on the fire to be left till burnt to the vessel, and gave origin to the above allusion.
Bizend, *Beezen*, or *Bison*, blind. Northum.
Blake, yellow; spoken of butter and cheese; as blake as a paigle. N. Cow blakes, cow-dung dried for fuel.
Blaking, crying, out of breath. Exm.
Blaring, the crying of a child; also the bleating of a sheep, or lowing of an ox or cow. Suff.
Blashy, thin, poor; blashy milk or beer. Northumb.
Blatchy, black or dirty. Glou.
Blazing, spreading abroad news or scandal. Ex.
Bleare, to roar and cry. N.
Bleb, a blister; also a bubble in the water. N.
Blee, blueish, pale, blue. N.
Bleed, to yield or produce well; the corn bleeds well.
Bleit, or *Blate*, bashful. N.
Blenches, faults. N.
Blen-corn, wheat mixed with rye, *i. e.* blended corn. York.
Blendings, beans and pease mixed together. N.
Bligh, a faint resemblance; methinks he has a bligh of his father. K.
Blirt, to cry. N.
Blind-worm, the snake called a slow-worm. N. and S.
Bloacher, any large animal. Northumb.
Blog'gy; to *blog'gy*, to sulk or be sullen. Ex.
Bloten-fond, that kind of affection shewn by a child for its nurse; the child is bloten of her. Ches.
Blowmaunger, a fat full faced person, one whose cheeks seem puffed out. Ex.
Blow-milk, skimmed milk, perhaps blue milk; milk when closely skimmed being of a blueish colour. N.
Bluffe; to bluffe, to blindfold. Northumb.
Blush; to blush, to resemble. N.
Bodle, a Scotch coin, one sixth of a penny. N.
Body, a simpleton. N.
Boggart, a spectre; to take boggart, said of a horse that starts at any object in the hedge or road. N.
Bogge, bold, forward, saucy. S. A very bogge fellow.
Boggle, or *Bogle*, a ghost. N.
Boke; to boke, to point at. Chesh.
Booke and *Yane*, lusty and strong. N.
Bole, a bole new, a measure; four kennings and three new boles make an old bole, in barley and oats only. N.
Boll of *Salt*, two bushels. Northum.

Boll of a *Tree*, the stem, trunk, or body. N.

Bolders, round flint stones used in buildings. Suss.

Bollings, pollards; trees whose heads and branches are cut off.

Bones, bobbins for making lace, probably first made of bones; hence bone lace. N.

Boneshave, a bony or horny excrescence or tumour, growing on horses heels, perhaps so called from a distant resemblance to the substance of a bone spavin; also the scratches. Exmore.

Boon, to boon or buen, to do service to another as a landlord. N.

Boon, a gratuitous day's work. N.

Boor, the parlour, bed-chamber, or inner room. Cumb.

Boose, an ox or cow-stall. N.

Boostering, labouring busily so as to sweat. Ex.

Bore-tree, an elder tree. N. From the great pith in the younger branches, which children commonly bore out to make pop-guns of them.

Borse, a calf of half a year old. Hamp.

Bosh, to cut a bosh. Norf. To make a figure.

Bostal, a way up hill. Suss.

Bouds, wevils, an insect bred in malt. Norf.

Bouk, a pail for holding water; whence bouket or bucket. Staff. A whirl-bouk, a churn, which is worked by turning round.

Boulder, a large round stone. C.

Boun; to boun and unboun, to dress and undress. Northum.

Bourd, to bourd, to jest. N.

Bourn, yeast. Ex.

Bout, without. Northum.

Bouted-bread, bread made of wheat and rye. Northumb.

Bown, swelled. Norf.

Bowke, to nauseate, to be ready to vomit; also to belch, sometimes pronounced boke. N.

Bragget or *Bracket*, a compound drink made of honey and spices. N.

Braken, or *Brakes*, fern. N.

Brand-irons, corruption of Andirons. N.

Branders, the supporters of a corn-stack. N.

Brandrith, or *Brander*, a trivet or other iron stand to set a vessel over the fire. N. Brandire. Ex.

Brank, buck wheat, called in some counties crap. Ess. Suff. and Norf.

Brant, steep; a brant hill. Northumb.

Brash, a fit, or tumbling one about. Northum.

Brat, a coarse apron, a rag. Linc.

Brauche, or *Brawche*, rakings of straw to kindle fires. Kent.

Brauchin, a collar for a horse, made of old stockings, stuffed with straw. Cumb.

Braughwham, a dish made of cheese, eggs, bread and butter, boiled together. Lanc.

Braunds, or Broans, i. e. brands, cleft or split wood for the fire. A seam of braunds, a horse-load of billet wood. A rick of braunds, a stack of wood cleft for the fire. Woaken or elmer braunds, oaken or elm timber.

Brawn, a boar. Cumb. The brawn's head, the boar's head.

Bray, to bray, to neigh; the horse brays. Berks.

Breade, to spread or make broad. Northum.

Break, to break, to tear. Hamp. In this county break is used for tear, and tear for break; as, I have-a-torn my best decanter or china dish; I have-a-broke my fine cambric apron.

Break; a break is land that has lain long

long fallow, or in sheep-walks, is so called the first year after it has been ploughed or broken up. Norf.

Breckins, fern. N.

Bree, to bree, to frighten.

Breeds; the breeds of a hat, the brims of a hat. Glou.

Breid, or *Brade;* to breid, or brade of any one, that is to resemble them in disposition, as if of the same breed. Northumb.

Breeks, breeches. N.

Brent-brow, a steep hill, metaph. N.

Brian; to brian an oven, to keep fire at the mouth of it, either to give light or preserve the heat. Northumb. Elsewhere this fire is called a spruzzing.

Bricken; to bricken, to bridle up, or hold up the head.

Bride-wain, a custom in Cumberland, where all the friends of a new married couple assemble together, and are treated with cold pies, furmity, and ale; at the conclusion of the day, the bride and bridegroom are placed in two chairs, in the open air, or in a large barn, the bride with a pewter dish on her knee, half covered with a napkin; into this dish the company present put their offerings, the amount of which is sometimes forty or fifty pounds.

Brigg, a bridge. N.

Brimme; a sow goes to brimme, that is to boar. S.

Brine, to brine, to bring; brine it hither, bring it hither. Norf.

Briss, dust. Exmore.

Brite, to brite or britt; spoken of hops, which, when they are over ripe, and fall out or shatter, are said to britt or brite. S.

Broach, a spit, also a piercer; whence to broach a cask. Kent and N. Derived from the French.

Broach-steeple, a pyramidical spire, from its being pointed like a broach or spit. N.

Brock, a badger, or grey. N.

Brook, to brook up, spoken of the clouds when they draw together, and threaten rain. S.

Browden, to browden on a thing, to be fond of it. N.

Brucke, to brucke, to make dirty. Northum.

Bruckled, dirty.

Brusle, to dry; the sun brusles the hay; brusled pease. Northum. Probably from the old French word, *brusler*, to burn.

Brutte, to brit or brutte, to browse; the cow bruttes the young wood. Kent. From the French word, *brouter*, to nibble.

Bubbley, snotty; the bairn has a bubbley nose. N.

Buckard, or *Bucked*, spoken of milk soured by keeping too long in the milk-bucket, or by a foul bucket. Exmore.

Buck, of a cart or waggon, the body. Hamp.

Buck, the breast. Suss.

Buckey-cheese, a sweet, rank cheese. Hamp. Perhaps from a rank, goatish taste; *bonc*, in French, signifying a he-goat.

Bucksome, blithe, jolly. S.

Bud, a weaned calf of the first year, the horns then beginning to bud. Suss.

Budge, brisk, jocund: budge also means to stir, move, or walk away; do not budge from hence.

Buer, a gnat. Northumb.

Buffet, a stool. Derb.

Bug, to bend. Kent. Bug up.

Buldering (weather) hot, sultry. Exm.

Bulkar, a beam.

Bullen, hemp-stalks, pilled. N.

Bullimong, oats, pease, and vetches, mixed. Ess.

Bullock,

Bullock, a heifer. Berks.
Bull-Segg, a gelded bull. N.
Bull-Stang, a dragon-fly. Cumb.
Bumbey, a quagmire, from stagnant water, dung, &c. such as is often seen in a farm-yard. Norf. and Suff.
Bungersome, clumsy. Berks.
Bunmell, or *Bumble-Kite*, a bramble or blackberry. Cumb. So called also in Hampshire; perhaps a corruption of bramble kates.
Bunnel, a dried hemp-stalk, used by smoakers to light their pipes. Cumb.
Bunney, a swelling from a blow, Norf. and Suff.
Burr, the sweetbread. Derb.
Burne, a brook, a small stream of water. N.
Burnish; to *burnish*, to grow fat or increase in flesh, look jolly, or rosy. Exmore.
Burtle, a sweeting. Northumb.
Bur-tree, an elder-tree. N.
Bus; to bus, to dress. N.
Butt, a bee-butt or hive. Exmore.
Butter-Jags, the flowers of trifolium siliquâ cornutâ.
Butter-shag, a slice of bread and butter. Cumb.
Buttal, or *Butter-bump*, a bittern. S Called in the North a *Mire-drum*.
Byer, a cow-house. Cumb.

C.

CA, to ca, to drive.
Caddow, a jack-daw. Norf.
Cade-lamb, a tame lamb, Norf. & Suf.
Cadge; to *cadge*, to carry; a cadger to a mill, a carrier or loader. Northumb. Cadging the belly, to stuff the belly; also to bind or tie a thing. Lan.
Cadna, called also a whinnock, the least pig of the litter. S.
Cail; to *cail* a stone, to throw a stone. Norf. Pronounced in the West country scale, also, and squale. See *Squale*.
Caingel, a crabbed fellow. N.
Cale, turn; it is his cale to go. Derb.
Call, occasion, obligation; he had no call to do it. Derb.
Calling, giving public notice by the cryer; I had it called, I had it cried. Northumb.
Callar, fresh, cool; the callar air, the fresh air. N. Callar ripe grosiers, ripe gooseberries fresh gathered.
Calleting, scolding; a calleting housewife. To *callet*, to scold. Northumb.
Camping, playing at foot-ball. Norf.
Camp, } to talk of any thing. N.
Cank, }
Campable, able to do. N.
Camperknows, ale-pottage, made with sugar, spices, &c.
Campo, or *Camble*, to prate saucily. N.
Canker, a poisonous fungus, resembling a mushroom. Glou. Likewise the dog-rose. Devon. Called also the canker-rose.
Cankerd, cross, ill-conditioned. N.
Canking, whining, dissatisfied. Derb.
Canny, nice, neat, housewifely, handsome. Newcastle, Northumb. & N.
Cant, strong, lusty: very cant, God yield you; *i. e.* very strong and lusty, God reward you. Chesh.
Cant, to throw. Kent. He was canted out of the chaise.
Cant, an auction; to be sold by cant. N.

Cant,

Cant, a corner of a field. Kent.
Cant, to recover or mend. N. A health to the good woman canting, *i. e.* recovering after lying in. N.
Cap, or *Cob*, head, chief, or master. Cumb.
Capo, a working horse. Chesh.
Capt, or *Capp'd*, overcome in argument. Cumb.
Carking, anxious, careful. N.
Carle, a clown, an old man. N. A male; a carle cat, a he cat.
Carle-hemp, that hemp which bears the seed.
Carpet-way, a green way, a way on the turf. S.
Carve, to *Karve*, or *Kerve*, to grow sour, spoken of cream; also to curdle. Chesh.
Carberry, a gooseberry. N.
Car-hand, the left hand. N.
Carling-day, or *Carling-Sunday*, the second Sunday preceding Easter, when parched peas are served up at most tables in Northumberland.
Carre, a hollow place in which water stands. N. Also a wood of alder or other trees, in a moist boggy place.
Car-sick, the kennel, from *car* and *sike*, a furrow or gutter; *q.* the Cart-gutter. Yorks.
Cart-rake, a cart-track. Essex.
Casings, or *Cassons*, dried cow-dung used for fuel. Northumb.
Catch-land, land which is not certainly known to what parish it belongs, and the minister that first gets the tithes of it enjoys it for the year. Norf.
Cater-crass, cross: you must go cater-crass dat dare fil; *i. e.* you must go cross that field. Kent.
Cats-foot, ground-ivy. Northumb.
Cat-with-two-tails, an earwig. Northum.
Cat-ham'd, fumbling, aukward, without dexterity. Exmore.
Catter, to keep up, to thrive in the world. N.
Catterwauling, rambling or intriguing in the night, after the manner of cats. N. and S.
Cauchery, a medicinal composition, or slop.
Cawbaby, an aukward timid boy. Dev.
Cawsie-tail, a dunce. N.
Caw, to call; *caw'd*, called; *cawn*, they call. Lan.
Cavels, lots; casting cavels, casting lots. Northum.
Chaffo, to chew.
Cham, I am. Somersetsh.
Cham, awry. N.
Champ, a scuffle. Exm.
Changes, shirts and shifts. Berks.
Channest, to challenge. Exmore.
Chare, to stop; as, chare the cow; *i. e.* stop or turn the cow. Also, to counterfeit; as, to chare laughter, to counterfeit a laugh. N.
Char, a particular business or task; that char is char'd, that job is done; I have a little char for you. Hence char-woman and going out charing. N. Pronounced in Wilts, a cheure.
Charger, a platter, or large dish. N.
Chark, a crack. N.
Charn, a churn. N.
Charn-curdle, a churn-staff. N.
Chary, careful, or painful; sparing: he is chary of his labour. N.
Chat, a small twig. Derb.
Chats, keys of trees; as ash-chats, sycamore-chats, &c. N.
Chattocks, refuse-wood, left in making faggots. Glouc.
Chavish, a chattering or prattling noise of many persons speaking together. Sus.
Chaundler, a candlestick; from chandelier.
Chaungeling, an ideot; one whom the fairies have changed. Exm.
Chaunges. See *Changes*. Exm.

Chee, a hen-roost; to go to chee, to go to roost.
Chefts or *Chafts*, chops; as mutton-chafts, &c. Northumb.
Chell, I shall. Somers. and Devon.
Cheure. See *Char*.
Chibder, children. Derb.
Chieve, to succeed in or accomplish any business; from the French word, *achever*, to accomplish. It chieves nought with him. N.
Chip, to break or crack; an egg is said to chip when the young bird cracks the shell. N.
Chizzle, or *Chizzell*, bran. Kent.
Chock, to choak. Suss.
Choaty, fat, chubby; a choaty boy, a fat, chubby, or broad-faced boy. Kent; commonly applied to infants.
Cho'ckling, hectoring, scolding. Exm.
Chomp, to chew; also to crush, or cut things small. N.
Chounting, quarrelling. Exm.
Chuck! Chuck! a word commonly used in calling swine. Hamps.
Chuck, a great chip. Suss. In other counties called a chunk or junk.
Church-litten, the church-yard. Suss. and N.
Churchwarden, a shag or cormorant. Suss.
Churn-gotting, a nightly feast after the corn is out. N.
Chuse-but, avoid. Northum.
Chusherel, a whoremaster, a debauched fellow. S.
Ciddle, or *Kittle*, to tickle: kittle weather, ticklish, changeable, or uncertain weather. S.
Clags, sticks. N.
Claity, dirty. Cumb.
Clam'd, or *Clem'd*, starved; I am welly clem'd, I am almost starved. N.
Clam'd, in Gloucestershire, means to be choak'd up; as the mill is clam'd, *i e.* over-loaded.
Clammas, to climb; also a great noise. N.
Clamps, andirons, creepers, or dogs. Northumb.
Clapse, a clasp. S.
Clart, to spread or smear; clarty, smeared, sticky.
Clathing, clothes. Exm.
Claut; to claut, to scratch or claw.
Clavey, or *Clavel*, a mantle-piece. Glou. and Som.
Cleam, to glue together, or fasten a thing with glue. Linc.
Cleckings, a shuttlecock. Cumb.
Cledgy, stiff; cledgy ground, stiff land. Kent.
Cleek, to catch at a thing hastily. N.
Clegning, the after-birth of a cow. N.
Clepps, a wooden instrument for pulling weeds out of corn. Cumb.
Clevel, a grain of corn. Kent.
Clever, neat, smooth, cleanly wrought, dexterous. S.
Clever; to clever or claver, the endeavour of a child to climb up any thing; also to catch hold of any thing. N.
Clewkin, a sort of strong twine. N.
Cletch, or *Clutch*, a brood; as a cletch of chickens.
Clinkers, deep impressions of a horse's feet. Glouc.
Click, to catch or snatch away. Cumb. and N.
Clite, or *Clayt*, clay or mire. Kent.
Clit; I would sow grass seeds, but the ground will be clit. Hamp.
Clittery, or *Cluttery* weather, changeable weather, inclinable to be stormy. Hamp.
Cloam, coarse earthen ware. Exm.
Clock, a dor or beetle. N.
Clocking, or *Clucking* hen, a hen desirous of sitting to hatch her eggs. N.
Cloggs, wooden shoes, such as are worn in Cumberland. Cumb.
Clothis, clothes. Berks.
Clots, *Clouts*, or *Cluts*, burdock. N.

Clough,

Clough, a valley between two hills. Northum. Hence Clem of the Clough, one of Robin Hood's men.

Cloughy, a woman dressed in a tawdry manner. Northum.

Clout, to piece or mend with cloth or iron; also to beat. N.

Clozzons, talons, clutches, possession. N.

Clume-buzza, an earthen pan. Corn.

Clumps, *Clumpst*, i. e. Clumsy, idle, lazy, unhandy. Linc. My hands are clumpst with cold, my hands are benumbed.

Clung, closed up or stopped; spoken of hens that do not lay, and commonly used for any thing that is shrivelled or shrunk; from *Cling*. N. In Norfolk it means soft, flabby, relaxed.

Clussunt, swoln with cold. N.

Clut, to strike a blow. N.

Cluttert, in heaps. N.

Cluves, hoofs of horses or cows. Cumb.

Coad, unhealthy. Exmore.

Coajerzeen'd, a cordwainer's end, or shoemaker's thread. Exmore.

Coaken, the sharp part of a horseshoe; also to strain in the act of vomiting. N.

Coander, a corner. Exm.

Coathy, surly, easily provoked. Norf. Also, in Hampshire, rotten, applied to sheep. To throw, also.

Cob, a blow; likewise to throw. Derb. Also a basket of wicker to carry on the arm; a seed-cob, or seed-lib, a seed-basket used in sowing.

Cobbells, or *Ice-candles*, isicles. Kent.

Cobble, a pebble: to cobble with stones, to throw stones at any thing. Northumb.

Cobbles, round coals. Derb.

Cobbo, a small fish, called a miller's thumb. Kent.

Cobbs, testicles. Cumb.

Cobby, head-strong, tyrannical. Cumb. In Northumberland it means stout, hearty, brisk; in Derbyshire, well or in good spirits, clever, &c.; as I'm pretty cobby t'day.

Cob-coals, large pit-coals. N.

Cob-iron, an andiron. S.

Cob-joe, a nut at the end of a string. Derb.

Cob-nut, a game, which consists in pitching at a row of nuts piled up in heaps of four, that is, three at bottom and one on the top: all the nuts knocked down are the property of the pitcher; the nut used for pitching, is called the cob. Glouc.

Cobstones, stones that may be thrown; also large stones. N.

Cob-web Morning, a misty morning. Norf.

Cocker, to fondle; also an old stocking without a foot. N.

Cockers and *Trashes*, old stockings without feet, and worn-out shoes. N.

Cocket, brisk, apish, pert. Northumb. and N.

Cock-leet, i. e. cock-light, day-break; or sometimes the dusk of the evening. Exmore.

Cock's-neckling; to come down cock's-neckling, *i. e.* head foremost. Wilts.

Cod, a pillow or cushion; princod, a pin-cushion; a horse-cod, a horse-collar. N. Princod is also figuratively used for a little fat man or woman.

Codders, persons, chiefly Welch women, employed by the gardeners about London to gather peas. S.

Cod-glove, a thick glove, without fingers, to handle turf. Exm.

Cods, bellows. N.

Codware, pulse growing in cods or pods. S. Called in Kent Podware, and in Hampshire Kidware. See *Kidware*.

Coe, an odd old fellow. Norf.

Coil; a hen-coil, a hen-pen. N. Coil also signifies in the North, a great stir, and a lump on the head by a blow.

Coke,

Coke, pit or sea-coal, charred for the smelting of metals. S.

Cokers, rims of iron round wooden shoes. Cumb.

Cokes, or *Corks*, cinders. N.

Cokird, unsound, applied to timber. Norf.

Cole, *Keal*, or *Kail*, pottage or broth made of cabbage. N.

Coley, a cur dog. N.

Colley, the black or soot from the kettle. Glou.

Collock, a great piggin or pail. N.

Colt; to colt in, the sliding of the earth, or falling in, as of a quarry or gravel-pit, &c. Glouc.

Colt, a boy articled to a clothier for three or four years. Glou.

Colt-pixy, a spirit or fairy, in the shape of a horse, which (wickers) neighs and misleads horses into bogs, &c. Hamp.

Comb, a hollow or valley; also half a quarter of corn. S.

Comb, the window-stool of a casement. Glou.

Concern, a little estate.

Conchabel, an isicle.

Condiddled, dispersed. Exm.

Conkabell, an isicle, in the Somersetshire dialect called a Clinkabell. Ex.

Conny, brave, fine, the same as canny. N.

Cooche-handed, left-handed. Devon.

Cook, to throw; cook me that ball, throw me that ball. Glou.

Coop; a fish coop, a hollow vessel made of twigs, with which they take fish in the Humber. N.

Coop, a muck-coop, or lime-coop, a close cart or waggon for carrying lime, &c. N.

Coort, a small cart. Kent.

Cooth, a cold. N.

Cop, or *Cop of Peas*, fifteen sheaves in the field, and sixteen in the barn; also a lump of yarn. N.

Cop, } a fence. N.
Copping, }

Cope; to cope or coup, to chop or exchange, used by the coasters of Norfolk and Suffolk, and also Yorkshire; probably from the Low Dutch word, *copen*, to buy, sell, or deal: whence a dealer is called a coupman.

Cope, to cover; to cope a wall, to cover the top of it, generally with stone, called a copeing. N. and S.

Copesmate, a companion. N.

Copper-clouts, a kind of spatter-dashes worn on the small of the leg. Exm.

Coppet, saucy, malpert, peremptory; also merry, jolly, the same with Cocket. N.

Cop-rose, papaver rhæas; called also head work. N.

Copt-know, the top of a conical hill, from *copt*, *caput*, and *know*, or *knolle*, the top of a hill. N. Copt also signifies proud, ostentatious.

Corby, a crow. N. Also carnivorous. N.; from the French, *corbeau*.

Corse, a dead body.

Cosset-lamb, or *Colt*, a cade lamb or colt brought up by hand. Norf. and Suff.

Costard, the head; a kind of opprobrious word, used by way of contempt, probably alluding to a costard apple.

Costril, a little barrel. N.

Cothish, morose. Norf. See *Coathy*.

Cotten; to cotten, to beat soundly. Ex. Naught cottens right, nothing goes right. Yorksh.

Cotter, or *Cottrel*, a linch-pin, a pin to fasten the wheel on the axle-tree. N.

Cottrel, a trammel for hanging a pot over the fire. S.

Cove, a part of a building so called; Kent. Also a little harbour for boats. S.

Couch, the roots of grass collected by the harrow in pasture lands, when first ploughed up. Glou.; vulgarly pronounced Squitch.

Coulter,

Coulter, a plough-share.
Counterfeits and *Trinkets*, porringers and saucers. Chesh.
Coup or *Coop*, a muck coop, a lime coop, a cart or wain made close with boards to carry any thing that would otherwise fall out, a tumbril. N.
Cow-cleaning, the after-birth of a cow.
Cowdy, a little cow, a Scotch runt without horns. N.
Cowker, a straining to vomit. N.
Cowl, a tub. S.
Cowr, or *Coure*, to crouch down or squat upon one's hams. N.
Cow-scarn, cow-dung. Cumb.
Crack; to crack or crake, to boast. Norf.
Crackling, a thin wheaten cake. N. Also the rind of pork roasted.
Craddenly, cowardly. N.
Craddins; to lead craddins, to play mischievous tricks. N.
Cragge, a small beer vessel. S.
Crags, rocks. N.
Crake, a crow; hence crake-berries, crow-berries. N.
Cramble, to hobble. Derb.
Crammer, a bowle sewer.
Crank, merry. Kent. Also a boat or ship over-masted, apt to roll and in danger of oversetting; a common sea term.
Cranks, offices. S.
Cranky, ailing, sickly; from the Dutch, *crank*, sick. N.
Cranny, jovial, brisk, lusty; a cranny lad. Chesh.
Crap, darnel. Suss. In the north it is sometimes used for money.
Crassantly, cowardly; a crassantly lad, a coward. Ches.
Crash, the noise of any thing when it breaks. N. Down fell the table and crash went the crockery.
Cratch, a panier. Derb. Also a rack. See *Critch*. S.
Cratchinly, feeble, weak. N.
Crates, paniers for glass and crockery. N.
Crattle, a crumb. N.
Crawley Mawley, indifferently well. Norf.
Crawp-arsed, hog-breech'd. N.
Crazy, ailing, out of order or repair. Derb.
Crazzild, coals baked or caked together on a fire. N.
Creak, a corn creak, a land rail; so called from its creaking note, naturally imitated by scratching on the teeth of a comb.
Cream; to cream, to mantle or froth, spoken of beer; a metaphor taken from milk. N.
Crease, to fold or double up. N.
Cree; to cree wheat or barley, to boil it soft. N.
Creeas, the measles. N.
Creem; creem it into my hand, slide it slily or secretly into my hand. Ches.
Creem; to creem, to squeeze or press together. Exm.
Creil, a short, squat, dwarfish man. N.
Crevin, a hole, a crack, or crevice.
Crevises, i. e. Eccrevises, cray-fish. N.
Cre'wnting, grunting or complaining. Exm.
Crib, a kind of rack for holding hay for cows, also for holding sucking calves. N. and S.
Cribble, coarse meal, a degree better than bran.
Cricket, a small three-legg'd stool; also a domestic insect like a grass-hopper, found in chimneys. N.
Cricks and *Howds*, pains and strains. N.
Crimble i'th'poke; to go back from an agreement, to be cowardly. N.
Crinch, a small bit. Glouc.
Crinkle, to bend under a weight; also to rumple a thing or wrinkle it. N.
Critch, or *Cratch*, a rack. S.
Crock, soot from the chimney, a pot or kettle. Essex. To crock, to black any one with soot.

Crock,

Crock, an earthen pot. Exmore.
Crockey, a little Scotch cow. N.
Croft, a small close or field. N.
Crom, or *Crum*, to stuff; also to put a thing in a place. N. Hence crummy, fat, or well stuffed.
Crome, a hook: to crome, to hook any thing. Norf.
Crome, a sort of rake with a long handle, used for pulling weeds out of a drain after they are cut. Norf. and Ess. Dung-crome, a dung-hook used in unloading it.
Crones, old ewes who have lost their teeth. S.
Cronk, the noise of a raven; also to prate. N.
Cronking, croaking. N.
Croodle, to creep close together, like chickens under a hen. N.
Crook-lug, a long pole with a hook at the end of it, used for pulling down dead branches of trees. Glou.
Crotch-tail, a kite.
Crowd, a fiddle. Exmore.
Crowdling, slow, dull, sickly. N.
Crowdy, oatmeal, scalded with water, and mixed up into a paste. N.
Crowe, an iron lever. N.
Crowse, brisk, lively, jolly; as crowse as a new washen-house. N.

Crub, or *Croust*, a crust of bread, or rind of cheese. Exmore.
Cruchet, a wood-pigeon. N.
Cruel, very, extremely: as, cruel crass, very peevish; cruel sick, very ill; cruel fine, very finely dressed. Devon. and Cornwall.
Crump, the cramp; also to be out of temper. N.
Crumple, to ruffle, or rumple. N.
Cruttle, to stoop down, to fall. N.
Cuff, an old cuff, an old fellow. Mid.
Cuffing, expounding (applied to a tale) Exmore.
Culch, lumber, stuff, rubbish. Kent.
Cull, a small fish with a great head, found under stones in rivulets, called also a bull-head. Glouc. To cull, to pick and choose. Kent. and S.
Culvers, pigeons. Exmore.
Cumber, trouble. N.
Cun; to cun or con thanks, to give thanks. S.
Cunniffling, dissembling, flattering. Ex.
Cupalo, a smelting-house. Derb.
Cup o'Sneeze, a pinch of snuff. N.
Cushets, wild pigeons. Yorksh.
Cutter, to fondle or make much of, as a hen or goose of her young.
Cyphel, houseleek. N.

D.

DAB, a blow: a dab at any thing, expert at it, perhaps corruption of an adept. N. and S. Also a small quantity.
Dabbit, a small quantity, less than a dab. Glou.
Dacker, to waver, stagger, or totter. Linc. Dacker weather, uncertain or unsettled weather. N.

Dacian, a vessel used in Derbyshire, for holding the sour oat cake. Derb.
Dad, a lump; also a father. N.
Daddle, to walk unsteadily like a child; to waddle. N.
Daddock, rotten wood, touch-wood. Glouc.
Daffe, to daunt. N.
Daffock, a dawken, a dirty slattern. N.

Daft,

Daft, stupid, blockish, daunted, foolish. N.

Dag, dew upon the grass; hence a woman who has dirtied her clothes with wet or mire is called daggle-tail, corrupted to draggle-tail. Dag-locks, locks of wool spoiled by the dag or dew. S.

Dag; to dag, to run thick. N.

Daggle; to daggle, to run like a young child. Devon.

Dairous, bold. Devon.

Dallop, a patch of ground among corn that has escaped the plough; also tufts of corn where dung-heaps have long laid. Norf. and Ess.

Dangus, a slattern.

Dansey-headed, giddy, thoughtless. Norf. and Suff.

Dapse, likeness; the very dapse of one, the exact likeness in shape and manner. W.

Dare, to pain or grieve; it dares me, it grieves me. Ess.

Daver; to daver, to fade like a flower. Devon.

Daw, or *Dow*, to thrive, to mend, to recover; he neither dees nor daws, he neither dies nor recovers. N.

Daw, to rouse or awake one; I was just dawed, I was just awakened from a sound sleep. N.

Dawgos, or *Dawkin*, a dirty, slatternly woman. N.

Dawnt, to fright or terrify; whence daunted. N.

Dawntle, to fondle. N.

Day-tale, or *Dattle-man*, a day-labourer. Yorksh.

Dayes-man, an arbitrator, or umpire. N.

Dazed-bread, dough-baked bread; dazed meat, ill-roasted from the badness of the fire: a dazed look, said of persons who have been frightened. N. I's dazed, I am very cold.

Deaf-nut, a nut whose kernel is decayed. N.

Deafely, lonely, solitary, far from neighbours. N.

Deam, the same. N.

De'm, you slut. Exm.

Dear'd, hurried, frightened, stunned. Exm.

Dearn, lonely, solitary. N.

Deary, little. N.

Deathsmear, an undescribed disorder, fatal to children. Norf.

Deeave, to stun with a noise. N.

Deeavely, lovely. N.

Deedy, industrious, notable. Berksh.

Deet; to deet, to wipe and make clean. N.

Deeting, smearing, plaistering the stove of the oven's mouth, to keep in the heat.

Deft, little and pretty, neat; also active: a deft man or thing. N.

Deftly, softly, leisurely. N.

Deg; to deg, to pour, to wet or sprinkle water on. See *Leck-on*. N.

Degg-bound, much swelled in the belly. N.

Dellfin, a low place, overgrown with underwood. Glouc.

Dench'd, dainty, finely mouthed, curious. N.

Dessably, constantly. N.

Desse; to desse, to lay close together; to desse wool, &c. Also cutting a section of hay from a stack. N. In Cumberland to put in order.

Dibble, an instrument used in husbandry to make holes in the earth, for setting beans, &c.

Didal, a triangular spade, as sharp as a knife; called also a dag-prick. Norf. and Ess.

Didder, *Ditler*, or *Dather*, to quake or shiver from cold. N.

Dig, a mattock. In Yorkshire they distinguish between digging and graving; to dig is with a mattock, to grave with a spade.

Dight; to dight, to foul or dirty one. Chesh. Perhaps used ironically.

Dight,

Dight; to dight, to clean or dress; Dight the snivel from your neb, blow your nose. Cumb.

Dighted, dressed.

Dilling, a darling or favourite child. S.

Dimmet, the dusk of the evening. Ex.

Din, a noise.

Dinder, thunder. Exmore.

Dinderex, a thunderbolt.

Dindle, to reel or stagger, from a blow.

Dinled, or *Dindled*, staggered. N.

Dinch-pick, a three-graind fork, used for loading dung. Glouc.

Dilvered, worn out with watching. Norf.

Ding, to beat; I'se ding him, I shall beat him. N. To throw with a sling. Ess. To throw in general. Norf.

Dingle, a small clough or valley, between two hills. N.

Dish-cradle or *credle*, a wooden utensil for wooden dishes, much in use in the North of England, commonly made like a cube, sometimes like a parallelipipidon. N.

Dish-meat, spoon-meat. Kent.

Diting, whispering. N.

Ditten, mortar, to stop up the oven. N.

Dizen, to dress. N. Hence bedizen'd out, over, aukwardly, or improperly dressed.

Dize; to dize, to put tow on a distaff, or dress it. N.

Doage, wettish, a little. N.

Doal, money given at a funeral. See *Dole*. N.

Dobby, a fool, a childish old man. N.

Docity, docility, quick comprehension. Glouc.

Dock, a crupper to a saddle. Devon.

Dodd; to dodd sheep, to cut the wool away about the tail.

Dodded Sheep, sheep without horns. N.

Dodded, Dodderd, or *Doddred Wheat*, red wheat without beards. N.

Dodman, a shell snail. See *Hodmadod*.

Doff, to put off; doff your hat. W.

Doke, a deep dint or furrow. Ess. Also a flaw in a boy's marble. Norf.

Dole, a charitable donation. C. Dole of land, an indefinite part of a field. N.

Dollours; the wind dollours, the wind falls or abates. K.

Domel, stupid; as stupid as a beetle. Glouc.

Don, do on, or put on; don your clothes, put on your clothes. Glouc.

Dondinner, the afternoon. Exmore.

Donnaught, or *Donnat*, i.e. Doe-naught, a good for nothing, idle person. York.

Donk, a little wettish, damp. N.

Dool, a long narrow green in a ploughed field, with ploughed land on each side of it; a broad balk, perhaps a dale or valley, because when standing corn grows on both sides of it, it appears like a valley. S. Used also in the North.

Doose, thrifty, careful; also cleanly, though coarsely clothed. N.

Dor, a cockchafer. W.

Dorns, door-posts. Exmore.

Dosome; a healthy dosome beast, one that will be content with little; also one that thrives or comes on well. Chesh.

Doss, or *Pess*, a hassock used for kneeling on at church. Norf. Also to toss or push like an ox.

Dother, to totter or tremble. N.

Douch, to bathe.

Doundrins, afternoon drinkings, or luncheon. Derb.

Dout, to do out, or put out; as, dout the candle, put out the candle. Glou.

Douter, an extinguisher; *Douters*, instruments like snuffers, for extinguishing the candle without cutting the wick. N.

Doutler, an earthen dish or platter. N.

Doveth, it thaws. Exmore.

Dovening, a slumber. N.

Dow, a cake. N.

Dowd,

Dowd, dead, flat, spiritless. N.
Dowing, healthful. N.
Dowl, the devil. Exm. From the Welch.
Dowled, dead, flat, vapid, not brisk. N.
Dowley, melancholy, lonely.
Down-lying, just going to be brought to bed. N.
Dowse, a blow; a dowse in the chops, a blow in the face. N.
Doyle; to look a-doyle, to squint. Glouc.
Doytch-backs, fences. N.
Dozand; dozand leuake, an old withered look. N.
D'rabbit it, a vulgar exclamation or abbreviation of God rabbit it, a foolish evasion of an oath. N.
Draff, brewers grains. Cumb.
Drait, a team of horses with the waggon or cart. N.
Drang, a narrow lane or passage. Dev.
Drank, lelium, festuca altera. N.
Drape, a cow whose milk is dried up. N. A farrow cow.
Drate; to drate, to drawl out one's words. N.
Drazil, a dirty slut. S.
Dread, thread. Exmore.
Dream-holes, the openings left in the walls of steeples, towers, barns, &c. for the admission of light. Glouc.
Dredge, a mixture of oats and barley, now little sown. Norf. and Ess.
Dree; to dree, to hold out, to be able to go. Dree also signifies long, tedious beyond expectation: likewise a hard bargainer, spoken of a person. N. In the Exmore dialect it signifies three.
Dribble; a true dribble, a laborious and diligent servant. N.
Drill; to drill a man on, to decoy or flatter a man into a thing; also to amuse with delays. S.
Drinking, a refreshment between meals, used by the ploughmen, who eat a bit of bread and cheese and drink some beer when they come out of the fields, at ten in the morning and six in the evening. Kent.
Droits, rights. Kent. From the French.
Drope, a crow. Yorksh.
Drou, to dry. Exm.
Drought, the passage. West.
Droze; the candle drozes, the candle melts in burning, from a current of air. Kent.
Droze, to melt as a candle. N.
Drozen, fond. N.
Drumbledrane, a drone; also a humble bee. Ex.
Drumley, muddy, or thick water. N.
Druve, a muddy river. Cumb.
Dub, a pool of water.
Dubbed, blunt. Exm.
Dubbler, a plate. Cumb.
Duck; to duck, or dook, or dive in the water. Ex.
Dudds, rags. N. Also clothes. W.
Dudman, a scarecrow; also a ragged fellow. W.
Dugged, or *Dudded*, draggle-tailed. Ex.
Dumb-founded, perplexed, confounded. N.
Dumbledore, a humble, or bumble-bee. W.
Dunch, deaf. W.
Dungeonable, shrewd, rakehelly; a dungeonable body. N.
Dunny, deaf.
Dunt, stupified, numbed. Norf. How you dunt me! a saying of a mother to a crying child. A dunt sheep, one that mopes about, from a disorder in his head.
Dur-cheeks, the frame of wood to which the door hangs, the door-posts. N.
Durdam, a great noise or stir. N.
Durn, gate-posts. N.
Durz'd, or *Dorz'd out*, spoken of corn, beaten out by the agitation of the wind. N.
Dwalling, talking nonsense, as if delirious. Exm.
Dwine, to waste gradually: hence to dwindle. N.

E.

EAGER, (Aigre) sour, or tending to sourness; sharp, sometimes applied to the air. C.

Eald, age; he is tall of his eald, he is tall of his age. N.

Eam; mine eam, my uncle; also, generally, my gossip, compeer, friend. N.

Earnder, the afternoon.

Earn, to curdle, to earn as cheese doth. Earning rennet or renning, to make cheese. N.

Eart, sometimes: eart one, eart t'other; now one, then the other. Exm.

Easter; the easter, the back of the chimney, or chimney stock. N.

Easings (of a house), the eaves. N.

Eath, or *Eith*, easy; it is eath to do, it is easy to do. N.

Eckle, or *Ettle*, to aim, intend, or design. N.

Edder, fence wood, commonly put on the top of fences. Norf. and Ess.

Eddish, roughings. N. Ground whereon wheat or other corn has grown the preceding year; called in Norfolk and Essex an etch. Also, in the North, after-grass.

E'el-thing, i. e. ill-thing; St. Anthony's fire. Ex.

Eem, leisure; I cannot eem, I cannot spare time, I have no leisure. Cumb.

Een, the eyes. N.

Eever, a corner or quarter of the heavens; the wind is in a cold eever. Cumb.

Elden, fewel. Exm.

Elder, the udder. N.

Elding, wood and sticks for burning. N.

Election; in election, likely: we are in election to have a bad harvest this year. Norf.

E'long, slanting. Exm.

Ele'wn, eleven. Exm.

Else, before, already. N.

Ellinge, solitary, lonely. Kent.

El-mother, a step-mother. N.

Elson, a shoemaker's awl. Cumb.

Elt, to knead. N. *Elt*, or *Ilt*, is also a spaded sow. Exm.

Elvers, eel's fry, or young eels. Bath.

Ennemis, lest; ennemis he come, lest he come; sometimes pronounced nemis. Suff.

Ernful, lamentable. Kent.

Ersh, the same as Eddish. See *Eddish*.

Esse, ashes; skeer the esse, separate the dead ashes from the embers. Cumb.

Eskin, a pail or kit. N.

Ettle, to intend. N.

Ettlement, intention. N.

Ewn, an oven. N.

Ewer, an udder. N.

Ewte, to pour in. Ex.

Exen, oxen. N.

Expect, suppose. N.

Eyebrekes, eyelids. N.

F.

FAIN, glad. N. He would fain have gone, he would gladly have gone.

Fairy-Sparks, or *Shell-fire*, electric sparks, often seen on clothes at night. Kent.

Faltered, revelled, dishevelled. N.

Fang,

Fang, a paw or claw. N.
Fangast, a marriageable maid. Norf.
Fantome-corn, lank, or light corn. N.
Farand, disposition, kind, nature; as, fighting-farand, in a fighting humour. N.
Fare; a fare of pigs, all the pigs brought forth by a sow at one birth; a farrow,
Farn-tickled, freckled. N.
Farrantly, neat, cleanly. N.
Fash, to trouble, or teaze; donne fash me, don't teaze me. N.
Fasting-e'en or *Evening*, Shrove-Tuesday, the succeeding day being Ash-Wednesday, the first of the Lenten fast. N.
Fasting-Tuesday, Shrove-Tuesday. N.
Fause, false, cunning, subtle. N.
Feabes, or *Feaberries*, gooseberries. N.
Feal, to hide; he that feals can find. N.
Feald, hidden.
Feat, nasty tasted. Berks.
Feausan, taste or moisture. N.
Feaws, ragged beggars or gypsies. Northumb.
Feckly, mostly, most part of. N.
Fee; to fee, to winnow: perhaps the same with *fey*, to cleanse, scour, or dress. N.
Feed; to feed, to grow fat: he feeds surprisingly; he is much fed o' late. N.
Feft, to persuade, or endeavour to persuade. Norf.
Feg, fair, handsome, clean. N.
Feg; to feg or fag, to flag, droop, or tire. N.
Feit, neat, dexterous; a feit felly, a dexterous fellow, a dab at any thing, a dead hand.
Feitly, dexterously. N.
Fell, a hill or mountain; also, sharp, clever, hot. N.
Felly, a fellow. Derb.
Fendable (man or woman), one that can shift for themselves. N.
Fend, to shift for; I ha twa bairns to fend for. Also, to take care of, to beware. N.
Fending and Proving, disputing, arguing pro and con. C.
Fenny, mouldy. Kent.
Fessing, forcing or obtruding a thing on one. Essex.
Fest, to fasten, tie, or bind. N.
Festing, or *Fasting-Penny*, earnest money, given to servants when hired, or to bind a bargain. N.
Fetch, the apparition of a person living. N.
Fete; a pretty fete parcel, a middling quantity. Berks.
Fettle; to fettle, to set or go about any thing; to dress or prepare: to fettle th' tits, to dress the horses. N.
Few; to few, to change. N.
Fey; to fey, or feigh it, to do any thing notably; to fey meadows, to cleanse them; to fey a pond, to empty and cleanse it from mud. N.
Figs, raisins. W.
Fimble, the female hemp, soonest ripe and fittest for spinning, but is not worth half so much as the carle with its seed. Ess. and Suss. The fimble to spin, and the carle for his seed. Tusser.
Finnery. See *Fenny*. W.
Fire-flaughts, lightning, or the northern lights. N.
Fitchole, a pole-cat, fichet, or ficher. Ex.
Flacker, to flutter. N.
Flacket, a bottle, made in fashion of a barrel. N.
Flacking-comb, a wide-toothed comb. Oxf.
Flags, the surface of the earth, or upper turf, which they pare off to burn, in denshiring land. Norf.
Flaid, afraid. N.
Flaite, to affright or scare. S.
Flan, broad; a flan-head, a broad, large head.

Flare,

Flare, to blaze; the candle flares; flaring colours. S.
Flash, a supply of water from the locks on the Thames, to assist the barges. S.
Flasket, a long shallow basket. Common.
Flaun, a custard. N.
Flawter, to be angry, or afraid. N
Flay, to fright; a flaid coxcomb, a fearful fellow. N.
Fleake, or *Flake*, an occasional gate or hurdle, set up in a gap. N.
Fleck'd, spotted.
Flew, *Fleu*, or *Fluish*, washy, tender, weak; a flue horse, one that will not carry flesh, or be in good order. N.
Flick-a-Bacon, a flitch of bacon. N.
Flight, a scolding match. N.
Fliggurs, young birds, just fledged. S.
Flirtigigs, a wanton, fond lass. N.
Flit, to remove: two flittings are as bad as one fire; *i. e.* household goods are as much injured by two removals as by one fire. N.
Flizze; to flizze, to fly off. N.
Flizzing, a splinter. N.
Flowish, light of carriage, immodest. N.
Flowry, florid, handsome, of a good complexion. N.
Flowter, a fright. N.
Flowter'd, affrighted. N.
Flowting, carding wool to spin in the mixture. N.
Fluck, a flat fish.
Flurch, a plenty, a great many, used for things, not persons; as a flurch of strawberries. N.
Flyre, to laugh. N.
Flyring, laughing, fleering, or sneering. N.
Flyte; to flyte, or flite, to scold or brawl. N.
Fogge, long grass. N.
Foison, or *Fizon*, the nature, juice, or moisture of the grass, or other herbs, the heart or strength of it. S.
Foist, fusty. N.
Foizon, plenty (old Fr.) Ess. and Suss.
Fold, a fold of straw, a sheaf or bundle of straw. N.
Fondly, foolishly. N.
Foot-ale, beverage required from one entering on a new occupation. N.
Footing-time, the time when a lying-in woman gets up. Norf.
Foreheet; to foreheet, to predetermine, or determine against a measure. I'll foreheet naught but building kirks and leaping o'er 'um. N.
Forewarden, over-run; forewarden with lice or dirt. N.
Forkin-robbin, an ear-wig, so called from his forked tail. N.
Format; to format, or formel, to bespeak a thing. N.
Forthen and *Forthy*, therefore. N.
Fossple, the impression of a horse's hoof on soft ground. Cumb.
Fostal, a way leading from the highway to a great house. Norf.
Foust, dirt; *fousty*, dirty. Exm. In Gloucestershire *fousty* or *fusty* is used for thirsty.
Foutnart, or *Fowmart*, a polecat or fichet. N.
Fra, from. N.
Frampold, peevish, cross, fretful, froward. S.
Frase, to break. Norf.
Freelege, privilege, immunity. N.
Frem'd, or *Fremt*, far off, not related to, strange, or at enmity with. N.
Fresh, a flood, or overflowing of a river. This heavy rain will bring down the freshes. N.
Frim, handsome, rank, well-living, in good case; as a frim tree or beast, a thriving tree or beast. N.
Frist, to trust for a time. N.
Frith, or *Vrith*, underwood, fit for hurdles or hedges. W.
Frobly-mobly, indifferently well. S.
Frosh, a frog. N.

Frough,

Frough, or *Frow*, loose, spongy, brittle; frough-wood, brittle wood. N.
Frow, brittle. Berks. See *Frough*.
Frower, an edged tool, used in cleaving lathes. S.
Fruggan, the pole with which the ashes in the oven are stirred. N.
Frundele, two pecks. N.
Fudder, a load; it relates properly to lead, and signifies a certain weight; *viz.* eight pigs, or sixteen hundred weight, N.
Fukes, locks of hair. N.

Full-stated; spoken of a leasehold estate that has three lives subsisting on it. Exm.
Fured; where fured you, whither went you? N.
Fusti luggs, a big-boned person. Exm.
Fusum, handsome. N.
Fuzz-ball, a species of fungus. N.
Fuzzon, or *Fuzen*, nourishment, provision for a family. N.
Fy-loan, a word used to call home cows to be milked. N.

G.

GAD, a long stick, a goad, a hunting gad.
Gain, convenient, cheap; that field lies gain for me; I bought that horse pretty gain. Norf.
Gain-cope, to go cross a field the nearest way, to meet with something. S.
Gainest-way, the nearest way. N.
Gairn, a garden. Kent. A hop-gairn, a plantation of hops.
Gale, an old bull, castrated. Hants.
Galeclear, a tub of wort. N.
Gale, or *Guile-dish*, a tun-dish, used in brewing. N.
Gale, or *Guile-fat*, the vat in which the beer is wrought up. N.
Gallibagger, a bugbear. Exm.
Gallied, frightened. Exm.
Gallier; to stand a gallier, to fight. Glouc.
Galliment, a great fright. Exm.
Galloway, a horse under fifteen hands high. N. And used in general for all sorts of horses.
Galls; sand-galls, spots of sand thro' which the water oozes. Norf. & Suff.
Galley-lands, lands full of sand-galls.

Gally-bauk, the iron bar in chimnies on which the pot-hooks or rekans hang, a trammel. N.
Game-leg, a lame leg. N.
Gammerell, the small of the leg. Exm.
Gan, imperative mood of the verb *To go*. N.
G'and, or *G'ender*, go yonder. Exm.
Gangrill, or *Gangerill*, a toad. N.
Gang, row, set, or company; as of teeth, sheep's trotters, rogues, &c. in which sense it is used all over England.
Gang, to go, to walk; gang your gate. N.
Gangway, a thoroughfare, entry, or passage. Kent.
Gannerhead, a stupid person, a dunce. S.
Ga'nny, a turkey. Exm.
Gant, slim, slender. C.
Ga'o'wing, chiding. Exmore.
Gapesnest, a raree shew, or fine sight. Exm.
Gare, to cause or force; I'll gar or gare him to do it, I'll force him to do it. Northumb. and Scots.

Gare-

Gare-brain'd, or *Hare-brain'd*, heedless. S.

Garn, garner. Berks.

Garth, a yard, a backside, a croft; a church-garth, a church-yard; a stock-garth, a rick-yard. Also a hoop or band. N.

Garzil, hedging wood. N.

Gaster, to startle, scare, or affright suddenly. Ess.

Gate, a way or path; gang thy gate, get you gone. N. A sea-gate, a way into the sea through rocks or cliffs. Kent.

Gattle-head, a forgetful person. S.

Gattridge-tree, prickwood. S.

Gattridge-berries, louse-berries. S.

Gavelock, an iron bar to make holes for fixing stakes. N.

Gauls, void spaces in coppices. Ess. and Suff.

Gaulish-hand, the left hand. N.

Gauntry, that on which beer-barrels are set in a cellar; a beer-stall. N.

Gauster. See *Goyster*.

Gawby, a dunce, fool, or blockhead. N.

Gawky, aukward; generally used to signify a tall aukward person. N.

Gawm, to understand; I dinna gawm ye, I don't understand you. Hence, possibly, gawmtion, or gumption, understanding. N. Also smeared over, as his face all gawm'd over.

Gawming, aukward, lubberly. N.

Gawn, or *Goan*, a gallon. Chesh.

Gawts and *Gilts*, hog-pigs and sow-pigs. N.

Geazon, scarce, hard to procure. Ess.

Geed, gave. Exm.

Geer, furniture, utensils, harness. To geer, or gear, to dress; snugly geared, neatly dressed. N. Doctor's geer, apothecaries' drugs. Norf.

Gehezie Cheese, very poor cheese, from which most of the cream has been taken away. Ess. and Suff.

Gelt-gimmer, a barren ewe. N.

Geose, or *Grose-cree*, a hut to put geese in. N.

Ghern, a garden. Berks.

Gibbet, a great cudgel, such as are thrown at trees, to beat down the fruit. S.

Gibbon, a nut-hook. N.

Gib-staff, a quarter-staff. N.

Giddy, mad with anger. N.

Gif, if. N.

Giff-gaff, unpremeditated discourse. Giff-gaff makes good fellowship. N.

Giglet, a laughing girl. N.

Gilders, snares. N.

Gill, a rivulet or brook. S.

Gill-houter, an owl. Chesh.

Gimmer-lamb, a ewe-lamb; also a two years old sheep. N.

Gin, if, N.

Gin'ged, or *Jinged*, bewitched. Exm.

Gint, or *Jynt*, joint. Exm.

Girred, draggle-tailed. Exm.

Glad, (spoken of doors, bolts, &c. that go smoothly or easily.) This bolt is glad, or moves gladly. N.

Glade, or *Gleade*, a kite. N.

Glaffer, or *Glaver*, to flatter. N.

Glafe, or *Glave*, smooth; a glavering fellow, a smooth-tongued or flattering fellow. N.

Glaive, a sword or bill. S. French glaive.

Glam, a wound or sore. Exm.

Glatton, Welch flannel. N.

Glea, or *A-glea*, crooked. N.

Glent, to make a figure. N.

Gliff, a fright. N. In Cheshire it is used to signify a glimpse or transient view; as I got a gliff of him.

Glim, to look askance.

Glise, a great surprise. N.

Glob'd to, wedded to, fond of. Chesh.

Glop, to stare. Chesh.

Glotten'd, surprised, startled. Chesh.

Glowing, staring. Exm.

Glowr, to stare, or overlook. N.

Glow'ring,

Glowering, or *Jowering*, quarrelsome. Exm.
Glum, gloomy, sullen. Norf.
Glumping, sullen, or sour looking. Exm.
Gly, or *Glee*, to squint.
Glybe; to glybe or gibe, to scold or reproach. N.
Gob, the mouth. N. Gift of the gob, facility of speech.
Gobbin, } a greedy clownish person.
Gobslotch, } N.
Gob-string, a bridle; keep a hand on the gob-string, keep a tight rein.
Go-cab, a vulgar oath. N.
Gods-good, yeast. Norf.
Goel, or *Gole*, yellow. Ess. and Suff.
Goffe, a mow of hay or corn. Essex.
Gole, or *Goal*, big, full, florid: it is said of rank corn, or gross, that the leaf blade or ear is gole; so of a young cockrel, when his comb and gills are red and turged with blood, that he is gole.
Goll, a hand or fist; give me thy goll. Var.
Gomerill, a silly fellow.
Gooddit, Shrove-tide. N.
Goods, cattle. Derb.
Gool, a ditch. Linc. Hence gully and gullet. Var.
Goom, to grasp or clasp. N. In Yorkshire, to observe, or look at, or stare; pronounced *gaum* and *gauve*.
Goose-grass, goose-tansy, argentina, or auscrina. N.
Goppish, proud, testy, pettish, apt to take exceptions. N.
Gor, mirey, dirty. N.
Goss, furze. Kent. Called in the North gorse.
Gotch, a stone jug with a belly; a gotch-gutted fellow, a fat or great bellied fellow. Norf.
Gote, a water passage. N.
Gothard, a foolish fellow. N.
Goulans, corn marigolds. N.
Gowk, a fool, also a cuckoo. N.
Gowping, or a *Gopen-full*, as much of any thing as can be held in both hands. N.
Gowl, the gum of the eye. N.
Gowts, drains. S.
Goyster, to laugh aloud. Kent. A goystering lass or girl, a romp or tom-boy.
Gozzan, an old wig grown yellow with age and wearing. Corn.
Grain, or *Grane*, to choak. S.
Grain-Staff, a quarter-staff, with a short pair of tines at the end, called grains. S.
Grand, very; grand-crass, very much out of temper; grand rich, very rich. Kent.
Grath, assured, confident. N.
Gratten, stubble; a bean, oat, or wheat gratten. Kent.
Greathly, handsomely, towardly; in greath, well. N.
Greawt, a small worth. N.
Greeds, the straw to make dung in a barton. Kent.
Green-drake, the May-fly, of which trout are peculiarly fond. N.
Green-sword, grass, turf. S.
Grees, stairs or steps. N.
Greets, the grain of oats. N.
Grey-bird, a thrush. S.
Grey-parson, a layman who owns or rents the tythes of a parish. Norf.
Grey of the morning, twilight, from day-break to clear light. S.
Griddle, a gridiron. Exm.
Greit; to greit, to weep. N.
Grig, health. Shropsh.
Grip, or *Gripe*, a little ditch. N.
Grip; to grip, to bind sheaves. Berks.
Grip-yort, or *Grip-yard*, a seat of green clods or turf, supported by twisted boughs (hurled wise) and generally made round shady trees. N.
Gripp'n, a clasped or clench'd hand. N.
Grisly, ugly; from *grize*, swine. Also black and white, or grey. N.

Grit,

Grit, sand. N.
Grizzen, the stairs. Suffolk
Grizzling, laughing or smiling.
Grizzle-demundy, a laughing fool, one that grins at every thing. Exm.
Grosiers, gooseberries. N.
Groop, a place for holding cattle, a sheep-pen. N.
Groove, a mine. Derb.
Groovers, miners. Derb.
Ground-sill, the threshold of a door. C.
Grout, wort of the last running. N.
Grow; I grow, I am troubled. N.
Growze; to growze, to be chill before the beginning of an ague fit. N.
Groyne, a swine's snout. N.
Gry; to gry, to have a slight fit of the ague, to have the ague hanging on a person. N.

Guizend, spoken of tubs or barrels that leak through drought. N.
Gubb, a pander, or go between. Exm.
Gullet, the arch of a bridge. Devon.
Gullets, jacks. N.
Gully, a common knife. N.
Gully-mouth, a small pitcher. Dev.
Gun, a flaggon for ale. N.
Gurd o'laughing, a fit of laughter. N.
Gurt, great. Exm.
Guttering, eating greedily, guttling. Exm.
Gwill, to dazzle; spoken of the eyes. Chesh.
Gypsies, springs that break forth sometimes on the Woulds of Yorkshire; looked upon as a prognostic of famine and scarcity. N.

H.

HACK, a pick-axe, a mattock made only with one end, and that a broad one. N. Also a rack. Linc.
Hacker, to stutter. S.
Hadder, heath or ling. N.
Had-loont-rean, the gutter or division between the head lards and others. N.
Hag, or *Haggus*, the belly. N.
Hagester, a magpie. Kent.
Haggage, a slattern. Exm.
Haggenbag, mutton or beef baked or boiled in pie-crust. Corn.
Haggis, or *Haggass*, the entrails of a sheep, minced with oatmeal, and boiled in the stomach or paunch of the animal. Northumb. and Scots. To cool one's haggass, to beat one soundly.
Haggles; it haggles, it hails. N.
Haghes, haws.

Hag-worms, snakes of all kinds. York.
Haister, the fire-place. Shrops.
Hake, to sneak or loiter. N.
Hale, an iron instrument for hanging a pot over the fire. S. See *Trammel*.
Hallibash, a great blaze. N.
Halzening, predicting, the worst that can happen. Exm.
Hammil, a village. N.
Han; I han, I have. N.
Hand, hold, stay; hand your hond. N.
Hanje, or *Hange*, the head, heart, liver and lights of any animal, called in Somersetshire the purtenance. Exm.
Hantick, frantic. Exm.
Hantle, much, many. N.
Hanty, wanton, unruly, restive; spoken of a horse. N.
Happa; hap ye? think you? N.
Happe, to cover for warmth: also to encourage or set on a dog. N.

Harden;

Harden; the market hardens, *i. e.* things grow dear. N.
Hare, to affright, or make wild. S. Hence harum scarum, or starum.
Hare, her; used also for she. Exm.
Hariff and *Catchweed*, goose-grease, aparine. N.
Harl, a mist. N.
Harle; to harle a rabbit, to cut and insinuate one hind leg of a rabbit into the other, for the purpose of carrying it on a stick. W.
Harn, coarse linen. N.
Harns, brains. Cumb.
Harr; a sea harr, a tempest rising at sea. Linc.
Harr, to snarl like an angry dog. N.
Harrest, harvest. Exm.
Harry-gawd, a rigsby, a wild child. N.
Hart-claver, melilot. N.
Hask, dry, parched. N.
Haspat, or *Haspenal-lad*, a youth between man and boy.
Hattle, wild, skittish, mischievous; tie the hattle kye by the horns. N.
Hattock, a shock of corn, containing twelve sheaves. N.
Havance, manners, good behaviour. Dev.
Haver, oats.
Haver-meal, oatmeal. N.
Haver-bread, oat bread. N.
Havy-cavy, undetermined, wavering, *(habe cave)* doubtful whether to accept or reject a thing. Nottingham.
Hause, or *Hose*, the throat. N.
Hauste, or *Hoste*, a dry cough. N.
Haw, a close. Kent.
Hawchamouth, one that talks indecently Exm.
Hawlm, or *Helm*, stubble gathered after the corn is housed; also pease straw. S.
Hawthern, a kind of hitch or pin, cut out in an erect board, to hang a coat on, or the like. Exm.
Hawze, or *Hoze*, to hug or embrace. N.
Hazes; it hazes, it mizzles, or rains small rain. N.

Head, face; I told him to his head, I told him to his face. Berks.
Heal, to cover. Berks.
Heald, to pour out; to heald the pot. N.
Heasy, hoarse. N.
Heck, the door; also a latch. Steck the heck, pull the latch. A heck is likewise a rack for cattle to feed in. N.
Heckle; to heckle tow, to dress it. N.
Heckler, of tow. N
Helder, rather, preferable to. N.
Helm, a hovel. N.
Heloe, or *Helaw*, bashful. N.
Hemmel, a fold. N.
Hen-bawks, a hen-roost, from the bawks of which it consists. See *Bawks*. N.
Henn; to henn, to throw. Exmore.
Henting, a clownish fellow. N.
Heppen, or *Hepley*, neat, handsome. N.
Hetter, eager, earnest, keen. N.
Hewstring, short-breathed, wheezing. Exm.
Hie, to make haste. S.
Hight, called. N.
Hill, to cover; a bed-hilling, a quilt or coverlet. N.
Hind, a husbandry servant. N.
Hind-berries, raspberries. N.
Hine, hence; of a while, 'ere long; *q. d.* behind, or after a while. N.
Hinge, the liver and pluck of a sheep, for dog's meat. W.
Hinny, my honey, a term of endearment; as, my hinny bairn, my sweet child. N.
Hipping-hawd, or *hold*, a place where people stay to chat in when they are sent on an errand; a loitering place. N.
Hippings, clouts for infants. N.
Hitch, to move, or walk. Norf.
Hither and yon, here and there, backwards and forwards. N.
Ho; to ho for any thing, to long for any thing. Berks.
Hob, or *Hub*, the back of the chimney;

ney: to make a hob, to make a false step; probably hence to hobble. N.

Hobbil, } a natural fool, a block-
Hobgobbin, } head. N.

Hobgoblin, an apparition, fairy, or spirit. N.

Hobthrust, or rather *Hob o t'hurst*, a spirit, supposed to haunt woods only. N.

Hobbety-hoy, neither man nor boy, a young man between both. N.

Hob-nob, (sometimes pronounced hab-nab) at a venture, rashly. N.

Hoddy, well, pleasant, in good spirits; I'm pretty hoddy. S.

Hodmandod, a shell-snail. S.

Hog, a sheep of a year old. N. Sometimes called hoggrel.

Hoggets, hog-colts, colts of a year old. Hants.

Hoit, an aukward boy. N.

Hole, hollow, deep; a hole-dish, a deep dish, opposed to shallow. N.

Hollen; the hollen is a wall about two yards and a half high, used in dwelling-houses, to secure the family from the blasts of wind rushing in when the heck is open; to this wall, on that side next to the hearth, is annexed a sconce or skreen of wood and stone.

Holt, a wood. S.

Holy-by-zont, a ridiculous figure. N.

Hoo, he; but in the north-west parts of England most frequently used for she.

Hooly, tenderly. N.

Hoop, a measure, containing a peck, or a quarter of a strike. N.

Hoppet, a little basket, chiefly for holding seed-corn, worn by the hasbandmen, in sowing, at their backs, whence a man with protuberant buttocks is compared to a man accoutered with a hoppet, and styled hoppet-arsed, vulgarly hopper-arsed. N.

Hoppy, to hop or caper. Exm.

Hornicle, a hornet. S.

Horry, mouldy: perhaps from hoary. Exm.

Horse-knops, heads of knapweed. N.

Hotagoe, to move nimbly, spoken of the tongue; you hotagoe your tongue. S.

Hover, to stay or stop. N. Also to pack lightly, in order to defraud in measure. The hop-pickers in Kent, who are paid by the basket, lay them lightly in for that purpose: this is called hovering them.

Hover ground, light ground. S.

House; the house, the room called the hall. N.

House-place, the common room in a farm house. N.

Housen, houses. Berks. Saxon.

Hout, a negative, as nay. N.

How, a narrow iron rake without teeth. C.

Howdy, a midwife. N.

Howking, digging. N.

Howlet, an owl.

Hozee, to be badly off. Exmore.

Hubbleshew, a riotous assembly. N.

Huck-muck, a little tiny fellow, (thick stubbed). Exm.

Hucksheens, the hocks or hams. Exm.

Huff, light paste, enclosing fruit or meat whilst stewing, so called from its huffing or puffing up in the operation. This paste is generally made with yeast. Glouc.

Hulver, holly. Norf.

Hummer, to begin to neigh. S.

Hunch; a great hunch, a piece of bread. S.

Hunchet, a diminutive of hunch.

Hure, hair. N.

Hushing, shuffling and shrinking up one's shoulders. Exm.

Hutherikin-lad, a ragged youth, between boy and man. Durham.

Hyle, twelve sheaves of corn. W.

Hype; to hype at one, to make mouths at, or affront one. An ox apt to push with his horns is said to hype. N.

I.

JACK, half a pint. Yorks.
Jack-sharp-nails, a prickle-back; called also, in Middlesex, a strickle-back. Derb.
Jack-o-legs, a clasp knife. N.
Jacket-a-wad, an ignis-fatuus. Exm.
Jag, a parcel or load of any thing, whether on a man's back, or in a carriage. Norf.
Jannock, oaten bread, made into great loaves. N.
Jarr, the door stands a-jarr, *i. e.* the door stands half open. Norf.
Jastring. See *Gastering*. N.
Jaum (of the door or window), the door post, or side front of a window. N. From *jamb*, leg.
Iccles, Isicles. N.
Ice-bone, a rump of beef. Norf.
Jenny-crudle, a wren. S.
Jenny-hulet. or *Howlet*, an owl. Yorks.
I'fakins, in faith, an asseveration. N.
Ill; to ill, to reproach. N.
Ilt, or *Elt*, a spaded sow. Exm.
Jill, or *Gill*, a pint. Yorksh.
Jimmers, jointed hinges. N.
Inder, (India.) An inder, a great quantity: he is worth an inder of money; I have laid an inder of loads of gravel in my yard. Norf.
Ing, a common pasture or meadow. N.
Ingle, fire or flame. N.
Inkling, a desire. N.
Innom-Barley, such barley as is sown the second crop, after the ground is fallowed.
Insense, to make a man understand a thing; I cou'd na insense him, I could not make him comprehend it.
Intermitting, the ague. N. He has gotten an intermitting.
Inwards; the inwards of a hog, the entrails, chitterlings, &c. Glouc.
Job, a piece of labour, undertaken at a stated price. Norf.
Jobbet, a small quantity, commonly of hay or straw. Hampsh. Called in Gloucestershire, *Jobbel*.
Joist, summering cattle; from *agiste*. N.
Jouk Coat, a great coat. N.
Jounce, a jolt or shake; a jouncing trot, a hard rough trot. Norf.
Ire, iron. Berks.
Irning, rennet. N.
Ise, Ees, Ich, I. Devonsh.
Jugglemear, a quagmire. W.
Jurnut, an earth-nut, bulbo castanum. N.
Ju-um, empty. N.

K.

KALE, or *Keal*, pottage. N.
Kale-pot, pottage-pot. N.
Kazzardly, unlucky; kazzardly cattle, cattle subject to casualties or death. N.
Keale, a cold or cough. Linc.
Kedge, to fill one's self with meat. N. Also brisk, lively. S.
Kedgebelly, a glutton. N.
Kee, kine, or cows. Exm.
Keeve, a large vessel to ferment liquors in. Devonsh.

Keeve,

Keeve; to keeve a cart, to overthrow it. N.
Keil; a keil of hay, a cock of hay. N.
Kelks, a beating, blows; I gave him two or three good kelks. Also the roe of a fish. N.
Kelter, or *Kilter*, frame, order, condition. N. Hence *helters-kelter*, a corruption of *helter*, to hang, and *kelter*, order; *i. e.* hang order, or in defiance of order. In good kelter, in good case or condition.
Kemnel, *Kimnel*, or *Kemlin*, a powdering tub. N.
Ken, to know; also to observe at a distance: I ken him afar off. N. Out of ken, out of sight.
Kenning, a measure. N.
Kenspecked, marked, or branded for distinction. N.
Kep, to reach or heave, as being ready to vomit. Also to catch a ball. N.
Kep, a cap. Exm.
Keppen, to hoodwink. N.
Kerping, finding fault, carping. Exm.
Kern-baby, an image dressed up with corn, carried before the reapers to their mell-supper, or harvest-home. N.
Kerse, the furrow made in a board by the saw. S.
Keslop, the stomach of a calf. N.
Kester, Christopher. N.
Kesmas, Christmas. N.
Ketty, nasty; a ketty cur, a nasty or dirty fellow. N.
Key-Beer, ale, or a better sort of beer, kept under lock and key. Kent.
Kickle, or *Kittle*, uncertain, fickle. N.
Kid, a small faggot of brush-wood. N.
Kidcrow, a place for keeping a sucking calf. Chesh.
Kilps, pot-hooks. N.
Kind, intimate. N.
Kink, laughter. To *kink*, as spoken of children, when their breath is long stopped, through eager crying or laughing. Hence the kink-cough, called also the chin-cough. N.
Kit, a milking pail, like a churn, with two ears and a cover. N.
Kitchen; to kitchen, to use thriftily. N.
Kitchiness-bread, thin soft oat-cakes, made of thin batter. N.
Kite, a belly. Cumb.
Kitling, a young cat or kitten. N.
Kittle, to tickle. N.
Kittleish, ticklish. N.
Kive I, quoth I. N.
Klick; to klick up, to catch up. Linc.
Klutsen, to shake. N.
Knack, to speak finely or affectedly. N.
Knacker. See *Nacker*.
Knightle-man, an active or skilful man. N.
Knor, or *Knurer*, a short, stubbed, dwarfish man; a metaphor from a knot in a tree. In the South we use the diminutive *knurle* in the same sense.
Knoll, a little round hill, the top of a hill or mountain. N.
Knucher, to giggle, to chatter. Surrey.
Knolles, turnips. Kent.
Kony-thing, a fine thing; perhaps canny. *See Canny*. N.
Kuss, a kiss. N.
Kye, cows. N.
Kyrk, church. N.
Kyrk-master, church-warden. N.

L.

LABB, a blab, one that cannot keep a secret. Exm.
Lack, to dispraise. S.
Lackee, to be wanting from home. Ex.
Lad, a boy, youth, or young man. N.
Lagger, a narrow strip of ground. Glo.

Laier,

Laier, soil, dung. Ess. and Suff.
Lait, to seek any thing hidden. N.
Lake, to play; from the Saxon *Laikan*.
Lake-wake, watching a dead body. N.
Lamme, to beat. N.
Lamps'd, lamed, or hurt. Exm.
Land, a division in ploughing. N.
Land, or *Lant*, urine; to lant or leint ale, to put urine into it to make it strong. N.
Laneing; they will give no laneing, *i. e.* they will divulge it. N.
Langot (of the shoe), the strap of the shoe. N.
Lape, to walk aukwardly. N.
Lare, or *Lair*, learning, scholarship. N.
Lare, a quagmire. N.
Largess, a bounty. The reapers in Essex and Suffolk ask all passengers for a largess, and when any money is given to them, all shout together, Largess! Largess!
Lass, a girl or young woman. N.
Laster, or *Lawter*, thirteen eggs to set a hen. Also the coming-in of the tide. N.
Lat, slow, tedious. Also a lath. N.
Latching, infecting. N.
Late, slow. N.
Lathe, a barn; also ease or rest. N.
Lathing, entreating, invitation: dinna look for lathing, don't want entreating. N.
Lathed and *overbelathed*, strongly pressed, or entreated over and over. Used also in the Exmore dialect.
Lave; the lave, the remainder or leaving. N.
Lawn, an open space in the midst of a wood. N.
Lawful; Oh lawful case! an interjection. Derb.
Laye, the same as *lowe*, in the North, the flame of a fire; but more particularly used for the flame of charcoal or any other burnt coal. N.
Lazy, naught, bad.

Le-ach, hard work, which causes leache in the workmen's joints, frequently used by the northern miners. N.
Leak, to play like children. N.
Leadden, or *Lidden*, a noise or din. N.
Lean; to lean nothing, to conceal nothing. N.
Leap, or *Lib*, half a bushel. Suss. In Essex a lib is a basket for carrying seed corn.
Lear, to learn. N.
Leary, empty. Dorsets.
Lease; a cow-lease, cow pasture. W. Perhaps lees. Also a small piece of ground of two or three acres. Ess. and Suff.
Leath, ceasing, intermission; as no leath of pain, no intermission from pain. N.
Leather, to beat; I'll leather you heartily. N.
Leasing, picking up the corn left by the reapers, &c. called in some counties gleaning. Glouc.
Leck-on, pour on more liquor. N. Perhaps from *leek*. N.
Lee, or *Lew*, calm, under the wind, shelter. S.
Le-egging, waddling.
Leech-way, the path in which the dead are carried to be buried. Exm.
Leef, or *Lieve*, willingly; I had as leef not go. S.
Leer, empty. Wilts. A leer waggon, an empty waggon. In the Exmore dialect, *leery*.
Leet; a three or four way leet, a place where three or four ways meet. S.
Leeten, you pretend to be. Chesh. You are not so mad as you leeten you.
Leethwake, limber, pliable. N.
Leits, nomination to offices in election, often used in Archbishop Spotswood's History. N.
Lestal, saleable, that weighs well in hand, that is heavy in lifting. N.

Letch,

Letch, or *Lech*, a vessel for holding ashes, for the process of making lye for washing a buck. S.

Lib; to lib, to castrate. A *libber*, a sow-gelder. N.

Libbet, a great cudgel, used to knock down fruit from the trees, and to throw at cocks. Kent.

Lick, to beat. N. and S.

Liever, rather. N. From the Saxon.

Lift, a stile that may be opened like a gate. Norf.

Lig, to lie; lig ye down there, lie down there. N.

Limbers, thills or shafts. Berks.

Limmers, a pair of shafts: also an epithet, meaning base, low. N.

Linch, a hamlet, generally on the side of a hill. Glouc.

Linch-pin, or *Inch-pin*, the penis of a stag. Shropsh.

Ling, heath, hether. N.

Lingey, limber. N.

Links, sausages. Suff.

Lipin, to forewarn. S.

Lippey, moist, wet; a lippey season, or ground. W.

Lit, to colour or dye.

Lith, limber. N.

Lither, lazy, idle, slothful. N.

Lite; a lite, a few, or little. N.

Lite on; to lite on, to rely on. N.

Lithing, thickening of liquors. N.

Litten, or *Liten*, a garden. N. The church-litten, the church-yard. N. and S.

Littocks, rags and tatters. Berks.

Lizen'd; lizen'd corn, *q.* lessened; lank or shrunk corn. S.

Lob-lolly, an odd mixture of spoon-meat. Exm. On board of the ships of war, water-gruel is called loblolly, and the surgeon's servant or mate, the loblolly boy.

Lock! an exclamation of surprise; as, what! hey-day! Exm.

Loe, a little round hill, or a great heap of stones. N.

Loert, *q.* Lord, gaffer; *Lady*, gammer, used in the Peak of Derbyshire.

Loff, low. Exm.

Lomey, a spoiled child. Devons.

Long, great; as a long price.

Long; long it hither, reach it hither. Suff.

Long-cripple, a viper. Exm.

Lonning, lame. N.

Lont-figs, figs. Berks.

Look, a small quantity. N.

Loom, a tool or instrument in general. Chesh. Any utensil, as a tub.

Loop, a rail of pales or bars joined together like a gate, and moveable at pleasure. S. Also, in the North, a hinge of a door.

Looze, a hog-stye. Exm.

Lop, a flea. N.

Lope, leap'd, the perfect tense of leap. N.

Lopperd-milk, sour curdled milk; a lopperd slut. N.

Losset, a large flat wooden dish, not much unlike a voider. N.

Lourdy, sluggish, from the French word *lourd*. Dr. Heylin, in his Geography, will have *lourdon*, for a sluggish lazy fellow, to be derived from Lord Dane; for that the Danes, when they were masters here, were distributed singly into private houses, and in each called Lord Dane, who lorded it there, and lived such a slothful, idle life.

Louking, gawky, aukward. N.

Loustree, to loustree, to work hard. Exm.

Lout, a heavy, idle fellow. N.

Lowe, flame; a lilly-lowe, or ballibleiz, a comfortable blaze. To make a lowe, to stir the fire in order to make it blaze. W.

Lowing, piling up one thing on another. Exm.

Lowk,

Lowk, to weed; to lowk corn, perhaps to look for and take out the weeds. N.

Lown, or *Loon*, a vulgar rustic, a heavy stupid fellow. N.

Lowt, to cringe, or bow down the body. They were very low in their lowtings. N.

Lufe, the open hand. N.

Lugg, a pole or perch. Also used in Gloucestershire for any long pole.

Luggs, ears. N.

Lum, a woody valley. N.

Lumper, to stumble; a lumpering horse, a stumbling horse. W.

Lun, or *Lewe*, under cover, or shelter. Under the lun or lewe of a hedge. W.

Lung-sadle, or *settle*, a long form, with a back and arms, usually placed in the chimney corner of a farm-house. N.

Lungeous, spiteful, mischievous. Der. and Leic.

Lundge, to lean on any thing. Exm.

Lure, a sore on the hoof of a cow, cured by cutting it cross-ways. W.

Lymptwigg, a lapwing. Exm.

Lynchett, a green balk or interval to divide lands. S.

Lyte, or *Light*, a few.

M.

MAB, a slattern. To *mab*, to dress in a careless, slatternly manner. N.

Mabbiers, chickens. Cornw.

Mad, an earth-worm. Ess. From the German *Maden*.

Maddle, to be fond of; she maddles after that fellow, she is fond of that fellow. N.

Main, very; main good, very good. Also the chief; madam's the main, *i. e.* madam is the chief or ruler. C.

Make, a match or equal. N.

Makerly, tolerable. N.

Make-weight, a small candle, thrown in to complete the pound. N.

Malls, the measles. Exm.

Mam-sworn, perjured. N.

Mantle, to embrace kindly. N.

Marl, a marvel or wonder. Exm.

Marrow, a fellow, or companion. Exm. This pair of gloves or shoes are not marrows, *i. e.* are not fellows. N.

Martlemas-beef, beef dried in the chimney like bacon, so called, because it usual to kill the beef for this purpose about the feast of St. Martin, November the eleventh. Ess. and Suff.

Mass, acorns (Mast.) Exm.

Mauks, *Makes*, *Maddocks*, whims or maggots. N.

Mauls, mallows. N.

Maund, a hand-basket with two lids. N.

Maundy, abusive, saucy. Hence maundering. Glouc.

Maur, or *More*, a root; a strawberry-maur, or more. See *More*. Glouc. Perhaps hence the word mored for rooted.

Mawks, maggots; also a slattern. N.

Maz'd, or *Mazed*, mad. Exm. A mazed man, a crazy or mad man.

Mazards, black cherries. Glouc.

Meag, or *Meak*, a pease-hook. Ess.

Meath, option, preference. Linc.

Meatchley, perfectly well. S.

Meaugh; my meaugh, my wife's brother, or sister's husband.

Meer, a ridge of land between different properties in a common field. Glouc.

Meedless,

Meedless, unruly. N.

Mēeterly, *Meetherly*, *Meederly*, handsomely, modestly. N.

Mell, or *Maul*, a wooden mallet or beetle. N.

Mell-Supper, a supper and merry-making, dancing, &c. given by the farmers to their servants on the last day of reaping the corn, or harvest-home. N.

Melsh, modest, damp, drizzling; melsh weather. N.

Meney, a family; from the ancient French word *mesnie*.

Mensefull, comely, graceful, creditable. N.

Merrybauks, a cold posset. N.

Mess; by the mess, by the mass, an oath. Derb. and Lanc.

Met, a strike, or four pecks. N.

Mete, or *Meat*, measure. N.

Mews, moss. Exm.

Mews, a general name in London for stables, from the Mews at Charing Cross, formerly the place where the king's hawks as well as horses were kept.

Michers, thieves, pilferers. Norf.

Mickle, much. N.

Midden, a dunghill. N.

Midge, a gnat. N.

Milknesse, a dairy. N.

Mill-holms, watery places about a mill-dam. N.

Milner, a miller. N.

Milwyn, green fish. Lanc.

Mimmam, a bog. Berks.

Min, or *Men*, them; *e. g.* put min up, *i. e.* put them up. Exm.

Ming; to ming at one, to remind, give warning, or allude to a thing. N.

Ming-wort, wormwood. N.

Minginator, one that makes fret-work. It is a rustic word, used in some parts of Yorkshire, corrupted, perhaps, from engine.

Mint; to mint at a thing, to aim at it, or to have a desire for it. N. In the West it is also used to signify resembling; as, a do mint the veather o'un mortally, he resembles his father greatly.

Mire-bank, a separation. Norf.

Mire-drum, a bittern. Norf.

Mirk'd, or *Merk'd*, to be troubled or disturbed in mind. S.

Misagaft, mistaken, misgiven. S.

Miscreed, descried. N.

Mistecht, that has got an ill habit, property, or custom; as a mistecht horse, perhaps misteach'd, for mistaught, ill broken. N.

Mixhill, a dunghill. Kent.

Mizzy, a quagmire. N.

Modher, *Modder*, or *Mauther*, a young girl. Norf.

Moke, the mesh of a net: also wicker work, perhaps from the resemblance to the meshes of a net. Norf.

Moider, to puzzle, perplex. N. See *Moyther*.

Molter, the toll of a mill. N.

Mop, a statute fair for hiring servants. Glouc.

Mooch, to play the truant; blackberry mooching, to play the truant in order to gather blackberries. Glouc.

More, a hill: hence the hilly parts of Staffordshire are called the Morelands. N. More, or Maur, also in Gloucestershire, signifies a root; as, a strawberry-more.

Moreing-axe, an axe for grubbing up the roots of trees. Glouc.

Morgan, a weed growing among corn. Hants.

Mort, or *Mot*, many, abundance, a multitude; a mort of money, apples, men, &c. Kent.

Mortal, *Mortacious*, *Mortally indeed*, very; a mortal good doctor, mortacious wholesome. Kent.

Mosey, mealy; a mosey apple. Glouc.

Mosker, to rot; a mosker'd tooth, a rotten or decayed tooth. N.

Mouch,

Mouch, to pilfer. Berks.
Moulde-rat, a mole. Bedf.
Mould-warp, the same; from the Low Dutch, *worpen*, to cast forth, and *molde*, earth. N.
Moyle, a mule. Exm. To moyley, or moyle and toil, to labour hard like a mule.
Moytherd, confounded, tired out. Glou.
Muck, moist, wet. Lincolnshire. Elsewhere muck signifies dung or straw laid to rot, which is usually very moist; whence wet as muck.
Muckinger, or *Muckinder*, a handkerchief. N.
Muck-midden, a dunghill. N.
Muckshut, the dusk of the evening. Glouc.
Muckson up to the Huckson, dirty up to the knuckles. S.
Muggard, sullen. Exm.
Muggots, chitterlings; also a calf's pluck. Exm *Muggety-pie*, a pie made of calf's entrails. Cornw.
Mugwort, wormword. N.
Mulch, straw, half rotten. S.
Mull; to mull, to pull and tumble one about. Exm.
Mullock, dirt or rubbish. N.
Mummy, mother. Norf.
Mun, must; I mun go, I must go. N.
Mung, food for chickens.
Munger, to mutter to oneself, or murmur. Shrops.
Murk, dark. N.
Murkins, in the dark. N.
Murl, to crumble. N.
Murth, abundance; a murth of corn, abundance of corn. N.
Mux, dirt. Exm.

N.

NAB, the summit of a rock or mountain. N.
Nacker, a harness-maker. Norf.
Nacking, i. e. necking, a handkerchief. Cornw.
Nail; a nail of beef, eight pounds. S.
Nape, or *Nepe*, a piece of wood that hath three feet, used to support the fore part of a loaded waggon. N.
Napkin, a pocket handkerchief. N.
Narle, a hard swelling on the neck, arising from a cold. Glouc. Narle is likewise a term for a knot in an oak, thence stiled a narly oak. A narle is also a knot in a tangled skein of silk or thread.
Nar-sin, never since. N.
Naunt, aunt. N.
Nay, no; a nay-word, a catch, or by-word. N.
Neeald, a needle. Exm.
Nearre, Lincoln. In use for neather. Ab A. S. *Nerran*, posterior.
Neb, or *Nib*, the nose; also the beak of a bird. N.
Neckabout, a woman's neck handkerchief. N.
Neeve, or *Neiffe*, a fist. N.
Neme; my neme, my compere, my gossip. N.
Nemis, least, for fear. Suff. Mauther, gang the grizen into the vaunceroof, bring my hat from off the spurket, ding the door after you, nemis the cat should get in and eat the suncate: girl, girl, go up stairs into the garret, and fetch my hat from off the peg; shut the door for fear the cat should get in and eat the dainty.
Nesh, or *Nash*, tender. N. and S.

Nerled, ill-treated, as by a step-mother. N.

Nestling, the smallest bird of the nest or clutch. N.

Nether, lower: hence the Netherlands or Lower lands. N.

Netherd, starved with cold. N.

Netting, chamber-lye, urine. N.

Newing, yeast, or barm. Ess.

Nice, clever, agreeable, fine, applied to any thing. C.

Nickering, neighing. N.

Nicker-pecker, a wood-pecker. N.

Niddick, the nape of the neck. Exm.

Nigh; to nigh a thing, to be close to it, to touch it. N.

Ni! Ni! an exclamation expressing amazement on seeing any one finely dressed. N.

Nim, to take up hastily. N.

Ninniwatch, a longing desire or expectation of a thing. Exm.

Nitch, or *Nidge;* a nitch of hay or corn, a small quantity, less than a jobbet. Hampsh.

Nittle, handy, neat, handsome. N.

Nithing, much valuing, sparing of; he is nithing of his pains. N.

Nog, ale.

Noggin, a little pot or piggin, holding about a pint. N.

Nook, a corner; the toll-nook, the corner of the market-place where the toll used to be taken. N.

Nonce; he did it for the nonce, he did it designedly, or on purpose. N. & S.

Nor, than; more nor I, more than I. N.

Nose-gigg, a toe-piece on a shoe. Exm.

Not, smooth, polled or shorn; not-sheep, sheep without horns. Ess. That field is not, that field is well tilled. Berks.

Not, a game used in Gloucestershire, where the parties, ranged on opposite sides, with each a bat in their hands, endeavour to strike a ball to opposite goals. The game is called not, from the ball being made of a knotty piece of wood. Glouc.

Note, to push, strike, or gore with the horns, as a bull or a ram. N.

Note-herd, a neat-herd. N.

Nought, nothing; nought good to, good for nothing. N.

Nowt, neats; *i. e.* cows and oxen.

Nush'd, starved in bringing up. S.

O.

OAF, a foolish fellow. N. and. S.

Oavis, the eaves of a house. Exm.

Old, great; here has been old doings, here has been great doings. C.

Old Land, ground that has lain long untilled, and just ploughed up. The same in Essex is called new lands.

Omy, mellow (spoken of land.) N.

Oneder. See *Aunder*.

Onstead, a single farm-house. N.

Ope-land, ground ploughed up every year; ground that is loose and open. S.

Orts, fragments of victuals; don't make or leave orts, don't leave any fragments on your plate. C.

Ore, or *Ore-weed*, sea-weed, or sea-wrac, used for manuring land. S. and W.

Orndorns, afternoon's drinkings: corrupted from onedrins. Cumb.

Osken; an osken of land, a corruption of

of ox-gang, which in some places contains ten acres, in some more. N.

Oss, to try, attempt, endeavour. N.

Otherwhiles, sometimes. S.

Otherguess, another sort; corruption of other guise. C.

Ousen, oxen. N.

Oust, or *Oast*, a kiln for drying hops. Kent. Called in the West, an East.

Over, important, material. Exm. I have an over errand to you.

Over-anunt, opposite. Glouc.

Over-get, to overtake; he is but a little before, you will soon over-get him. N.

Overswicht; an overswitcht housewife, *i. e.* a whore; a ludicrous word. N.

Ouzle, a blackbird. N.

Owl; to take owl, to be offended, to take amiss. Exm.

Ownty, empty. Exm.

Ox-boose, an ox, or cow-stall. Exm.

Oxlip, a cowslip. Ess. This flower probably derives its name from its sweetness, compared to the breath or lip of a cow or ox.

Oxter, the arm-pit. N.

P.

PADDOCK, or *Paddick*, a frog. N. and S.

Paddle, to tipple. Exm.

Paigle, a cowslip. N.

Palching, patching or mending clothes. Also walking slowly. Exm.

Pame, a christening blanket, a mantle. Exm.

Pan; to pan, to close, join together, or agree. N.

Pancrock, an earthen pan. Exm.

Pank, or *Pink*, a minnow. N.

Panking, painting. Exm.

Parbreaking, fretful. Exm.

Parcyand, the figure &. N.

Partlet, a woman's ruff. N.

Pash, brains; a mad-pash, a mad-brains. Chesh.

Pate, a brock or badger. N. Also a general ludicrous word for a head in many counties.

Pax-wax, the tendon of the neck. Norf.

Pays, strokes, threshing, beating. N.

Peale, to cool; peale the pot. N.

Pease-bolt, pease-straw. Ess.

Peasen, peas. Berks.

Pee, to look with one eye. N.

Peed, blind of one eye. N.

Peek, a prong or pitchfork. Exm.

Peevish, witty, subtle. N.

Pelt, a skin; chiefly a sheep's skin when the wool is off. Also, in falconry, the skin of a fowl, stuffed, or the carcase of a dead fowl, to throw out to a hawk. N. and S. Pelt is also used to signify a blow; as, I hit him a pelt. In old English, peltry is used to signify all sorts of woollen stuff.

Pen-bauk, a beggar's cann. N.

Perry, a little cur dog. N.

Pestle of Pork, a leg of pork. Exm.

Pet, a favourite; a pet lamb; a petted child, a favourite, humoured, or indulged child. N.

Petted, favoured, indulged. N.

Pettle, pettish. N.

Petticoat; in some places used for a man's waistcoat. Ray.

Picksey, a fairy. Devonsh.

Picksey stool, a mushroom. Devonsh.

Picks, spades; from *piques*, French. N.

Pick-Ace,

Pick-Ace, the ace of spades. N.
Pifle, to filch, or pilfer. N.
Piggin, a little pail or tub, with an erect handle. N.
Pigsloose, a pig-stye. Devonsh.
Pillerds, barley. Cornw.
Pilmer; a pilmer, a shower of rain, small and thick as dust. Devonsh.
Piln, or *Pilm*, dust raised by the wind, road-dust. Devonsh.
Pine; it's pine, *q.* pein, it's difficult. N.
Ping, to push. W.
Pingle, a small craft or pycle. N.
Pingswill, a boil. Exm.
Pin-panniebly-fellow, a miserable, covetous, suspicious fellow, one who pins up or fastens his paniers and baskets. N.
Pip; to take pip at a thing, to take offence, Exm.
Pipperidges, barberries. Ess.
Pistering, whispering. Exm.
Pixy, a fairy. Exm.
Pla'sad, in a fine condition. Exm.
Planching, a wooden floor. Devonsh.
Play; to play, to boil, spoken of a kettle, pot, or other vessel full of liquor; playing hot, boiling hot. In Norfolk they pronounce it *plaw*. Var. Dial.
Pleck, a place. N.
Plim; to plim, to swell, to encrease in bulk; as this bacon will plim in the pot. Also to make any thing swell by beating. Exm.
Ploat, to pluck. N.
Plodge, to plunge. N.
Plough, a waggon. W.
Plowding, wading through thick and thin. N.
Plum, very; plum pleasant, very pleasant. Kent.
Plump, a pump. Exm.
Plump, when the paths after rain are almost dry, they are said to be plump. Kent.
Plunt, a walking-stick with a large knob. Glouc.
Pock-arr'd, marked with the small-pox. N.
Pod, to put down aukwardly. N.
Podger, a platter, or pewter dish. Exm.
Pohead, a tadpole. N. To play by the poheads, to play by the notes; they being somewhat in figure like tadpoles. N.
Poke, a sack, or bag. N.
Pollrumptious, restive, unruly. Kent.
Polt, saucy, audacious. Kent.
Pomster; to pomster, to act the empiric. Exm.
Poops, gulps in drinking. N.
Popple, cockle. N.
Poochee; to poochee, to make mouths at a person. Exm.
Pook, a cock of hay or barley. W.
Poon, or *Pun*, to kick; Ise pun him till the bitling, I'll kick him into the kennel. N.
Pooting, crying. N.
Por, a poker, or salamander. N.
Porriwiggles, tadpoles. N.
Pose, a running of the head or nose, from a cold. S.
Postisis, posts; plural of posts. Mid.
Potch, to poke or push suddenly. Glou.
Pot-cleps, pot-hooks. N. Because they clip or catch hold of the pot.
Po'tee; to potee, to push with one's feet. Exm.
Pot-dung, farm-yard dung. Berks.
Pote, to pote the clothes off; to throw, or kick off the bed-clothes. N.
Pot-sitten, burnt too. N.
Poud, a boil or ulcer. S.
Pound; to pound, to beat or knock. Who's that pounds at the door so? Who's that knocks at the door? Glou.
Pow, the head or skull. N.
Powt, to stir up. N.
Powt; a hay-powt, a hay-cock. Kent.
Prattily, softly. N.
Prich, thin drink. N.
Prigge, a small pitcher. S.
Prill'd, soured.

Prin, a pin. N.
Prin-cod, a pin-cushion. N. Figuratively, a short fat man or woman.
Princox, a pert, lively, or forward fellow. N.
Pringle, a small silver Scotch coin, worth about a penny, with two XX on it.
Prinked, well-dressed, fine, neat. Exm.
Print; print star or moon light, clear star or moon light. Kent.
Pritch; to pritch, to check or withstand. Also a term for making holes in the leather of cards for weavers, to admit the wires. Exm.
Prod, an awl.
Profets, buskins. Exm.
Pubble, fat, full, usually spoken of corn or fruit, in opposition to fantome. N.
Puckets, nests of catterpillars. S.
Pudding-pye-doll, the dish called toad-in-a-hole, meat boiled in a crust. Norf.
Pugging-end (of a house) the gable-end. Devonsh.
Pug-drink, water cyder. W.
Pulk, a hole of standing water. N.
Pung, pushed. Exm.
Purr, a poker. Norf. In Dorsetshire a *purr* signifies a boy; also a male lamb.
Purting, or *A-purt*, sullen. Exm.
Putch, to hand up (pitch) sheaves or the like, with a pitchfork. Exm.
Puttock: a puttock-candle, a small candle put in to make weight. N.
Pyot, or *Pynet*, a magpie. N.
Pycle, a small field. Berks.

Q.

QUAMP, still, quiet. Glouc.
Quatch, a word. Berks.
Qu'e, quoth he. N.
Qu'eltring, hot, sultry, sweltring. Exm.
Querking, grunting. Exm.
Quest; the quest of the oven, the sides thereof. Pies are said to be quested, whose sides have been crushed by each other, or so joined to them as thence to be less baked. N.
Quern, a handmill to grind malt. N.
Quice, a wood pigeon. Glouc.
Quilt, to swallow. Glouc.
Quirking, complaining. Wilts.
Quop; to quop, to throb. Glouc.
Quott, or *Aquott*, weary of eating; also sat down, or squatted. Exm.
Quotted, cloyed, glutted. S.
Quy-calf, a cow-calf. N.

R.

RABBLE-ROTE, a repetition of a long round-about story, a rigmerole, or tale of a tub, Exm.
Race, rennet, or renning. N.
Rack; to rack or reck, to care: never rack you, never care. N.
Rackless, or *Reckless*, careless, improvident. N.
Radlings, windings of the wall. N.
Rafe, or *Raff*, a low fellow; riff-raff, the mob. Norf.
Ragro'wtering, playing at romps. Exm.

Raid,

Raid, or *Rear*, early. Kent.

Rait; to rait timber, hemp, or flax, to put it into a pond or ditch, to water or season it. N.

Rake; to rake a fire, to heap small coals on the fire, that it may burn all the night, practised in the North, where coals are cheap, a kitchen fire being rarely suffered to go out. N.

Rame, to reach. N.

Randy, riotous, obstreperous, disorderly. N.

Ranish, ravenous. Exm.

Rap, to exchange or swop. N.

Rash; rash corn, corn so dry in the straw that it falls out with handling. N.

Rasps, raspberries. N.

Ratched, spotted. N.

Rathe, early, soon. Exm. Leet rather, a little sooner. Why do you up so rathe? why do you rise so early? In Kent the words *raid* and *rear* are used in the same sense. See *Raid* and *Rear*.

Rather of the ratherest, meat underdone. Norf.

Rauk, to scratch; a rauk with a pin, a scratch or rake with a pin.

Rawming, reaching any thing awkwardly. N.

Ready; to ready the hair, to comb it. N.

Readying-comb, a wide-toothed comb. N.

Ream; to ream, to stretch. Exm.

Ream-penny, (*i. e.* Rome-penny) Peterpence. He reckons up his ream-pennies; that is, he tells all his faults. N.

Rear (corruptly pronounced *rare*), early, soon. Meat under roasted, boiled, or broiled, is said to be rear or rare, from being taken too soon off the fire. See *Raid* and *Rathe*. Kent.

Reart, right; rearting, *i. e.* righting, mending. Exm.

Rearing, mocking, by repeating another's words with disdain, or the like. Exm.

Reckling, an unhealthy child, pig, or lamb; the nestling, or smaller bird in nest. N.

Reckans, hooks to hang pots on. N.

Redd, to untangle, or separate. S.

Red-shanks, arsmart. N.

Reek, to wear away, to waste; his sickness reeks him. N.

Reek, smoke; reeking hot. N.

Reem, to cry aloud, or bewail oneself. N.

Reesty, rancid. N. Vulgarly pronounced in the South rusty, as rusty bacon.

Reeting, preparing washed linen for ironing. N.

Rejumble, to ferment; it rejumbles on my stomach. Linc.

Remble, to move or remove. Linc.

Renty, well shaped, a term used in speaking of horses or cows. N.

Render, to separate, disperse; also to melt down. To render suet. N.

Rennish, furious, passionate. N.

Reul; to reul, to be rude or unruly; a reuling lad, a rude lad. N.

Reusty, unruly, restive; also rancidity in bacon. N.

Reward, or *good reward*, a ruddy countenance. N.

Rexen, rushes. Exm.

Rexen, *Rixon*, or *Wrexen*, to infect, as with the small pox, itch, or any other infectious disorder. Kent.

Rey, to rey oneself, to dress or array oneself. Exm.

Riddle, an oblong kind of sieve, used to clean corn; so called because it rids it of the soil or dirt.

Riddle-cakes, thick sour oaten cakes, which differ little from that which is called hand-hoven-bread, having but little leaven, and being kneeded stiffer. N.

Ride, a little stream. Hampsh.

Rift,

Rift, to belch. N.
Riggen, the ridge of a house. N.
Riggilt, a ram with one stone. N.
Rine; to rine, to touch or feel. N.
Ripper, a higgler, pedder, dorsser, or badger. S.
Ripping one up, telling him all his faults. Exm.
Ripple; to ripple flax, to wipe off the seed vessels. N.
Rising, yeast, barm good. S.
Rittling, wheazing (*quasi* rattling. Ex.
Rive, to rend or tear; to rive all a dawds, to tear all to rags. N.
Rockled, rash and forward, in children. N.
Roil, or *Royle*, to perplex, or fatigue. S.
Rooky, misty. N. Perhaps from *roke*, smoke.
Roop, a hoarseness. N.
Ropes, guts. N.
Rossil, rosin.
Rosil, or *Rosilly-soil*, land between sand and clay, neither light nor heavy. Ess.
Roundshaving, severe chiding. Exm.
Roughings, or *Rowings*, aftermaths. S.
Rowty, over rank or strong, spoken of corn or grass. N.
Rowt; to rowt or rawt, to lowe like an ox or cow. N.
Ruck, a wrinkle or plait. All in a ruck, your gown sits all in a ruck. N.
Ruck, to squat or shrink down. N.
Ruckses, spit-stands or racks. N.
Rud, or *Ruddle*, a red oker, used to mark sheep. N. and S.
Rue, to sift. W.
Rumbustious, obstreperous. Staff.
Runches and *Runchballs*, carlock, when dried and withered. N.
Runnell, pollard-wood, from running up a-pace. N.
Rumple, a large debt, contracted by little and little. 'Twill come to a rumple, or breaking, at last. Somer.
Ruze, to extol or commend highly. N.
Rynt ye; by your leave, stand handsomely; as, Rynt you witch, quoth Besse Locket to her mother. Chesh. Prov.

S.

SACKLESS, innocent, faultless. N. From the Saxon noun, *sac*, *saca*, a cause, strife, suit, quarrel, &c. and the preposition *leas*, without.
Sad, heavy, particularly applied to bread, as contrary to light. N.
Saghe, a saw. N.
Saime, or *Seame*, goose-grease, lard, or any other kind of fat. S.
Sallis, hog's-lard. Glouc.
Samm, to skim; samm the pot, skim the pot. N.
Samme; to samme milk, to curdle it. N.
Sammodithu, tell me how you do. Norf.
Sanded, short-sighted. N.
Sang is't, indeed it is. N.
Sark, a shirt. N.
Sary-man, an expression of pity. N.
Saugh and *Sauf*, sallow. N.
Saunter, to saunter about. Some derive this from *sans terre*, a person without house or home; or *saincte terre*, the holy land, because, in the time of the crusades, many vagabonds went sauntering from place to place, upon pretence of having taken, or intending to take the cross.
Saur-pool, a stinking puddle. N.
Say of it, taste it. S. From the French word, *essayer*.
Scadding of Peas, a custom in the North of

of boiling the common grey-peas in the shell, and eating them with butter and salt, first shelling them; a bean, shell and all, is put into one of the pea-pods; whosoever gets this bean is to be first married.

Scaddle, that will not abide touching; spoken of young horses that fly out. In Kent, scaddle means thievish, rapacious. Dogs, apt to steal or snatch any thing that comes in their way, are there said to be scaddle.

Scambled, defeated in an intent. W.

Scafe, wild; a scafe lad, a wild youth. N.

Scarre, a cliff, or bare rock on the dry land. N. From the Saxon *carre*, cautes; hence Scar-borough. Pot-scars, pot-shreds, or broken pieces of pots.

Scode, to scatter. Cornw.

Score, the core of an apple. Glouc.

Scorse, or *Scoace*, to exchange. Exm.

Scrat, an hermaphrodite, used of men and animals. N.

Scrogs, blackthorn. N.

Scrooby-grass, scurvy-grass. N.

Scroop, to make a noise from friction; the jack scroops. W.

Scrowg'd, crowded. Middlesex. We are so scroug'd and squeeg'd. See *Squeeg'd*.

Scryle, couch-grass. W.

Scumfish'd, smother'd. N.

Seame of Corn, eight bushels, or a quarter. S.

Seame of Wood, a horse-load. S.

Sear, dry, opposed to green; spoken only of wood or the parts of plants. S.

Seaves, rushes; seavy-ground, ground overgrown with rushes. N.

Sean, a kind of net; probably a contraction of *sagena*. Lincoln.

Seeing-glass, a mirror, or looking-glass. N.

Seel, or *Seal*, time or season; it is a fine seel for you to come at! spoken ironically to persons coming too late. What seel of day is it? What time of day is it? Ess.

Seer, several, divers; they are gone seer ways, they are gone several ways. N.

Sel, self. N.

Selt, chance; it is but a selt whether he comes or not. Chesh.

Semant, slender. N.

Semanze, glue or mortar. N.

Semmit, limber. N.

Sen, since; sensine, since that time. N.

Senfy, sign, likelihood, appearance. N.

Serve, to impregnate; the cow is served. Berks.

Setter; to setter, to cut the dew-lap of an ox or cow, into which helleboraster, called setterwort, being put, an issue is made for ill humours to vent themselves. N.

Seugh, or *Sough*, a wet ditch; also a subterraneous vault or channel, cut through a hill to drain a mine. N.

Sew, or *Zue*; the cow be a-zue, the cow is dry, or yields no milk. W.

Sew; to go sew, to go dry; spoken of a cow. S.

Sewent, or *Suent*, even, regular, all alike. Exm.

Shaffman, *Shawnet*, or *Sharpment*, the measure of the fist, with the thumb set up. N. From the Saxon, *scæft mund*, semipes.

Shale, to peel; perhaps to shell. Also to slide down, as the side of a bank. N.

Shan, shamefacedness, bashfulness. Lin.

Shandy, wild. N.

Shard, a gap or notch; this knife has a great shard. Glouc.

Shave, a coppice, or little wood. Kent.

Shaw, a small wood, or shave. Kent.

Shawle, a shovel to winnow withal. S. Perhaps a contraction of shovel.

Sheal,

Sheal, to separate, mostly used of milk. To sheal milk is to curdle it, to separate the parts of it. N.

Sharking, or *Sherking*, an eager desire to cheat or defraud another. Exm.

Shear, to reap; to shear wheat, oats, barley, &c. N.

Sheat, a young hog. S. In Essex called a *shote*.

Shed, difference; no shed, no difference between things; from *to shead*, Lanc. to distinguish; ab A. S. *sceadan*, to distinguish, disjoin, divide, or sever.

Sheenstrads, spatterdashes. Exm.

Sheld, party-coloured, flecked, or speckled. Thence sheld-drake and sheld-fowl. S.

Shelvings, additional tops to the sides of a cart, or waggon. N.

Shide, a piece split off (spoken of wood); a cleft shide. Glouc.

Shimper, to shine. S.

Shippen, a cow-house; ab A. S. *scypene*, stabulum, bovile, a stable, an ox-stall.

Shirt-band, a band. N.

Shoard; to take a shoard, to drink a cup too much. Exm.

Shock, to spunge; to shock a dinner, to spunge a dinner. Norf.

Shoo, she. N.

Shoods, oat-hulls. N.

Shool, a shovel. Exm.

Shoort; to shoort, to shift for a living. Exm.

Shot-flagon, or *Come again*, the host's pot, given where the guests have drank above a shilling's worth of ale. Derb.

Shotts, a species of small trout. Cornw.

Showel, a blind for a cow's eyes, made of wood. S.

Shram'd, chilled; I am shram'd to death, I am dead with cold. W.

Shrooding, trimming up or lopping trees. Glouc.

Shuggy-shew, a swing. N.

Shuck, the husk of a walnut, or shell of a bean. S.

Shun, to save. S.

Shuppick, a hay-fork, or two-grained fork. Glouc.

Sibberidge, the banns of matrimony.

Sib'd, a-kin; no sole sib'd, nothing a-kin: no more sib'd than sieve and riddle, that grew both in a wood together. Chesh. Prov. *Syb*, or *sybbe* is an ancient Saxon word, signifying kindred, alliance, affinity.

Sick, a small stream, or rill. N.

Sickerly, surely; à Lat. *secure*.

Sidda, peas or vegetables that boil soft; these peas will sidda. Glouc.

Side, long; my coat is very side; *i. e.* very long. Also proud, steep. From the Saxon, *side*, *sid*, or the Danish, *side*, signifying long.

Sidlup, a small box, containing about half a bushel of seed corn, worn by the sowers. See *Hoppet*.

Sidy, surly, moody.

Sig, urine, chamberlye. S.

Sike, a little rivulet; ab A. S. *sich*, sulcus, a furrow; vel potius sulcus, aquarius, Lacuna, lira, stria, elix, a water furrow, a gutter. N. Somner.

Sike, such: sike a thing, such a thing. N. Var. Dial.

Sile; to sile down, to fall to the bottom, or subside. N. and Lincoln.

Sile, filth, because it usually siles or subsides to the bottom.

Sill (of a door) threshold, called also groundsill, in divers counties.

Sills (of a waggon) the shafts, the same as thills. N.

Simpson, grounsell. Ess.

Siss, a great fat woman. Exm.

Size of Bread, and Cue of Bread. Cambridge. The one signifying half, the other one-fourth part of a halfpenny loaf, cue being *Q*. the abbreviation of a quarter, and size comes from *scindo*, I cut.

Sizely, nice, proud, coy. Exm.
Sizzing, yeast. S.
Skath, loss, harm, wrong, prejudice. Derb. One doth the skath, and another hath the scorn. Ab A. S. *scædan*.
Skeel, a collock. N.
Skeeling, an isle or bay of a barn. S.
Skellerd, warped, cast, become crooked. Derb.
Skelping, full, bursting, very large; also a hearty beating.
Skid; to skid a wheel, to prevent its turning in going down a steep hill, to drag it. Kent.
Skiddey, or *Skiddey-cock*, a water-rail. W.
Skime, to look asquint, to glee. N.
Skip, or *Skep*, a basket; a bee-skep, a bee-hive. S.
Scopperloit, a time of idleness or relaxation, play-time. S.
Skotch, or *Squotch*, a notch, or cut. Hence scotch'd collops. Exm.
Skrow, surly, dogged; used mostly adverbially.
Skuft (of the neck), the cuff or back of the neck. N.
Slab, the outside plank of a piece of timber when sawn into boards. It is a word of general use. N.
Slaiffe, a shallow dish, almost a trencher. N.
Slake, very small coals. N.
Slam; to slam one, to beat or cuff one strenuously, to push violently. He slam'd to the door. N.
Slape, slippery; slape-yale, rich, soft, or smooth ale. N.
Slappel, a piece, part, or portion. S.
Slat, or *Slate;* to slat on, to dash against, or cast on any thing: to slate the dog at any one. N.
Sleak; to sleak out the tongue, to put it out by way of scorn. N.
Sleck, small pit coal. *To sleck* or *slack*, to quench or allay the fire, or one's thirst. N.
Sleech, to dip or take up water. See *Keech*. N.
Sliddering, or *Slithering*, slipping. N.
Slim, wicked, mischievous, perverse; from the German, *schlim*. It is a word generally used in the same sense with sly. Slim also signifies slender-bodied, and thinly clothed. N.
Slive; to slive, to sneak. Lincolnsh.; à Dan. *slæver*, serpo; Teut. *schleiffen*, humi trahere: hinc & Lincolnsh. *a sliverly fellow*, vir subdolus, vafer, dissimulator, veterator. *Sliven*, idle, lazy. N.
Slocket, to pilfer; used when a servant conveys any thing privately out of the house. Berks.
Slokened, slockened, *q.* slackened, choaked. Var. Dial.; as, the fire is choaked by throwing water upon it. N.
Slot; to slot a door, to shut it hastily, or in a passion. Lincolnsh.
Slote; the slote of a ladder or gate, the flat step or bar. N.
Slotter, nastiness. Exm.
Slough, a husk. It is pronounced *sluffe*. N.
Sludge, mud. N.
Slump; to slump, to slip, or fall plum down in any wet or dirty place. N. In the South the word *flump* is used in the same sense.
Smartle; to smartle away, to waste away. N.
Smidy, or *Smithy*, a smith's shop; whence *smidyknoom*. Var. Dial.
Smittle; to smittle, to infect; from the old Saxon *smittan*, and Dutch *smetten*, to spot or infect; whence our word *smut*. N.
Smittleish, infectious. N.
Smopple, brittle; as, smopple wood, smopple pie-crust, *i. e.* short and crisp. N.
Snag, a snail. S.
Snack, or *Spunk*, a dried fungus, used as

as tinder. Glouc. *To go snacks,* or *snack it,* to go shares, or partake.

Snape; to snape or sneap, to check; as, children easily sneaped; herbs and fruit sneaped with cold weather. It is a general word used all over England.

Snaste; the snaste, the burnt wick or snuff of a candle. N.

Snathe, or *Snare;* to snathe or snare, to prune trees, to cut off the boughs of ash or other timber trees, of which this word is used, as prune is of fruit trees. N. A *snathe,* the handle of a scythe. S.

Sneck; sneck the door, latch the door. The sneck or snecket of the door is, according to Skinner, the string which draws up the latch, to open the door; perhaps from the Dutch word *snappen,* to snatch; because, when the door is to be opened, it is generally done with a snatch or jerk. N.

Snee; to snee or snie, to abound or swarm; he snies with lice, he swarms with lice. N.

Snever, slender. N. A snever-spawt, a slender stripling. N.

Snig, a species of eel. Hants.

Snite, to wipe; snite your nose, *i. e.* wipe your nose; à *schneutzen,* Belg. *snutten, snotten,* nares emungere; Dan. *snyder,* emunge; à snot substantivo, to wipe off the snot. N.

Snithe, cutting or piercing; a snithe wind, a cutting wind; from the German word *schneiden,* to cut. N.

Snock-snirl, cord tangled or kinked. N.

Snod and snog, neat, handsome; as, snogly gear'd, handsomely dressed. N. *Snog-malt,* smooth, with few combs.

Snoup, a blow on the head. Glouc.

Snuck, to smell. Norf.

Snurles, nostrils. N.

Sny, a number or quantity. N.

Sock, or *Plough-sock,* a plough-share.

So, or *Soa,* a tub with two ears, to carry on a stang. N. See *Stang.*

Sod, a turf. N.

Sods, a canvas pack-saddle stuffed with straw. N.

Softnet, a foolish fellow. N.

Soil; to soil milk, to cleanse it; rather to sile it, to cause it to subside; to strain it. Vide *Sile.* The word *soil* is also used for purging or cleansing the stomachs of horses; green corn or vetches being often given to horses standing in the stable, to soil them.

Soil, or *Sile-dish,* a straining or cleansing dish. N.

Soller, or *Solar,* an upper chamber or loft; from the Latin, *solarium.* S.

Soncy, lucky, fortunate. N.

Soole, or *Sowle,* any thing eaten with bread. N.

Soon, the evening; a-soon, at even. W.

Soss, or *Sess,* a mucky puddle. Hence sess-pool. N.

Sosse-brangle, a slatternly lazy wench. S.

Sough, a drain. N.

Souse, the ear; most properly that of a hog, from its being frequently pickled or soused. N.

Sowings, or *Sewings,* oatmeal flummery. N.

Sowle; to sowle one by the ears. Lincolnsh. To pull by the ears, as dogs pull swine; also to tumble one's clothes, to pull or rumple one about. Exm.

Spackt, docile, ingenious; a spackt lad or wench. The same as *Pat,* in the East Riding of Yorkshire.

Spalls, chips; also things cast in one's teeth. Exm.

Spancel, a rope to tie a cow's hinder legs. N.

Spane; to spane a child, to wean it. N

Spar, to bolt, bar, pin, or shut a door; ab A. S. *sparran,* obdere, claudere. This word is also used in Norfolk, where they say, *spar* the door, an emis

he

he come; *i. e.* shut the door, lest he come in.

Spare, slow. Exm.

Sparkey, or *Sparkled*, spotted, sprinkled; a sparkey cow; he sparkled the water all over me.

Spawt, or *Spowt*, a youth. N.

Sparre; to *sparre*, *spier*, or *spurre*, to ask, enquire, cry at the market: ab A. S. *Sprian*, to search out by the track, or trace, or enquire, or make diligent search.

Speer, the chimney-post. Chesh. Rear'd against the speer, standing up against the chimney-post.

Spelder, to spell. N.

Spewring, a boarded partition. Exm.

Spice, raisins, plums, figs, and such like fruit. Yorksh. Spice, à *species*. Spice-pudding, plum-pudding.

Spick and span new, every part new. S. Some derive this from a spear, the head of which was vulgarly called the spike, the handle or staff, the span; so that spick and span new, was both head and staff, that is, the whole weapon, new.

Speene, or *Spene*, a cow-pass. Kent.

Spill, a spill of money, a sum. N.

Spink, a chaffinch. N.

Spolt, wood, grown brittle through dryness. The rafters of the church of Norwich are said to be spolt. Norf.

Sprag, lively, active.

Sprey, spruce, ingenious. Exm.

Spudlee; to spudlee, to stir, or spread a thing abroad. Exm.

Spurk; to spurk up, to spring, shoot, or rise up briskly. S.

Spurkit, a peg. Suff.

Spurrings, banns of marriage. N.

Spur-way, a bridle-way through any ground, a passage for a horse by right of custom. S.

Squale, to throw a stick as at a cock. W.

Squat, to bruise or make flat by letting fall; *active*. S.

Squatted, splashed with mire or dirt. Kent.

Squeeg'd, squeez'd. Middlesex.

Squelstring, sultry, sweltering. Exm.

Squirm, to wriggle and twist about briskly, after the manner of an eel; it is usually spoken of that fish. S.

Staddle, a mark or impression made on any thing by somewhat lying upon it; so scars or marks of the small-pox are called staddles. Also the bottom of a corn mow or hay-stack is called the staddle. N.

Stadle; to stadle a wood; *i. e.* in cutting a wood, to leave at certain distances a sufficient number of young plants to replenish it. Norf.

Staffe; a staffe of cocks, a pair of cocks. S.

Stale, a hurdle. N.

Stam-wood, the roots of trees, stubbed up. S.

Stang, a wooden bar; ab A. S. *Stang*. This word is still used in some colleges in the university of Cambridge; to stang scholars in Christmas-time being to cause them to ride on a colt-staff, or pole, for missing of cha pel. It is used likewise in the East Riding of Yorkshire, for the fourth part of an acre, a rood.

Stank, a dam, or bank to stop water. S.

Stansions, iron bars that divide a window. N.

Stark, stiff, or strongly; as, stark mad, stark nought. C. From the German *stark*, strong.

Stark, stiff, weary; ab A. S. *sterc*, *strace*, rigidus, durus; Belg. & Dan. *sterck;* Teut. *starck*, validus, robustus, firmus. Vide Skinner.

Starky, dry, shrivelled up: my shoes are all starky, (or starkled) owing to their being zet before the vire when wet. Glouc.

Start, a long handle of any thing; a tail, as it signifies in Low Dutch;

so

so a *red-start* is a bird with a red tail.

Staw'd, set. N. From the Saxon *stow*, a place; originally from *statio* and *statuo*. Hence, I suppose, stowing of goods in the hold of a ship, or in a store-house.

Stea, or *Steick*, or *Steke the Dure*, shut the door. à Teut. & Belg. *stecken*, *steken*, to thrust, or put, to stake. N.

Stead, is generally used for a place; as, it lies in such a stead. *i. e.* in such a place: whereas elsewhere only *in stead*, is made use of for *in place*, or in the room of.

Steal; the steal of any thing, the handle. S.

Stee, a ladder. In the Saxon, *stegher* is a stair, *gradus scale*, perchance from *stee*.

Stee'hopping, playing the hobby-horse. Exm.

Steem; to steem a thing, to bespeak a thing. N.

Steg, a gander. N.

Steveling, blundering or stumbling in walking. N.

Stewardly, like a good housewife.

Ste'yan, or *Stean*, an earthen pot like a jar. Exm.

Stife, obstinate, inflexible, stiff; from the old Saxon. A stife quean, a lusty quean; stife bread, strong bread, made with beans and peas, &c. which makes it of a strong smell and taste. N.

Stile; to stile, or stilee, to iron clothes. Exm.

Stimey, dim-sighted. N.

Stirrups, a kind of buskins. Exm.

Stithe, strong, stiff; ab A. S. *Stidh*, stiff, hard, severe, violent, great, strong: stithe cheese, strong cheese

Stithy, an anvil, from the aforesaid *Stidh*, for what is harder than an anvil?

Stiven, sternness; perhaps from *stiffe*.

Stock's-bill, geranium Robertianum. N.

Stood, cropt; sheep are said to be stood, whose ears are cropt, and men who wear their hair very short. N.

Stoly, dirty, disorderly; a stoly house, a cluttered or disorderly house.

Stooks, a collection of sheaves of corn, being ten, set up together, and covered by two. N. Called also thrave. See *Thrave*.

Stoop, or *Stowp*, a post fastened into the earth; from the Latin *stupa*. N.

Stot, a young bullock or steer; a young horse, in Chaucer: ab A. S. *Stod*, or *steda*, a stallion, also a war-horse, a steed. N.

Stoud, a young colt in a stud. W.

Stound, q. *Stand*, a wooden vessel to put small beer in; also a portion of time, a small stound. N. & S.

Stover, fodder for cattle, or any food, except grain. Norf.

Stowk, q. *Stalk*, the handle of a pail, also a shock of twelve sheaves. N.

Stowles, the bottoms or trunks of trees, grubbed up and left. Glouc.

Stowre, a round of a ladder, a hedge-stake; also the staves in the side of a wain, in which the eve-rings are fastened, though the large and flat ones are called *slotes*. N.

Straft, angered, angrily. Norf.

Stra'mmer, a great lie. Exm.

Strandy, restive, passionate, spoken of children; such they call *strandy-mires*. N. The word *randy* is sometimes used in much the same sense in the South, and is particularly applied to a restive or frolicksome horse.

Strange; I's strange at you, I wonder at you. N.

Strig, the foot-stalk of any fruit. S. The strig of a cherry.

Strike, four pecks, or a bushel; a strike of corn. N.

Stroakings, milking after the calf has suckled. Exm.

Stroil, strength and agility. Exm.

Stroop, the gullet. Norf.

Stroop, to bawl out, or cry aloud, from *stroop*, the gullet.

Strunt, the tail or rump; ab A. S. *steort*, *stert*; Belg. *stert*, *steert*; Teut. *stertz*, cauda: vel à Belg. *stront*; Fr. & Gr. *estron*; Ital. *stronzo*, stercus, per metonym. adjuncti. Skinner.

Stom, the instrument used to keep the malt in the vat. N.

Strushins, orts; from destruction, I suppose. We use the word *strushion* for destruction; it lies in the way of strushion, *i. e.* in a likelihood of being destroyed. N.

Stry, to spoil or destroy. Norf.

Stub; a good stub, a large sum of money. Exm.

Stuckling, an apple-pie or pasty. S.

Stufnet, a posnet, or skillet. S.

Stull, a luncheon; a great piece of bread, cheese, or other victuals. S.

Stunt, stubborn, fierce, angry. Lincoln. ab A. S. *stunta*, *stunt*, stultus, fatuus, fortè quia stulti prœferoces sunt; vel à verbo, *to stand*, ut *resty*, à *restando*, metaphorâ ab equis contumacibus sumptâ. Skinner.

Sture, a steer; also a dust raised. Ex.

Sturk, a young bullock or heifer. N. ab A. S. *styrk*, buculus à.

Sturken, to grow, thrive. *Throdden* is the same. N.

Sturry, inflexible, sturdy, stiff. S.

Stut, a gnat. W.

Sudded; the meadows are sudded, *i. e.* covered with drift sand left by the floods. W.

Suffing, sobbing. Exm.

Sug, *sug*, a word used to call pigs to eat their wash. Norf.

Sun-cate, a dainty. Suff.

Sunk, a canvas pack-saddle, stuffed with straw. N.

Suppings, broth, &c.; spoon-meat. N.

Swad, siliqua, a cod; a pease-swad: used metaphorically for one that is slender; a mere swad. N.

Swache, a tally, that which is fixed to cloth sent to dye, of which the owner keeps the other part, N.

Swale, windy, cold, bleak. N.

Swale, or *Sweal*, to singe or burn; as, to sweal a hog; a sweal'd cat, a cat whose hair or fur is singed off, by sleeping in the ashes. *Sweal* is also sometimes applied to a candle that drozes and melts, called in Middlesex, *flaring*. Ab A. S. *swælan*, to kindle, or set on fire; to burn. N. and S.

Swang, a fresh piece of green swarth, lying in a bottom, among arable or barren land; a dool. N.

Swape, the handle of a pump. Norf.

Swarth, the fetch, or ghost, of a dying man; perhaps from the A. S. *sweart*, black, dark, pale, wan. Cumb.

Swarth, grass just cut to be made up into hay. C.

Swatch, a sample. N.

Swathe, calm. N.

Swathe-bank, a swarth of new-mown grass or corn. N.

Swatter, to scatter or waste; he swattered away all his money. N.

Swattle; to swattle away, to waste.

Sweamish, i. e. *Squeamish*, used for modest. N.

Sweb, or *Swelt*, to swoon. N.

Swill, a keeler to wash in, standing on three feet. Also to guzzle, or drink greedily. N.

Swilker, or *Swelker*, to make a noise, like water shaken in a barrel. N.

Swilker o'er, to dash over. N.

Swillet, growing turf, set on fire for manuring the land. Exm.

Swillings, hog's-meat. N.

Swine-hull, or *Swine-crue*, a hogstye. N.

Swinge, to singe. N.

Swipper, nimble, quick; ab A. S. *swippre*, crafty, subtle, cunning, sly, wily.

Swither, to throw down forcibly. N.

Swizzen, to singe. N.

Sworle, to snarl like a dog. S.

Syker,

Syker, such; *syker-like*, such like. N.

Syle, or *Sile*, to pour or run; the pot siles over, the pot boils over. N. He siled a gallon of ale down his throat, he poured a gallon of ale down his throat.

T.

TAB; the tab of a shoe, the latchet of a shoe. N. Also childrens' hanging sleeves.

Tabern, a cellar; à Lat. *taberna.*

Tacking-end, shoemaker's end.

Tagge, a sheep of the first year. Suss.

Tail-ends, the refuse of wheat or other corn, not saleable in the market, but kept by farmers for their own consumption. Glouc.

Take-to-un; to take-to-un, to attack any one, either with blows, words, or law. W.

Ta'llet, (i. e. *top-loft*) a hay-loft. Exm.

Ta'nbaste, or *Tanbase*, scuffling, struggling. Exm.

Tang, to sting. *Tang* also signifies a sting. N.

Tangleing, slatternly. N.

Tantle, to walk feebly, to todole, or toddle. Lincolnsh.

Tantrells, idle unsettled people, who will not fix to any employment. N.

Tapley, or *Tapely*, early in the morning. Exm.

Tarn, a lake, or meer-pool. N.

Taste; to taste, *i. e.* to smell, in the North; indeed, there is a very great affinity between the two senses. It is not uncommon, in the South, to hear a man desire another to let him taste his snuff.

Tastrill, a cunning rogue. N.

Tassel, a silly fellow. N.

Tatchy, touchy, peevish. W.

Tatter, cross, peevish; old mistress is tedious tatter. Kent.

Taum, to swoon. N.

Tave, to rage. Lincoln.; à Belg. *Tobben*, *Toppen*, *Daven;* Teut. *Toven*, furere. Sick people are said to tave with their hands when they catch at any thing, or to wave thir hands when the want the use of reason. N.

Taw, a whip. N.

Team, or *Teem*, to pour out, to lade out of one vessel into another: perhaps from the Danish word, *tommer*, to draw, to draw out or empty; but *tommer* comes from *tom*, empty. N.

Teamful, brimful, as much as can be team'd in. In the old Saxon it signifies fruitful, abundant, plentiful.

Teaming-time, time of bringing forth.

Teaster, or *Testy*, the head-piece or canopy of the bed: also a vulgar term for a sixpenny piece, all over England.

Techy (i. e. *Touchy)* peevish, cross, apt to be angry. S.

Ted, or *Tet*, to be ordered or permitted to do a thing; as, I ted go home, *i. e.* I am to go home. Exm.

Ted, to spread abroad the new-cut grass, to make it into hay. C.

Teen, angry. N. From the Saxon *tynan*, to provoke, stir, anger, or enrage.

Teety, fretful, fractious. N.

Teezle, a kind of thistle, used in the cloth manufactory. To teezle wool, to pull it asunder with the fingers. N.

Temse, a small sieve; from the French *tamise*, Ital. *tamiso;* whence comes the word *Temse-bread*, i. e. bread, the meal of which has been made fine by temsing or sifting out the bran. N.

Tent, to tend or look to. Var. Dial. "I'll

"I'll tent thee, quoth Wood: If I cannot rule my daughter, I'll rule my good." Chesh. Prov. Also, to prevent.

Terra, a turf. Exm.

Tervee; to tervee, to struggle and tumble to get free. Exm.

Tetties, (from teats) breasts. Exm.

Tew; to tew, to pull or tow; also to work hard. N.

Tewfet, a lapwing. N.

Tewley, poorly, weakly, tenderly. See *Tooly*. W.

Thack, thatch; a *thacker*, a thatcher. N

Thar-cakes, the same with bannocks. N. See *Bannocks*.

Tharky; very tharky, very dark. S.

Tharn, guts prepared to receive puddings. Linc.: ab A. S. *dearm;* Belg. *darm*, *derm;* Teut. *darm*, *dearm*, intestines.

Theak, to thatch. N.

Theat, firm, close, staunch; spoken of barrels when they do not run. N.

Theave, an ewe of the first year. Ess.

Thebes, or *Thapes*, gooseberries. Norf.

Thew'd, towardly. N.

Thek, *Thickee*, or *Thecka;* this, in the Western dialect, is generally, not always, used for *that*, when it is a pronoun demonstrative, but never when it is a pronoun relative, or conjunction; in which case, *that*, or *thate* is the word used. Exm.

Thible, or *Thivel*, a stick to stir a pot; also a dibble or setting stick.

Thill-horse, the shaft-horse. N.

Thin-drink, small beer. S.

Thir; to *thir*, *thear*, *der*, *dear*, or *dere*, to frighten, hurt, or strike dead. Ex.

Thirl, to bore a hole, to drill. Lincoln. From the Anglo-Saxon, *dhryl*, *dhyrel*, entrance; *dhirlian*, Belg. *drillen*, to perforate.

Tho, then, at that time. Exm.

Thokish, slothful, sluggish. Norf.

Thole, to brook or endure. Derb. Thole a while; *i. e.* stay a while. Chaucer has *tholed* for suffered. Ab A. S. *tholian*, of the same signification.

Thone, *Thony*, thawn, damp, moist. N.

Thrave, a shock of corn, containing twenty-four sheaves; ab A. S. *threaf*, a handful, a bundle, or bottle. N. To *thrave*, to urge. Lincolnsh. Ab A. S. *thravian*, urgere.

Threap, or *Threapen*, to blame, rebuke, reprove, or chide; ab A. S. *threapan*, *threapian*, of the same signification. To *threap kindness upon one*, is used in another sense. To *threap* is also to urge or press: it is no threaping ware; *i. e.* ware so bad as to require a person to be urged, pressed, or persuaded to purchase it. N. & S. Also to persist in saying a thing. Cumb.

Thrippa, to beat. Chesh. I'll thrippa thee, I'll beat or cudgel thee.

Throng, *very throng*, busily employed. N.

Throdden, to grow, thrive, encrease. N.

Thropple, to throttle or strangle. Also the windpipe. Var. Dial. Yorksh.

Throstle, a thrush. N.

Throw, to turn, as turners do; ab A. S. *thrawan*, which, among various significations, means to turn and wind. N.

Thruff, a table-tomb. Cumb. Also through. N.

Thrunty, healthy, hardy. N.

Thrutch, for thrust. Chesh. Maxfield measure, heap and thrutch. Prov.

Thumping, great, huge; a thumping boy, a large child. Exm. and different counties.

Thwite, to wittle, cut, make white by cutting. He hath thwitten a mill-post into a pudding-prick. Prov.

Tiching, setting up turves to dry, in order to prepare them for fuel. W.

Tickle, uncertain; tickle weather, uncertain weather. N.

Tider,

Tider, *Tidder*, or *Titter*, soon, quicker, earlier, first, or earliest; from *Tide*. Vide *Astite*. Tider up, caw, let him that is up first, call the others. N.

Tifle, to turn, to stir, to disorder any thing by tumbling in it; so standing corn, or high grass, when trodden down, is said to be tifled. N.

Tike, a dog. N.

Till, to. N.

Timorous, used by the vulgar in the North, to signify furious or passionate.

Tine, to shut or fence; tine the door, shut the door: ab A. S. *tynan*, to inclose, fence, hedge, or teen.

Tine; to tine, or tind a candle, to light a candle in a fire. Hence tinder. Dev.

Ting; to ting, to chide severely. Exm.

Ting-tang, the little bell of a church. N.

Tipperd, dressed unhandsomely.

Tiny, puny, little. It is usually joined with little as an augmentative; so they say, a little tiny thing.

Tip, or *Tup*, a ram. N.

Tit, a horse. N.

Tite; a tite, a fountain of water, or rather a small run or rill of water, dam'd across for the convenience of catching water for family uses. Glouc.

Tole; to tole, to entice. Vide Mr. Lock. Berks.

Toll-bar, a turnpike. N.

Toll-nook, a corner of the market-place where the toll used to be taken. N.

Tome, a hair line for fishing. Cumb.

Too-too, used absolutely for very well, or good. N.

Tooly, tender, sickly; a tooly man or woman. Hampsh.

Toom, or *Tume*, empty; a toom purse makes a bleit (i. e. bashful) merchant; evidently derived from the Danish word *Tom*, empty.

Toorcan, to wonder or muse on what one means to do. N.

Tor, a high rock, as *Mam-tor*, a high rock in Derbyshire. N.

To'tle, a slow, lazy person. Exm.

To'tling, slow, idle. Exm.

Tovet, or *Tofiet*, half a bushel. Kent.

Tourn, a spinning-wheel. Exm.

Towgher, a dower or dowry. Cumb.

Towser, a coarse apron worn by maid-servants in working. Devonsh.

Toze; to toze, to pull abroad wool, &c. Perhaps from towze. Exm.

Town-place, a farm-yard. Cornw.

Toothy, peevish, crabbed. S.

Toyle-zoak, a disorder in a cow's tail. W.

Trammel, an iron instrument in the chimney for hanging pots and kettles over the fire.

Tranty, wise and forward above their age; spoken of children. The same with *Audfarand*.

Treaf, peevish, froward. S.

Troant, a foolish fellow, and sometimes a lazy loiterer: a truant. Exm.

Trolubber, a husbandman, a day-labourer. Exm.

Trolly-bags, tripe. Cumb.

Trouts, curds taken off the whey when it is boiled; a rustic word. In some places they are called *trotters*. N.

Trousing; trousing a hedge or faggot; trimming off the superfluous branches. Warw.

Trub, a slut. Exm.

Trull, to bowl with a cricket-ball. Kent.

Tum; to tum wool, to mix wool of divers colours. N.

Tumuls, heaps; he has tumuls of money. Cornw.

Tush, the wing of a ploughshare. Glouc.

Tussle, a struggle; we had a tussle for it. N. and S.

Twiddle, a pimple. Suff.

Twill, a spool, from *quill*. In the South they call it winding of quills,

because anciently, I suppose, they wound the yarn upon quills for the weavers, though now they use reeds, or else reeds were called quills, as, in Latin, *calami;* for quills, or shafts of birds feathers, are now called *calami*, because they are employed for the same use of writing, which, of old, reeds only were, and to this day are, in some parts of the world. The word *pen*, now used for the instrument we write with, is no other than the Latin *penna*, which signifies the quill, or hard feather of any bird, and is a very proper word for it, because our pens are now made of such quills, which, as I said, were formerly made of reeds.

Treenware, earthen vessels.

Twam, to swoon. N.

Twirter, a year old sheep. Cumb.

Twitter, to tremble; à Teut. *Tittern*, tremere, both from the sound produced. This is a word of general use. My heart twitters; I am all in a twitter. To *twitter* thread or yarn, is to spin it uneven, generally used also in this sense.

Tye-top, a garland. N.

Tyle-shard, a fragment of a tile. Norf.

V.

VAN, a fan or machine for winnowing corn. Glouc.

Vang, to take or receive; from *fangen*, German. Exm. *To vang*, to stand sponsor for a child. Exm.

Vaunce-roof, the garret. Suff.

U-back, *U-block*, &c.; a christmas-block, See *Yu-batch*. N.

Veaking, fretfulness, peevishness. Exm.

Velling, ploughing up the turf or upper surface of the ground, to lay in heaps to burn. S.

Vigging. See *Potee*.

Vinerous, hard to please. N.

Vinnied, fenny, mouldy. Exm.

Vinny, a scolding-bout. Exm.

Vit; to vit, to dress meat. Exm.

Vitty, decent, handsome, well. Exm. Neatly dressed.

Vlick, or *Flick*, a blow with a stick. I ged un a vlick. W.

Umber, number. Exm.

Umstrid, astride, astridlands. N.

Un, him; I told un. W.; particularly Hampshire, where every thing is masculine, except a boar cat, which is always called she.

Unbeer, impatient. N.

Unbethowt, reflected, remembered.

Ungain, aukward, clumsy. N. & V.

Unkard, aukward.

Unkid, lonely.

Unknown; an unknown man, one who does good secretly. N.

Unleed, or *Unlead*, a general name for any crawling, venomous creature, as a toad, &c. It is sometimes ascribed to man, and then it denotes a sly, wicked fellow, that, in a manner, creeps to do mischief, the very pest of society. See *Mr. Nicholson's Catalogue*.

Vrith, etherings, or windings of hedges. S.

Vokey, moist. Exm.

Voor, a furrow. Exm.

Vore, forth; to draw vore, to twit one with a fault. Exm.

Vore-reert, forthright, without circumspection. Exm.

Vore-days,

Vore-days, or *Voardays*, late in the day. Exm.
Upazet, in perfection. Exm.
Upbraid, to rise in the stomach. N. My dinner upbraids.
Uphowd, to warrant. N.
Upzetting, a gossipping, or christening-feast. Exm.
Urchin, a hedge-hog. N.
Ure, udder.
Urled, to be stinted in their growth; said of such as do not grow. Hence an urling is in the North, a little dwarfish person. In the South such persons are called *knurles*.
Vull-stated. See *Full-stated*. Exm.
Vung, received.
Vurdin, a farthing. Exm.
Vur-vore, far-forth. Exm.

W.

WAD, black-lead, Cumb. It also means a neighbourhood, as such and such and such places lie in the same wad or bea.
Wain, a waggon. N.
Wa-ist heart! woe is me! N.
Wake, the feast of the dedication of the parish church. N.
Wakker, easily awakened. N.
Walch, insipid, fresh, waterish. In the South we say *wallowish*, meaning somewhat nauseous.
Walker, a fuller; a *walk-mill*, a fulling mill: à Belg. *walcher*, fullo; hoc à verb. Belg. *walchen;* Ital. *gualcare*, pannos premere, calcare; Teut. *walcken*, pannum polire; all probably from the Latin *calcare*. Skinner.
Wall; he lies by the wall; spoken of a person dead but not buried. Norf. and Suff.
Walling, i. e. boiling; it is now in frequent use among the salt-boilers at Northwych, Namptwych, &c. Perhaps the same as *wallopping*; whence in some boroughs, persons who boil a pot there are called pot-walloppers, and entitled to vote for representatives in parliament.
Walloping, a slatternly manner. N.
Wally, to cocker or indulge. N.
Walt, to totter, or lean one way, to overthrow: from the old Saxon *wæltan*, to tumble or roll; whence our weltering in blood: or rather from the Saxon *wealtian*, to reel or stagger. N.
Wankle, weak. N.
Wangery, flabby. Exm.
Wang-tooth, the jaw-tooth; ab A. S. *Wang*, *wong*, the jaw; *wone todh*, or rather *wong-todh*, the canine tooth.
Wankle, limber, flaccid, ticklish, fickle, wavering. N.
Want, a mole. N. and V. From the Saxon *wand*.
Wanti-tump, or *Onti-tump*, a mole-hill. Glouc.
Wap, a bundle of straw. N.
Wapper'd, restless or fatigued; spoken of a sick person. Glouc.
Waps, a wasp. Var. Dial.
War, worse; *war and war*, worse and worse. Var Dial.
Warch, or *Wark*, to ache, to work; ab A. S. *wark*, pain, also a work.
Ware; to ware one's money, to bestow it well, to lay it out in ware. N.
Warisht, that hath conquered any disease or difficulty, and is secure against

against the future; also well-stored or furnished. N.

Warison, the stomach. Cumb.

Wark, a pain. N.

Warp, to lay eggs; a hen warps or warys. N.

Wary, to curse. Lanc. Ab. A. S. *warian*, *werigan*, to execrate or curse. To *wary* is also to lay an egg. N.

Warth, a water-ford. *Warth*, in the old Saxon, signifies the shore.

Warstead, used in that sense; *q. Waterstead.*

Wasset-man, a scare-crow. Wilts.

Washamouthe, a blab. Exm.

Washbrew, flummery. Exm.

Waste, a consumption. N.

Wa's me! woe is me! Var. Dial.

Watchet, wet shod, wet in the feet. Oxf.

Wattles, hurdles; also the lowest part of a cock's comb. N.

Watsail, a drinking song, sung on twelfth-day eve, throwing toast to the apple-trees, in order to have a fruitful year, which seems to be a relic of the heathen sacrifice to Pomona. *Wassail.* Exm.

Waughing, barking; probably from the sound. N.

Waughist, faintish. N.

Way-bit (or rather a *wee-bit*), a little piece; a mile and a wee-bit, or way-bit. Yorksh. *Wee* is Scotch for little.

Way-bread, plantain; from the Saxon *wæg-bræde*, so called, because growing every where in streets and ways. N.

Waze, a small round cushion, put under, or on the crown of the hat, to carry hannels or gegzins upon. Cumb.

Weaky, moist. N.

Wealk, a wilk, a shell-fish, called cochlea marina.

Wear, to lay out money with another in drink. N.

Wear; to wear the pot, to cool it. N.

Weat, to weat the head, to look it for lice. N.

Wea-worth you, woe betide you. N.

Wee, little. N.

Weekey, moist. N.

Weel, well. N.

Weet, or *Wite*, nimble, swift. N. Used also in that sense in the South.

Weir, or *Waar*, sea-wrack, or alga-marina. Northumb. From the old Saxon *waar.* The Thanet-men, according to Somner, call it *wore* or *woore.*

Weir, or *Ware*, a pool of water or pond. S.

Welk, to dry. N. Mown grass in drying for hay is said to welk. To *wilt*, for wither, spoken of green herbs or flowers, is a general word.

Wellaneer! alas! N.

Well-a-day! alas! Various.

Welling (of whey); it is heating it scalding hot, to take off the curds. S. *Welling*, or *walling*, is old English for boiling.

Welly, almost, nearly. N.

Welter; to welter, to waddle, to go aside, or heavily, as women with child, or fat persons; from the old Saxon *wealtian*, to reel or stagger; or else from the Saxon *weltan*, to tumble or roll; whence weltering in blood. N.

Wem, a small blemish, hole, or decay, especially in cloth. Ess.

Wem, the womb, or belly. N.

Wend, to go. N.

Wennel, a young beast, ox, bull, or cow. Ess & Suff.

Wents, the teasels, or fuller's thistles when worn out. Glouc.

Wented, grown acid, spoken of wort. Norf.

Westy, dizzy, giddy. N.

Wetherly, with rage and violence. Exm.

Whangs, leather thongs. N.

Wheel, a whirlpool. Lanc. From the Saxon *wæl*, a vortex of water, or whirlpool. N.

Whapper,

Whapper, any thing large; a thumper. C.
Whapple-way, a bridle-way, or road where only a horse can pass. S.
Wharre, crab apples, or verjuice; as sour as wharre. Chesh.
Wheady, long, tedious; a wheady mile, a mile seemingly of an extraordinary length. Shropsh.
Wheam, or *Wheem*, near at hand, close, so that no wind can enter it. Also very handsome and convenient for one; as, it lies wheem for me. Chesh. From the old Saxon *gecweme*, grateful, acceptable, pleasant, fit.
Wheamow, nimble; I am very wheamow, quoth the old woman, when she stept into the middle of the bittlin. Derb. Prov.
Whee, *Whi*, or *Whey*, an heifer; the only word used in the East Riding of Yorkshire in that sense.
Wheen-cat, a queen-cat, or female cat. *Queen*, in Saxon, was used to signify the female; *ex. g. Queen fugol*, a queen fowl, or hen.
Wheeden, a simple person. W.
Whelm, half of a hollow tree, laid under a gate-way, to form a passage for water. A kind of substitute for an arch. Norf. & Suff.
Wheint, queint, fine; a wheint lad, a fine lad; used ironically. Chesh. Var. Dial. Also cunning, subtle.
Wherret, a great blow; perhaps a back-handed stroke, called also a whisterpoop. Exm. See *Whisterpoop*.
Wherrited, teased; *q.* ferreted. N.
Whewt, to whistle. N.
Whick, quick, lively. N.
Whicket for Whacket, or *Quittee for Quottee*, an equivalent; *quid pro quo*, Kent.
Whifflers, men who make way for the corporation of Norwich, by flourishing their swords. Norf.
Whins, furze. N.
Whinner-neb, a meager, thin-faced man, with a sharp nose; perhaps from some bird that feeds, or is bred among whins. N.
Whinnering, neighing. Cumb.
Whinnock, or *Kit*, a pail to carry milk in. N.
Whirkened, choaked, strangled. N.
Whirl-bouk, a churn that turns round. Derb.
Whirl-te-woo, butter-milk, from being made in a whirl-bouk. Derb.
Whisket, a basket, skuttle, or shallow-ped. N.
Whisterclister, a stroke or blow under the ear. Devonsh.
Whisterpoop, a back-handed blow. See *Wherret*. Exm.
White, to requite; as, God white you, God requite you. Chesh. Var. Dial. *White* for *quite*; *quite*, per aphæresin, pro *requite*.
White, to blame; you lean all the white off yourself, you remove all the blame from yourself. See *Wite*.
White-nib, a rook. Yorksh.
Whithering, a sudden great sound. N.
Whittle, a knife. N.
Whittle, a double blanket, worn by the West country women over their shoulders, like a cloak. W.
Whitwitch, (white witch) a pretended conjuror, whose power depends on his learning, and not from a contract with the devil. Exm.
Whiz, to hiss like hot iron in water. N.
Whizzle, to get any thing away slily. N.
Whoave, to cover or whelm over. Chesh. We will not kill, but whoave. Prov. Spoken of a pig or fowl that they have overwhelmed with some vessel in readiness to kill. Ab A. S. *Hwolf*, *Hwalf*, a covering, or canopy; verb. *Hwalfian*, camerare, fornicare, N.
Whoo' Whoo', an interjection, marking great surprize. N.

Whook,

Whook, to shake. Chesh. He whook't at every joint.

Whot'jecomb, what d'ye call him. Exm.

Who-whiskin, a whole great drinking pot; *who* being the Cheshire dialect for whole, and a *whisking* signifying a black pot.

Whott, hot. Exm.

Why-vore, or *For why-vore*, wherefore.

Why-calf, a female, or cow-calf Cumb.

Wicker, to neigh, or whinny. Hampsh. Also a method of castrating a ram, by enclosing his testicle within a slit stick. Glouc.

Widdle, to fret. N.

Wiegh, or *Waagh*, a lever, a wedge; ab A. S. *Wæge*, pondus, massa, libra.

Wigger, strong; a clear pitch'd wigger fellow. N.

Wikes, or *Wikers* (of the mouth) corners of the mouth. N.

Willern, peevish, wilful; from the Saxon *Weller*, willing.

Willow-bench, a share of a husband's estate, enjoyed by widows in Sussex, over and above their jointure.

Wimme; to wimme, to winnow. S.

Win, or *Wind-berry*, a bilberry or whortleberry. N.

Wind-row; to wind-row, to rake the mown grass into rows, called windrows. Norf. & Suff.

Winly, quietly.

Winnyed, frighted. Glouc.

Wiskit. See *Whisket*. N.

Withy, a willow tree. Glouc.

Wite, to blame; ab A. S. *pœna, mulcta*. q. *supplicium*. Chaucer useth the word for blame.

Wizen'd, dried, withered. N.

Wizzen, to wither. N.

Wizzle, to get any thing away slily. N.

Woadmel, a coarse hairy stuff, made of Iceland wool, and brought from thence by our seamen to Norfolk and Suffolk.

Woe worth thee! Woe betide thee! execrations. N.

Wogh, a wall. Lanc. Ab A. S. *wag*, wall; elsewhere in the North, *wogh* is used for wool, by a change of the dialect.

Wommel, an auger; perhaps a corrupt pronunciation of wimble. N.

Wonne, or *Wun*, to dwell, to haunt or frequent; as where wun you? where dwell you? Ab A. S. *wunian, gewunian*, habitare, manere; Belg. *woonen*, Teut. *wonen, wohnen;* habitare, morari. Hæc ab A. S. *wunian, gewunian*. Assuescere, *q. d.* ubi soles aut frequentas?

Woodcock-soil, ground that hath a soil under the turf, that looks of a woodcock colour, and is not good. S.

Woodsere, decayed, or hollow pollards; also the month or season for felling wood. Ess. & Suff.

Woodwants, holes in a post or piece of timber. *q. d.* places wanting wood.

Wop, a wasp. Exm.

Worch-bracco, work-brittle. Chesh. Very diligent, earnest, or intent on one's work. Var. Dial.

Worried, choaked. *Worran*, in the ancient Saxon, signifies to destroy, in which sense we still say, a dog worries sheep.

Woundy, very great. S.

Wraxling, wrestling. Exm.

Wreasel, a weasel. N.

Wright, a carpenter, the only word in use in the East Riding of Yorkshire, for that trade.

Wringle-streas, bents, called also windle-straws.

Wunsome, smart, trimly dressed, lively, joyous. N.

Wrong, crooked; a wrong man or woman. Norf.

Wyte, to blame. See *Wite*.

Y.

YAAPPING, crying in despair, lamenting; applied to chickens lamenting the absence of their parent hen. N.

Yallow beels, or *Yallow boys*, guineas. Exm.

Yane, one; *Yance*, once. Var. Dial.

Yare, covetous, desirous, eager; also nimble, ready, fit, ticklish. N. It is used also in the South. Chaucer uses it for ready, quick; as does also Shakespeare, in the *Tempest*. Spoken of grass or pasture, it is fresh, green, &c.

Yaspen, or *Yeepsen*, as much of any thing as can be taken up in both hands joined together; a double handful. S.

Yate, or *Yeat*, a gate. N.

Yaud, a horse, a jade. N.

Yead, head. Exm.

Yeander, yonder. Var. Dial.

Yeardly, (valde,) very; yeardly much, yeardly great; *i. e.* very great.

Yearning, the liquor of the rennet used in producing curd. N.

Yeather, a flexible twig, used for binding hedges. N.

Yéaveling, evening. Exm.

Yed, Edward. Derb.

Yeender, or *Eender*, the forenoon, Derb.

Yees, eyes. Exm.

Yeevil, a dung-fork. Exm.

Yellow belly, a person born in the Fens of Lincolnshire. L.

Yelts, young sows, who have not had pigs. N. See *Galts*.

Yeo, an ewe. Exm.

Yesse, an earth-worm, particularly those called dew-worms.

Yerring, noisy; perhaps jarring. Exm.

Yethard, Edward. Derb.

Yetling, a small iron boiler. N.

Yets, oats. Northumb.

Yewd, or *Yod*, went. *Yewing*, going. Ab A. S. *Eode*, ivit, iter fecit, concessit, he went; Chaucer, *yed*, *yeden*, *yode*, eodem sensu. Spencer also, in his Fairy Queen, lib. 1. c. 10.

> He that the blood-red billows, like a wall,
> On either side disparted with his rod,
> Till all his army dry-foot thro' them yod.
> Speaking of Moses.

Yéwers, embers, hot ashes. Exm.

Yold-ring, a yellow-hammer. N.

Yolt, a newt, or eft. Glouc.

Yoted, or *Whesed*, watered; the brewer's grains must be well yoted, or whesed for the pigs. W.

Yowl, to cry, or howl. N.

Yoon, oven. Var. Dial.

Youth; a fine old youth, a healthy old man. N.

Yowfter, to fester.

Yu, or *Yule-tide*, Christmas. N.

Yu-batch, Christmas-batch. *Yu-block*, *yule-block*, *yule-clog*, Christmas-block. *Yu-gams*, Christmas-games; ab A. S. *Gehul;* Dan. *Juledag*, the day of the nativity of Christ. This, perhaps, from the Latin and Hebrew *jubilum*. N. In farm-houses, the servants lay by a large knotty block, for their Christmas-fire, and, during the time it lasts, they are entitled, by custom, to ale at their meals. N.

Yuck, Linc. to itch; perhaps from the Scotch, or from the Dutch, *jeucken*, *joocken;* German, *jeucken*, or *jucken*.

Z.

ZATE, soft. Glouc.
Zennet, a week, a sev'night. Exm.
Zess, a pile of sieves in a barn. Exm.
Zew, a sow. Exm.
Zewnteen, seventeen. Exm.
Zigg, urine. Exm.
Zinnila, a son-in-law. Exm.
Zive, a scythe. Exm.
Zock, a blow; I geed un a zock. W.
Zowerswopped, ill-natur'd. Exm.
Zowl, a plough. Exm. See *Zull*.
Zuant, regularly sowed; the wheat must be zown zuant. W.

END OF THE GLOSSARY.

LOCAL PROVERBS.

ENGLAND.

IN compliance with Fuller's arrangement, I shall begin with those Proverbs which have reference to the whole kingdom; many of these, I must observe, are by no means complimentary; but seem formed by foreigners, from prejudice and misinformation.

When our Lady falls in our Lord's lap,
Then England beware a { sad clap, / mishap,
Alias,
Then let the clergyman look to his cap.

This is supposed to be a kind of popish prophetical menace, coined since the Reformation, intimating, that the Virgin Mary, offended at the English nation, for abolishing the worship offered her before that event, waited for an opportunity of revenge, and when her day, the twenty-fifth of March, chanced to fall on the same day with Christ's resurrection, then she, strengthened by her son's assistance, would inflict some remarkable punishment on the kingdom. This conjunction it was calculated would happen in the year 1722; but we do not learn that any thing ensued in consequence thereof, either to the nation, or the caps or wigs of the clergy.

When Hempe is spun,
England is undone.

This was another popish prediction, edited before the defeat of the Armada. The word Hempe is formed of the letters H. E. M. P. E. the initials of Henry, Edward, Mary, Philip, and Elizabeth, and supposed to threaten, that after the reigns of those princes, England would be lost, *i. e.* conquered. Fuller remarks, that to keep this saying in countenance, it may pretend to some truth; for, on the death of Elizabeth, and accession of King James I., the kingdom, by its junction with Scotland, took the title of Great Britain, by royal proclamation, and thereby the name of England was, in one sense, lost. Some interpreted this distich more literally; supposing it meant, that when all the hemp in England was expended, there would be an end of our naval force; which would indeed be fact, if no more could be procured.

When the black fleet of Norway is come and gone,
England build houses of lime and stone,
For after, wars you shall have none.

This likewise seems to have a prophetic meaning, if one could but find it out. Fuller supposes it alludes to the Spanish Armada, and quotes Sir Francis Bacon to prove that the sur-name of the King of Spain was Norway; but, supposing it was, nothing is explained by it; the number of wars in which England has been since engaged, as well civil as foreign, shew that this prophecy was dictated by a lying spirit.

England is a ringing island.

Fuller says it is so called by foreigners, as having more bells in number, greater in size, and bet-

ter tuned bells than any other country in Europe, Italy not excepted; although Nola, the place where bells are said to have been first invented and made, and whence they took their name, is in that country. Whether these assertions are strictly true, is a subject to be discussed by the Society of College Youths.

When the sand feeds the clay, England cries well-a-day; But when the clay feeds the sand, it is merry with England.

The clay lands in England, are to those of a sandy soil, as five to one, and equally, or more fertile. If, from a wet season, the sandy lands succeed, and the clay lands miss, only one fifth of the crop is produced that there would have been, had the contrary happened: this, as the proverb expresses, is a national misfortune.

——— England were but a fling, Save for the crooked stick and the grey-goose wing.

That is, England would be but a lost land, or not tenable, were it not for the bow and arrows.

This was a saying in praise of archery, in which the English formerly excelled; but the many battles gained by them since the invention of gunpowder, shew they are now as terrible to their enemies with the straight tube, as formerly with the crooked stick.

England is the paradise of women, hell of horses, and purgatory of servants.

The liberty allowed to women in England, the portion assigned by law to widows, out of their husband's goods and chattels, and the politeness with which all denominations of that sex are in general treated, join to establish the truth of this part of the proverb.

The furious manner in which people ride on the road, horse-racing, hunting, the cruelties of postillions, stage-coachmen, and carmen, with the absurd mutilations practised on that noble and useful animal, all but too much prove the truth of this part of the adage. But, that this country is the purgatory of servants I deny; at least, if it ever was, it is not so at present; I fear they are rather the cause of bringing many a master to that legal purgatory, a gaol.

A Famine in England begins at the Horse-manger.

If oats fail, there is generally a bad crop of every other kind of grain throughout this kingdom: indeed, oatmeal makes a great part of the food of the poorer sort of people in the north.

The king of England is the king of devils.

The German emperor is termed the king of kings, because he has many princes under him; the king of Spain, the king of men, from the cheerful obedience shewn him by his subjects; the king of France, the king of asses, from the patience of his people in bearing all the loads he is pleased to lay upon them; but why the king of England is styled the king of devils, is not so apparent, unless on account of the constant jealousy Englishmen have of their governors, and their aptness to take fire at even the legal exertions of prerogative.

The English are the Frenchmen's apes.

However true this might formerly have been, the case is at present quite altered; and we have now, in our turn, the honour, if it is any, of dictating the mode to the French. It has moreover been observed, that the English have at all times been rather improvers of French fashions, than mere servile imitators of them, as may be instanced in the article of ruffles, which, though a Gallic invention, was much improved by the English addition of the shirt.

Long beards, heartless; painted hoods, witless; Gay coats, graceless; make England thriftless.

This satirical distich is said to have been made by the Scotch, in the reign of King Edward II. when elated with their victory at Stirling: it however serves to give us some insight into the dress of those times, shewing that the English then wore their beards, and hoods instead of caps; these hoods, Fuller says, were stained with a kind of colour in a middle way between dying and painting, whence painter-stainers have their name. That line which accuses the English of being heartless, was confuted at the battles of Flodden Field, and Mussleborough. As to the gracelessness of the gay coats, I fear the case is not at present much mended:

mended; probably we should not find much grace, of the kind here meant, among the beaux of the present generation.

The English glutton.

This is another foreign sarcasm, arising from the envy of those who are obliged to satisfy their appetites with soup-maigre, frogs, and roots, instead of roast beef, veal, pork, mutton, and lamb. It is confidently asserted by many accurate observers, that, with respect to quantity, foreigners greatly exceed the English in the article of eating, but that the English consume more animal food.

English poke-pudding.

A jocular appellation given by the Scotch to the English, alluding to that national dish, a plum-pudding. Poke signifies a bag; so that the sum and substance of the title is, an English bag-pudding.

An English bug.

This is an Irish nick-name for an Englishman, founded on the supposition that the English first brought bugs into Ireland.

England is a little garden full of very sour weeds.

This is said to have been an observation frequently in the mouth of Louis XIV. during the victorious Duke of Marlborough's campaigns.

He that England will win,
Must with Ireland first begin.

Ireland furnishes England with a number of able men, both soldiers and sailors, and likewise beef, pork, butter, and other provisions, for victualling our fleets and foreign garrisons: if these supplies were cut off, by that country being in the hands of an enemy, it would be extremely detrimental to England.

In England a bushel of March dust is worth a king's ransom.

England consisting chiefly of clay lands, a dry March makes them bear great crops of corn; wherefore, if in that month the weather is so dry, as to make the roads dusty, the kingdom will be benefited to the amount of a king's ransom, which, according to the sum paid for King Richard I. to the Emperor of Germany, was one hundred thousand pounds.

England, a good land and a bad people.

This, according to Fuller, is another French proverb, no better founded than many of the preceding; and perhaps, like several of them, squinting a little at the reformation.

The High Dutch pilgrims when they beg, do sing; the Frenchmen whine and cry; the Spaniards curse, swear, and blaspheme; the Irish and English steal.

This is a Spanish proverb, and may possibly be founded in truth. Pilgrims, gypsies, and other vagabonds, not being very scrupulous obervers of the distinctions of property.

In settling an island, the first building erected by a Spaniard will be a church; by a Frenchman, a fort; by a Dutchman, a warehouse; and by an Englishman, an alehouse.

This proverb was meant to shew the striking traits in the different national characters of the people here mentioned:—those of the Spaniards are devotion and bigotry; of the French, military arrangements; of the Dutch, commerce; and the English, conviviality.

John Bull.

A name commonly used to signify an Englishman, from Dean Swift's ludicrous History of Europe; wherein the people of England are personified under that appellation; the sovereigns of Austria, France, Spain, by those of 'Squire South, Louis Baboon, and Strut; the Republic of Holland by the name of Nick Frog.

Jack roast beef.

A jocular name given by the French to Englishmen; who, as many of them suppose, cannot exist without roast beef, plum-pudding, and punch; which liquor they term *contradiction*, from being compounded of lemon, to make it sour, and sugar, to make it sweet; water, to make it weak, and spirits, to make it strong.

BARKSHIRE.

The vicar of Bray will be vicar of Bray still.

Fuller, in his quaint manner, thus explains this saying:—"Bray, village, well known in this country, so called from the Bibroces, a kind of ancient Britons, inhabiting thereabouts. The vivacious vicar hereof, living under King Henry VIII. King Edward VI. Queen Mary, and Queen Elizabeth, was first a papist, then a protestant, then a papist, then a protestant again. He had seen some martyrs burnt (two miles off) at Windsor, and found this fire too hot for his tender conscience. This Vicar being taxed by one for being a turn-coat and an unconstant changeling; 'not so,' said he, 'for I always keep my principle, which is this, to live and die the Vicar of Bray.' Such are many, now-a-days, who, though they cannot turn the wind, will turn their mills, and set them so, that wheresoever it bloweth, their grist shall certainly be grinded." The Vicar of Bray has since been modernized in a well-written song, wherein his versatility is brought down to later times. The same story is often told as having happened to the Vicar of Bray, near Brayhead, in Ireland.

He is a representative of Barkshire.

A vulgar joke on any one afflicted with a cough, which is here termed barking.

BEDFORDSHIRE.

As plain as Dunstable road.

At the time when this saying was first in use, the high roads of England were not what they are at present; so that of Dunstable, being the great high road to the North, compared with the generality of roads, was conspicuously fine and broad.

Down-right Dunstable.

Said to express a plain, simple, honest person, devoid of any turns or duplicity in their character. A comparison with the straightness and openness of that road.

As crooked as Crawley brook.

This is a nameless brook arising about Wooburn, running by Crawley, and falling immediately into the Ouse, a river much more remarkable than this brook, for its frequent turnings and windings; for in its course it runs over eighty miles, in a linear distance of only eighteen.

The bailiff of Bedford is coming.

The Ouse, or Bedford river, is in Cambridgeshire called the baliff of Bedford, because, when swoln with rain in the winter-time, by over-flowing, it carries off the cattle, &c. on the Isle of Ely and adjacent low grounds; so that this saying was a warning to drive off the cattle, &c. lest they should be distrained by the bailiff of Bedford; *i. e.* the river Ouse. By draining the fens, this bailiff's power has been superseded.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE.

Buckinghamshire bread and beef.

This county does not seem to have been particularly famous for either bread or beef. Fuller says only, that the former was as fine, and the latter as fat, as in any other county. Probably this was only written to give a rhyme to the following line;

Here, if you beat a bush, 'tis odds you'll start a thief.

Buckinghamshire

Buckinghamshire was, in old times, quite a forest, and a harbour for thieves, till Leofstane, abbot of St. Alban's, caused them to be cut down. This proverb, from the expression, it's odds, seems hardly old enough to have any reference to that circumstance, as it is doubtful whether our ancestors were then sufficiently advanced in the science of gaming, to calculate odds.

An old man who weds a buxom young maiden, biddeth fair to become a freeman of Buckingham.

In all likelihood, the fabricator of this proverb, by a freeman of Buckingham, meant a cuckold; an event, it must be confessed, under those circumstances, much within the chapter of possibilities.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE.

Cambridgeshire oaks.

Willows are so called, as a reflection on this county for its marshy soil, where only those trees will grow; this is however not true of the whole county.

Cambridge requires all to be equal.

Some interpret this to allude to the college commons, or mess, where all pay alike; others suppose it expresses that among students of the same degree, family and fortune give no superiority.

Cambridgeshire camels.

The meaning of this proverb is very obscure. Fuller says a camel is used proverbially, to signify an aukward, ungain animal: scholars, long resident in college, are not famous for the gracefulness of their address; probably it was from this the gownsmen of Cambridge might be called camels, a term by no means dishonorable, as proving they have attended to Euclid more than to their dancing-masters. Some have supposed this term to have originated from the Fen-men, stalking through the marshes on their stilts, who then, by the apparent length of their legs, somewhat resemble the camel. Ray's supposition, that "this nick-name was groundlessly fastened on his countrymen, because the first three letters are the same in Cambridge and camel, seems to have very little reason to support it.

A boisten horse, and a Cambridge master of arts, are a couple of creatures that will give way to nobody.

This proverb, Fuller says, is found in a letter written to George Bruin, in his Theatre of Cities, and is produced against the university of Cambridge, by Twine, an Oxford Antiquary. It undoubtedly conveys a reflection on the politesse of the masters of arts of that learned body; but as this was written a long time ago, it is to be hoped that the more polished manners of the times, have softened that ill-judged hauteur.

An Henry sophister.

Fuller, and from him Ray, says, "So are they called, who, after four years standing in the university, stay themselves from commencing bachelors of arts, to render them (in some colleges) more capable of preferment. Several reasons are assigned for their name.

"That tradition is senseless, and inconsistent with his princely magnificence, of such who fancy, that King Henry the Eighth, coming to Cambridge, stayed all the sophisters a year, who expected a year's grace should have been given unto them; more probable it is, because that king is commonly conceived of great strength and stature, that these Sophistæ Henriciani were elder and bigger than the other. The truth is this, in the reign of King Henry the Eighth, after the destruction of monasteries, learning was at a loss, and the university, (thanks be to God, more scared than hurt) stood at a gaze what would become of her; hereupon many students stayed themselves, two, three, some four years, as who would see how their degrees (before they took them) should be rewarded and maintained."

Twittle twattle, drink up your posset-drink.

This proverb, says Ray, had its original in Cambridge, and is scarce known elsewhere. The meaning is evidently a reproof to any one who digresses from the subject on which he was speaking, and saying, in other words, cease your nonsense, and go on with what you are about.

A Barnwell ague.

The venereal disease. Barnwell is a village near Cambridge, famous for the residence of the women of pleasure attending the university.

CHESHIRE.

Cheshire, chief of men.

The lion was here the statuary. This proverb was in all likelihood made by a Cheshire-man, and relates to some privilege of marching or fighting in the van, in the ancient border conflicts with the Welch.

Better wed over the mixon than over the moor.

It is better to take a wife born near one's own dunghill; *i. e.* house, than to marry a stranger from afar off. By marrying a neighbour, the characters and qualities of the parties are better known to each other, than they can be when a match takes place between a pair, educated and living at a distance from each other.

In Cheshire there are Lees as plenty as fleas, and as many Davenports as dog's tails.

The names of Lee and Davenport are extremely common in this county; the former is, however, variously spelt, as Lee, Lea, Leigh, Ley, &c.

When the daughter is stolen, shut Pepper gate.

Pepper-gate was a postern, on the east side of the city of Chester. The mayor of the city having his daughter stolen away by a young man, through that gate, whilst she was playing at ball with the other maidens, his worship, out of revenge, caused it to be closed up. A bad parody of, "when the steed is stolen, shut the stable-door."

To feed like a freeholder of Macclesfield, who has neither corn nor hay at Michaelmas.

To feed voraciously, like a half-starved mechanic. Macclesfield, or Maxfield, is a small market town and borough in Cheshire, where there are many poor button makers, who have neither hay or corn all the year round.

As fair as Lady Done.

The Dones were a great family in Cheshire, living at Utkinton, by the forest side. Cheshire nurses used to call their girls, Lady Dones; and boys, Earls of Derby.

Maxfield measure, heap and thrutch (thrust.)

The measures of the same denomination, in England, differ exceedingly, some being only filled level with the top of the measure, the protruding parts being struck off with a stick; this is called strike-measure. At some places the measure is filled as full as it will hold, heaped above the top; this is called heap measure. That of Maxfield was of this kind.

To scold like a wych-waller.

That is, like a boiler of salt. Wych-houses are salt houses, and wallers are boilers, from *walling*, boiling. A number of very poor people are employed as salt-boilers at North-wych, Nampt-wych, &c.

She hath given Lawton-gate a clap.

Spoken of a wench who has been up to London to lie-in privately of a bastard. Lawton lies in the way to London from several parts of Cheshire.

Every man cannot be Vicar of Bowden.

Bowden is a good living near Chester.

The mayor of Altringham lies in bed whilst his breeches are mending.

As the mayor of every other town must do, if he has but one pair, as is said to have been the case with this worshipful magistrate.

The mayor of Altringham and the mayor of Over;
The one is a thatcher, the other a dauber.

Altringham and Over are two petty corporations, whose poverty makes them ridiculous to their neighbours. A dauber is, I believe, one who makes the clay walls to cottages.

Stopford law; no stake, no draw.

It were much to be wished that all corporation laws were founded on as equitable principles. Certainly

tainly he who has no ticket, cannot be entitled to a prize in a lottery. This proverb is commonly used to signify that only such as contribute to the liquor, are entitled to drink of it.

The constable of Oppenshaw sets beggars in stocks at Manchester.

Ray has not given the meaning of this proverb; nor can I guess at it.

Like the parson of Saddlewick, who can read in no book but his own.

Saddlewick is said to be in Cheshire; but no such parish or place is mentioned in the Magna Britannia, or England's Gazetter.

She hath been at London, to call a strea a straw, and a waw a wall.

This saying the common people of Cheshire use in scorn of those, who, having been at London, are ashamed to speak their own country dialect.

Go pipe at Pedley, there's a pescod feast.

Some have it go pipe at Colston, &c. It is spoken as a reproof to persons who make themselves extremely busy in trifles or matters that no ways concern them.

If thou had'st the rent of Dee-mills, thou would'st spend it.

The city of Chester stands on the river Dee, where are many mills let at high rents.

To lick it up like Lim hay.

Lim is a village on the river Mersey, that parts Cheshire and Lancashire. It is famous for its hay, of which all sorts of cattle are extremely fond.

CORNWALL.

By Tre, Pol, and Pen,
You shall know the Cornish men.

These three words, says Fuller, are the dictionary of such surnames as are originally Cornish, and, though nouns in sense, I may fitly term them prepositions.

1 Tre	signifieth	a town	Hence Tre-fry, Tre-lawny, Tre-vannion, &c.
2 Pol		an head	Hence Pol-wheel.
3 Pen		a top	Hence Pen-tire Pen-rose, Pen-kevil, &c.

Some add to these a fourth invohation, *viz.* Car, which signifies a rock, as Car-mine, Car-zeu, &c.

To give one a Cornish hug.

A Cornish hug is a lock in the art of wrestling, peculiar to the Cornish men, who have always been famous for their skill in that manly exercise, which they still continue to practise.

Hengston-down, well ywrought,
Is worth London-town dear ybought.

Hengston-down was supposed not only to be extremely rich in tin, but also to have in its bowels Cornish diamonds, vulgarly estimated superior to those of India. In Fuller's time the tin began to fail here; having fallen, as he terms it, to a scant-saving scarcity. As to the diamonds, no one has yet judged it worth his while to dig for them.

He is to be summoned before the mayor of Halgaver.

This is a joculary and imaginary court, wherein men make merriment to themselves, presenting such persons as go slovenly in their attire, untrussed, wanting a spur, &c. where judgment in formal terms is given against them, and executed more to the scorn than the hurt of the persons.

When Dudman and Ramhead meet.

These are two headlands, well known to sailors: they are near twenty miles asunder; whence this proverb is meant to express an impossibility. Fuller observes that, nevertheless, these two points have since met together (though not in position), in possession of the same owner; Sir Pierce Edgecombe enjoying one in his own right, and the other in right of his wife.

The

The devil will not come into Cornwall, for fear of being put into a pie.

The people of Cornwall make pies of almost every thing eatable, as squab-pie, herby-pie, pilchard pie, mugetty-pie, &c. &c.

He doth sail into Cornwall without a bark.

This is an Italian proverb, signifying that a man's wife has made him one of the knights of the bull's feather. The whole jest, if there be any, lying in the similitude of the words Cornwall, and cornua, horns.

Fuller quotes a prophecy in the Cornish language, the sense of which is, that Truru consists of three streets, but a time will come when it shall be asked where Truru stood: on this he observes, that he trusts the men of that town are too wise to mind this prediction, any more than another of the same kind, presaging evil to the town, because *ru, ru,* which in English is woe, woe, is twice expressed in the Cornish name thereof; but, says he, let the men of Truru but practise the first syllable in the name of their town, (meaning truth, *i. e.* integrity) and they may be safe and secure from all danger arising from the second.

The gallants of Foy.

The inhabitants of Foy were, in the time of King Edward IV. famous for their privateers, and their gallant behaviour at sea; whence they obtained that denomination.

CUMBERLAND.

——— If Skiddaw hath a cap, Scuffel wots full well of that.

These are two very high hills, one in this county, another in Anan-dale, in Scotland; if the former be capped with clouds or foggy mists, it will not be long before rain falls on the other. It is spoken of such who may expect to sympathise in their sufferings, by reason of the vicinity of their situation.

Skiddaw, Lauvellin and Casticand, Are the highest hills in all England.

So says the Cumberland proverb; the Yorkshiremen make nearly the same claim in behalf of some of their hills, in the following distich:

Ingleborough, Pendle, and Penigent, Are the highest hills between Scotland and Trent.

DERBYSHIRE.

He is driving his hogs over Swarston-bridge.

This is a saying used in Derbyshire, when a man snores in his sleep. Swarston-bridge (or bridges, for there are several of them, one after another) is very long, and not very wide, which causes the hogs to be crowded together, in which situation they always make a loud grunting noise.

He comes from the Devil's A—s—e at Peak, and a peak beyond.

Said of persons whose birth-place and former residence are unknown. The Devil's A—s—e is a natural cavern, at Castleton, called one of the wonders of the Peak.

Elden-hole wants filling.

A saying commonly used to great boasters, who vaunt they can do wonderful feats; pointing out to them one worthy of their undertaking; that is, the filling up Elden-hole, a fissure in the earth, vulgarly deemed bottomless. Cotton, in his description of the Peak, relates some fruitless attempts to measure its depth.

DEVONSHIRE.

To Denshire, *i. e.* to Devonshire land.

This is to pare the turf from off the surface, and to lay it in heaps and burn it; the ashes have been found greatly to enrich barren land, by means of the fixed salt which they contain. This, probably, was first practised in Devonshire, whence it derived its name; it is now practised on all barren spungy lands throughout England, previous to ploughing. Lands so prepared will bear two or three good crops of corn, and must then be laid down again.

A Plymouth cloak.

A bludgeon, walking-stick, or staff. As a landsman prepares himself for a journey, by putting on his cloak, so a sailor equips himself by cutting a stick out of the first wood he comes to, the active service required of them on board never suffering them to encumber themselves with cloaks. As Plymouth is chiefly inhabited by seafaring persons, this proverb was fathered on it, though, in fact, it as much belongs to Portsmouth, Chatham, or any other sea-port. It must be remembered, that when this proverb was first introduced, what are now called great coats were not in use.

He may remove Mort-stone.

A saying of any one who is master of his wife. Mort-stone, or More-stone, is a huge rock that blocks up the entrance into Mort's-bay, in this county, which there is a tradition cannot be removed, but by a man who is thoroughly master of his wife.

First hang and draw,
Then hear the cause by Lidford law.

Lidford is a little and poor, but ancient corporation, in this county, with very large privileges, where a court of stannaries was formerly kept. This proverb is supposed to allude to some absurd determination made by the Mayor and Court of this corporation, who were formerly, in general, but mean and illiterate persons.

Westcott, in his History of Devonshire, has preserved some droll verses on this town; which, as I do not remember to have seen in print, are here transcribed:

I oft have heard of Lydford law,
How in the morning they hange and draw,
  And sit in judgement after;
At first I wondred at yt much,
But since I fynd the reasons such
  As yt deserves no laughter.

They have a castle on a hill,
I tooke it for an old wyndmill,
  The vanes blowen off by weather:
To lye therein one night, 'tis guest,
'Twere better to be ston'd and prest,
  Or hang'd; now chuse you whether.

Tenne men lesse rome within this cave,
Than five myce in a lanthorn have;
  The keepers they are sly ones:
If any could dyvise by art,
To gett yt upp into a cart,
  'Tweer fytt to carry lyons.

When I beheld yt, Lord, thought I,
What justice and what clemencye
  Hath Lydford, when I saw all!
I knowe none gladly there would stay;
But rather hang out of the way,
  Than tarry here for tryal.

The prince a hundred pound hath sent,
T' amend the leads and planchers rent,
  Within this lyving tombe;
Some forty fayr pounds moré had paid,
The debts of all that shall be layde
  Ther, till the day of doombe.

One lyes ther for a seam of malt,
Another for a peck of salt,
  Two sureties for a noble;
If this be true, or else false news,
You may goe ask ———

More, to the men that lye in lurch,
Ther is a bridge, ther is a church,
  Seven ashes and an oake;
Three houses standin and tenn downe;
They say the parson hath a gowne,
  But I saw never a cloake.

Whereby you may consider well,
That playne simplicitie doth dwell,
At Lydford, without bravery;
And in the towne both young and grave
Doe love the naked truth to have,
No cloak to hyde their knavery.

The people all within this clyme,
Are frozen in the winter tyme;
But sure I do not fayne;
And when the summer is begunn,
They lye lyke silkworms in the sunn,
And come to lyfe again.

One told me, in King Cæsar's tyme,
The towne was buylt with stone and lyme,
But sure the walls were clay;
And they are fallen, for I see,
And since the howses are yett free,
The town is run away.

O Cæsar! yf thou then didst raigne,
While one howse stands, com ther agayn;
Com quickly, while ther is on:
If thou but stay a little fytt,
But fyve years more, they will commyt
The whole town to a prison.

To see it thus, much griev'd was I;
The proverb sayth sorrowes be dry,
So was I at the matter;
Now, by good luck, I know not how,
Ther hyther cam a strange strayd cowe,
And we had mylke and water.

To nyne good stomachs, with our wigg,
At last we gott a rosting pigg;
This diet was our bounds:
And this were just, and yff 'twere knowen,
One pound of butter had been throwen
Amongst a packe of hounds.

One glasse of drinck I gott by chance;
'Twas claret when yt was in France,
But now from yt much wider:
I think a man might make as good,
With green crabs boyl'd in Brazil wood,
And half a pint of syder.

I kist the mayor's hand of the town,
Who, though he wears no scarlett gown,
Honours the rose and thistle;
A piece of corall to the mace,
Which there I saw, to serve in place,
Would make a good child's whistle.

At six o'clock I came away,
And pray'd for thoes that were to stay
Within a place so arrant;
Wyde and ope the wynds do roar,
By God's grace I'll come there no more,
Unlesse by some tynn warrant.

N. B. The prison is only for stannary causes.

As fine as Kerton, *i. e.* Crediton spinning.

This spinning was very fine indeed; which to expresse the better to your belief, it was very true, 140 threads of woollen yearne, spunn in that towne, were drawne togeather through the eye of a taylor's needle; which needle and threads were, for many years together, to be seen in Watling-Street, in London, in the shop of one Mr. Dunscomb, at the sign of the Golden Bottle.—*Westcot's Hist. Devon. Harl. MSS. No.* 2307.

If Cadburye-castle and Dolbury-hill dolven were,
All England might ploughe with a golden sheere.

Cadbury-castle, (alias Caderbyr) the land of William de Campo Arnulphi, and after of Willowby, Fursden, and now Carew. This castle may be seene farr offe (so they tearme of highe upright, topped hill) by nature and slyght art anciently fortified, which, in those Roman or Saxon warrs, might be of goode strength, conteyninge within the compass thereof, near ..... acres.. Here you may see some fyve mile distant, to the south-east, in the parish of Broad Clyet, another down, called Dolbury-hill:—between these two hills (you may be pleased to hear a pretty tale) that is said (I sett not downe those wordes to lessen your belief of the truthe of the matter) but to lett you knowe that, *nil præter auditum habeo:*

Take yt on this condition,
Yt kolds credyt by tradition;

That a fiery dragon, or some ignis fatuus in such lykeness, hath bynne often seene to flye between these hills, komming from the one to the other in the night season; whereby it is supposed ther is a great treasure hydd in each of them, and that the dragon is the trusty treasurer and sure keeper thereof, as he was of the golden fleece in Cholcos,

cos, which Jason, by the help of Medea, brought thence; for, as Ovid sayth, he was very vigilant.

A watchfull dragon sett,
This golden fleece to keep,
Within whose careful eyes
Come never wink of sleep.

And, as the two relations may be as true one as the other, for any thinge I knowe, for it is constantly believed of the credulous heer, and some do averr to have seene yt lately. And of this hydden treasure the ryming proverbe here quoted goes commonly and anciently.—*Ibid.*

DORSETSHIRE.

Stabbed with a Brydport dagger.

That is, hanged. Great quantity of hemp is grown about this town; and, on account of its superior qualities, Fuller says there was an ancient statute, now disused, that the cables for the royal navy should be made thereabouts.

As much a-kin as Lenson-hill to Pilsen-pin.

That is no kin at all, though both are high hills, and both partly in the same parish, *viz.* that of Broad Windsor. These hills are eminent seamarks, known to the sailors by the names of the Cow and Calf. This is commonly spoken of persons who are near neighbours, but neither relations nor acquaintance.

If Pool was a fish-pool, and the men of Pool, fish,
There'd be a pool for the devil, and fish for his dish.

This satyrical distich was written a long time ago. Pool is, at present, a respectable place, and has in it several rich merchants trading to Newfoundland.

When do you fetch the five pounds?

It is said that a rich merchant of Pool left by his will the sum of five pounds to be given every year, to set up any poor man who had served his apprenticeship in that town, on condition that he should produce a certificate of his honesty, properly authenticated. This bequest has not, it is pretended, been yet claimed; and it is a common water joke to ask the crew of a Pool ship, whether any one has yet received that five pounds.

Shoot zaftly, doey now.

Another gird at the Poolites. A privateer of that town having, it is said, loaded their guns, on their return to port, wished to draw out the shot, but did not know how; nor could they think of any other method, than that of firing them off, and receiving the shot in a kettle: the person employed to hold the kettle being somewhat apprehensive of danger, prayed his companion, who was to discharge the gun, to shoot zaftly. This is told of divers other ports; and in all likelihood, with equal truth.

The devil pist piddles about Dorchester.

This saying arises from the number of small streams running through different villages hereabouts, which, from that circumstance have their names terminating in puddle, pronounced piddle; as Piddle-town, Toll-piddle, Aff-piddle, &c. &c. These waters are very improperly called puddles, being most of them clear and running.

Dorsetshire Dorsers.

Dorsers are peds or paniers, fixed on the backs of horses, in which higglers carry fish, poultry, and other provisions and wares. Probably these were either invented, or first generally used, in Dorsetshire; as the fish-jobbers, according to Fuller, used to carry their fish from Lyme to London.

ESSEX.

Essex stiles, Kentish miles, Norfolk wiles, many men beguiles.

Two very different explanations are given of that part of this ungrammatical proverb which relates to Essex. The first says, the enclosures in Essex are very small, and the stiles, consequently, very frequent; and being also very high and bad, are extremely troublesome to strangers. The other is, that by stiles are meant narrow bridges, such as are laid between marsh and marsh in the hundreds of this county, only jocularly called stiles, as the loose stone walls in Derbyshire are ludicrously called hedges.

Kentish miles were not, in reality, longer than those of other counties; but before the general introduction of turnpikes, most of the Kentish roads, especially those in that part called the Weald, were almost impassable; so that a carriage could not travel more than a couple of miles in an hour, whereby the miles seemed of an extraordinary length, and deceived or beguiled many travellers, who calculated their journies according to the number of miles they had to go, without considering the state of the roads.

Norfolk wiles. Norfolk is said to have been remarkable for litigation, and the quirks and quibbles of its attornies. This was so great a grievance in the reign of Henry VI. that A. D. 1455, a petition was presented from the Commons, shewing that the number of attornies for the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk had lately increased, from six or eight, to eighty, whereby the peace of those counties had been greatly interrupted by suits; they therefore petitioned it might be ordained, that there should be no more than six common attornies for the county of Norfolk, six for Suffolk, and two for the city of Norwich; these to be elected by the chief justices for the time being: any other person acting as an attorney, to be fined twenty pounds, half to the King and half to the plaintiff. The King granted the petition, provided it was thought reasonable by the judges.—*Rot. Parlm. in anno*

Essex calves.

Essex has long been famous for its calves, and at present chiefly supplies London with veal. Fuller observes, that this trade must have been formerly very profitable, if one may judge by the fine sepulchral monuments of marble, inlaid with brass, erected for butchers, in Cogshall, Chelmsford, and other churches, where, in their epitaphs, they are inscribed *carnifices*. These tombs were, in Weaver's opinion, befitting more eminent men; and according to Fuller, serve to shew, that the butchers of this county have been richer (or at least prouder) than those in other places.

Essex lions.

Calves, great numbers of which are brought alive in carts to the London markets.

He was born at Little Wittham.

A punning insinuation that the person spoken of wants understanding. Ray places this proverb in Lincolnshire.

The weever's beef of Colchester.

That is sprats, caught thereabouts, and brought thither in incredible abundance; whereon the poor weavers, (numerous in that town,) are frequently fed.

Jeering Cogshall.

" This," (says Ray) " is no proverb, but an ignominious epithet, fastened on this place by their neighbours, which, as I hope they do not glory in, so I believe they are not guilty of. Other towns in this county have had the like abusive epithet. I remember a rhyme which was in common use formerly, of some towns not far distant the one from the other:

' Baintree for the pure, and Bocking for the poor;
' Cogshall for the jeering town, and Kelvedon for the whore.' "

Go to Rumford, to have your backside new-bottomed.

Formerly Rumford was famous for breeches-making, and a man going to Rumford, was thus jocularly

jocularly advised to provide himself with a pair of new breeches.

Dover-court, all speakers and no hearers.

Dover-court is a village about three miles west of Harwich, to which its church is the mother-church. Here a court is annually held, which, as it chiefly consists of seamen, the irregularity described in this proverb is likely to prevail.

They may claim the bacon at Dunmow.

This proverb alludes to a custom instituted in the manor of Little Dunmow, in this county, by the Lord Fitzwalter, who lived in the reign of Henry III.; which was, that any wedded couple, who, after being married a year and a day, would come to the priory, and, kneeling on two sharp-pointed stones, before the prior and convent, swear, that during that time they had neither repented of their bargain, nor had any dissention, should have a gammon or flitch of bacon. The records here mention several persons who have claimed and received it. The custom of late has been left off. The form of the oath was as follows:

You shall swear by the custome of our confession,
That you never made any nuptial transgression,
Since you were married man and wife,
By household brawls or contentious strife;
Or otherwise, in bed or bord,
Offended each other in deed or word;
Or since the parish clerk said amen,
Wished yourselves unmarried agen;
Or, in a twelvemonth and a day,
Repented not in thought any way;
But continued true and in desire,
As when you join'd hands in holy quire.
If to these conditions, without all fear,
Of your own accord you will freely swear,
A gammon of bacon you shall receive,
And bear it hence with love and good leave;
For this is our custome at Dunmow well known;
Though the sport be ours, the bacon's your own.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE.

As sure as God's in Gloucestershire.

A saying originating from the number and riches of the religious houses in this county; said to be double in number and value to those founded in any other in England.

You are a man of Duresley.

Used to one who has broken his promise; and probably alluded to an ancient and notorious breach of faith, by some inhabitants of that town, the particulars of which are now forgotten.

It's as long coming as Cotswould barley.

This is applied to such things as are slow but sure. The corn in this cold country, on the Woulds, exposed to the winds, bleak and shelterless, is very backward at the first, but afterwards overtakes the forwardest in the county; if not in the barn, in the bushel, both for quantity and goodness thereof.

A Cotswould Lion.

That is a sheep. Cotswould being famous for its sheep-walks or pastures.

He looks (or seems) as if he had lived on Tewksbury mustard.

Said of any peevish or snappish person, or one having a cross, fierce, or ill-natured contenance. Tewkesbury is a market-town in this county, famous for its mustard, which is extremely hot, biting, and poignant; and therefore, by this proverb, supposed to communicate those qualities to persons fed with it.

The Tracies have always the wind in their faces.

A superstitious legend. Sir William Tracy was one

one of the four knights who killed that turbulent prelate Thomas Becket; for the punishment of which offence it miraculously happened, that whenever any of the Tracy family travelled, either by land or by water, the wind always blew in their faces. This, Fuller justly observes, was, in hot weather, a blessing instead of a curse, exempting the females of that family from the expence and trouble of buying and using a fan.

HAMPSHIRE.

Hampshire ground requires every day of the week a shower of rain, and on Sunday twain.

Manners maketh the man, quoth William of Wickham.

William of Wickham, Bishop of Winchester, was founder of Winchester-college in this county, and of New-college, Oxford; he was also famous for his skill in architecture: this adage was his motto, generally inscribed on places of his foundation.

Canterbury is the higher rack, but Winchester is the better manger.

W. Edington, Bishop of Winchester, was the author of this saying, giving it as a reason for his refusal to be translated to the see of Canterbury, though nominated thereunto. Indeed, though Canterbury be graced with an higher honour, the nett revenues of Winchester are greater, there being less state to be supported. The proverb is applied to such as prefer a wealthy privacy before a less profitable dignity. Queen Mary obliged the manger in some sort to maintain the rack, by commanding John White, Bishop of Winchester, to pay a thousand pounds to Cardinal Pole, Archbishop of Canterbury, for the better support of his estate.

The Isle of Wight hath no monks, lawyers, nor foxes.

This speech, as Fuller remarks, has more of mirth than truth in it. Perhaps, if instead of none, it were said they had few of the unprofitable and troublesome inmates there mentioned, it might be nearer the fact.

The remains of the monasteries of the black monks at Carisbrook, and white ones at Quarrer, in this island, confute one part of this saying. Indeed, that there should be a fertile, healthy and pleasant spot, without monks; a rich place without lawyers; and a country abounding with lambs, poultry and game, without foxes, is evidently an improbability.

A Hampshire hog.

A jocular appellation for a Hampshire man; Hampshire being famous for a fine breed of hogs, and the excellency of the bacon made there.

HARTFORDSHIRE.

Hartfordshire hedge-hogs.

This proverb seems to have no other meaning than that of pointing out the number of hedge-hogs found in this county. Hedge-hogs are harmless animals, who, from the vulgar error of their sucking cows, have, time out of mind, been proscribed, and three-pence, or a groat paid for every one of them brought dead or alive to the churchwardens, by whose order they are commonly gibbeted on one of the yew trees in the church-yard. The hedge-hog is emblematically used to represent a bad neighbour, an unsociable and ill-conditioned person, its points, when set up, forbidding a near approach;

approach; whether this appellation was formerly applied to the people of this county in that sense does not appear.

Hartfordshire clubs and clouted shoon.

This is a gybe at the rusticity of the honest Hartfordshire yeomen and farmers. Club is an old term for a booby. This saying was probably fabricated by some inhabitant of London; but it should be considered that although Hartfordshire is situated in the neighbourhood of the metropolis, yet, great part of it being no general thoroughfare, nor much frequented high road, the inhabitants are likely to be as countrified as persons living at a greater distance from town. Clouted shoon is part of the dress of a husbandman and farmer; and, as Fuller observes, being worn by the tenants, enables their landlords to wear Spanish leather boots and pumps.

Ware and Wade's mill are worth all London.

The solution of this saying turns on the equivocal meaning of the word *ware*, by which is here meant ware, goods, or merchandise, and not the town of Ware, anciently spelt Wear, from the stoppages which there obstructed the river. Wade's mill is a village two miles north of Wear or Ware.

Hartfordshire kindness.

That is, any one drinking back to his right-hand man; *i. e.* the person who immediately before drank to him. Perhaps a method practised by some persons of this county. Fuller says, this adage is meant to express a return for a favour or benefit conferred. It rather seems to mean returning a favour at the expence of others; as by this inversion in the circulation of the glass, some of the company are deprived of their turn.

HEREFORDSHIRE.

Blessed is the eye,
That is between Severn and Wye,

This proverb, Fuller supposes to refer not only to the beautiful and fertile country so situated, but also to allude to the safety from hostile invasions arising from the protection of those two rivers.

Lemster bread and Weably ale.

Both, undoubtedly, very good of their kind, though not superior to the bread and ale of divers other counties; probably this saying was calculated for the meridian of the county of Hereford only, where these towns might have a striking superiority in the articles abovementioned. Fuller, in explaining this proverb, tells us, from Camden, that the wheat growing about Heston, in Middlesex, yielded so fine a flour, that for a long time the manchets for the Kings of England were made thereof.

Every one cannot dwell at Rotheras.

Rotheras was a fine seat in this county, belonging to the Lord Bodmans.

Sutton Wall and Kenchester are able to buy all London, were it to sell.

Two places in this county, probably supposed to contain mines, or some hidden treasure.

HUNTINGTONSHIRE.

An Huntington sturgeon.

This is the way to Beggar's-bush.

It is spoken of such who use dissolute and improvident courses, which tend to poverty: Beggar's-bush being a well-known tree, on the left hand of the London-road from Huntington to Caxton. This punning adage is said to be of royal origin, made and applied by King James I. to Sir Francis Bacon, he having over generously rewarded a poor man for a trifling present.

Ramsey the rich.

This was the Crœsus of all our English abbies; for, having but sixty monks to maintain out of seven thousand pounds a year, the share of each monk was an hundred pounds, with a surplus of a thousand pounds for the abbot; prodigious sums at that time; yet, at the dissolution of monasteries, the annual revenues of this house were estimated at but one thousand nine hundred and eighty-three pounds, which shews how much the estates of religious houses were under-rated in those valuations.

Ramsey was an abbey of Benedictine monks, built by Ailwine, Alderman of all England, Duke or Earl of the East Angles, A. D. 969, and dedicated to the honour of St. Mary and St. Benedict. After the dissolution, the scite, with several of the manors, were granted 31st of Henry VIII. to Richard Williams, alias Cromwell.

KENT.

Neither in Kent or Christendom.

"This seems," says Fuller," a very insolent expression, and as unequal a division: surely the first author thereof had small skill in even distribution, to measure an inch against an ell, yea to weigh a grain against a pound. But know, reader, that this home-proverb is English Christendom, whereof Kent was first converted to the faith. So then Kent and Christendom (parallel to Rome and Italy) is as much as the first cut and all the loaf besides. I know there passes a report, that Henry IV. King of France, mustering his soldiers at the siege of a city, found more Kentish men therein, than foreigners of all Christendom beside, which (being but seventy years since) is, by some, made the original of this proverb, which was more ancient in use, and therefore I adhere to the former interpretation." With all due deference to the above authority, this proverb rather seems intended as an ironical reproof to the good people of Kent for over-rating the importance of their county. The Kentish-men formerly claiming the right of marching in the van of the English army.

A man of Kent.

All the inhabitants of Kent, east of the river Medway, are called Men of Kent, from the story of their having retained their ancient privileges, particularly those of gavel-kind, by meeting William the Conqueror, at Swanscomb-bottom; each man, besides his arms, carrying a green bough in his hand; by this contrivance concealing their number under the appearance of a moving wood. The rest of the inhabitants of the county are stiled Kentish-men.

A Knight of Cales, a Gentleman of Wales, and a Laird of the North countree;
A Yeoman of Kent, with his yearly rent, will buy them out all three.

Many very poor gentlemen were knighted by Robert Earl of Essex, in his expedition to Cales, A. D. 1596, when he conferred that honour on sixty persons: for this he was blamed by Queen Elizabeth, as making the honour of knighthood too cheap.

As every Welchman is undoubtedly a gentleman, there must inevitably be among them a number of very poor ones, as well as among the northern Lairds, who have not, till lately, suffered any of their family to engage in commerce or trade.

A Yeoman was an independent man, somewhat less than a Gentleman (a term formerly not so liberally

rally dealt out as at present.) A yeoman occupied his own land, killed his own mutton, and wore the fleeces of his own sheep, spun in his house. The yeomanry of Kent were famous for their riches. This class of people is now entirely extinct, the title of Gentleman being almost as universally claimed in England as in Wales.

The father to the bough,
The son to the plough.

This alludes to one of the privileges of gavelkind, enjoyed by part of this county; whereby, in many felonies, only the goods and chattels, but not the lands, are forfeited to the crown, on the execution of a criminal.

Gavel-kind was an ancient Saxon custom, enacting an equal division of the lands of the parent among his children, as its name implies; Gavelkind being a corruption of the German *gieb alle kind*, give to all the children. Many Kentish estates were disgavelled by an act of parliament of the 31st of King Henry VIII. on the petition of the owners.

Kent is divided into three parts; the first has health without wealth, the second wealth without health, and the third both health and wealth.

The first is East Kent, the part adjoining to the sea, which is extremely pleasant and healthy, but has much poor land; the second is the Weald and Romney-marsh, famous for its fine pastures and rich graziers, but extremely subject to agues; the third is that part of Kent in the neighbourhood of London, where the situation is healthy, the soil good, and the inhabitants rich.

Long, lazy, lousy Lewisham.

Lewisham is certainly a very long town or village, and, it is said, was once a very poor one, often the consequence of idleness; and that poor and idle persons should be infected with the vermin mentioned in the proverb is also very natural. Though, on the whole, it is likely, that the alliteration of this proverb, rather than the truth of it, has preserved it to the present time.

A jack of Dover.

A jack of Dover is mentioned by Chaucer in his Proeme to the Cook:

"And many a jack of Dover he had sold,
"Which had been two times hot and two times
"cold."

If by a jack is meant the fish now so called, that is, a small pike, the produce of the little river running through that place is much changed, there being very few, if any, pike in it. Indeed, this proverb, if it may be called one, seems to have very little meaning in it.

A Dover shark and a Deal savage.

The corps of a drowned man having been driven on shore, near Dover, with a gold ring on his finger, one of the inhabitants of that place found him, and being unable to take off the ring, from the swelling of his finger, bit it off; whence the Dover-men have obtained the nick-name of sharks.

The appellation of Deal savage, probably originated from the brutality and exaction of the boatmen, who take every advantage of the necessities of travellers and passengers. One thing, however, should be mentioned in their favour; which is, that in cases of shipwreck, they are ever ready to venture their own lives, to save those of the shipwrecked crews.

Kentish long tails.

This appellation is said to have been given to the Kentish-men from the following circumstance: the inhabitants of a Kentish village not only beat and abused St. Augustine and his companions, whilst preaching; but also opprobriously tied fish-tails to their backsides: on which the saint caused tails to grow on the rumps of those men and all their descendants. Fuller says this event is pretended to have happened near Cerne in Dorsetshire, and therefore does not relate to this county. A similar insult and punishment is said to have been transacted at Chatham or Rochester, only instead of St. Augustine, the injured party was St. Thomas Becket.

Another solution given to this matter is, that during one of the crusades, the English soldiers used to wear bags or wallets for carrying their necessaries, which bags hung down behind them like tails; whence, in some dispute between William Longspee Earl of Salisbury, and Robert, brother of Saint Louis, King of France, the latter called the English long-tails. How the name happened to stick only on the Kentish-men remains to be explained.

Deal, Dover, and Harwich,
The devil gave with his daughter in marriage;

And, by a codicil to his will, He added Helvoet and the Brill.

A satyrical squib thrown at the inn-keepers of those places, in return for the many impositions practised on travellers, as well natives as strangers. Equally applicable to most other sea-ports.

Tenterden steeple's the cause of Godwin's sands.

"This proverb," says Ray, "is used when an absurd and ridiculous reason is given of any thing in question; an account of the original whereof I find in one of Bishop Latimer's Sermons, in these words:—'Mr. Moore was once sent with commission into Kent, to try out, if it might be, what was the cause of Goodwin's-sands, and the shelf which stopped up Sandwich-haven. Thither cometh Mr. Moore, and calleth all the country before him, such as were thought to be men of experience, and men that could of likelihood best satisfy him of the matter concerning the stopping of Sandwich-haven. Among the rest came in before him an old man with a white head, and one that was thought to be little less than an hundred years old. When Mr. Moore saw this aged man, he thought it expedient to hear him say his mind in this matter, (for, being so old a man, it was likely that he knew most in that presence or company): so Mr. Moore called this old aged man unto him, and said; 'Father, (said he) 'tell me, if you can, what 'is the cause of the great arising of the sands 'and shelves here about this haven, which stop it 'up, so that no ships can arrive here; you are the 'oldest man I can espy in all the company; so 'that if any man can tell any cause of it, you, of 'all likelihood, can say most to it, or, at leastwise, 'more than any man here assembled.'—'Yea, for-'sooth, good Mr. Moore,' quoth this old man, 'for I am well nigh an hundred years old, and no 'man here in this company any thing near my 'age.'—'Well then,' quoth Mr. Moore, 'how say 'you to this matter, what think you to be the 'cause of these shelves and sands which stop up 'Sandwich-haven?'—'Forsooth, Sir,' quoth he, 'I 'am an old man; I think that Tenterden-steeple 'is the cause of Goodwin's-sands; for I am an old 'man, Sir,' quoth he; 'I may remember the build-'ing of Tenterden-steeple, I may remember when 'there was no steeple at all there; and before 'that Tenterden steeple was in building, there was 'no manner of talking of any flats or sands that 'stopt up the haven; and therefore I think that 'Tenterden steeple is the cause of the decay and 'destroying of Sandwich-haven.' Thus far the 'Bishop.

But Fuller observes, "that one story is good till another is told; and, though this be all whereupon this proverb is generally grounded, "I met since,' says he, "with a supplement thereunto; it is this: Time out of mind money was constantly collected out of this county, to fence the east banks thereof against the eruption of the seas, and such sums were deposited in the hands of the Bishop of Rochester; but, because the sea had been very quiet for many years without any encroaching, the bishop commuted that money to the building of a steeple, and endowing a church at Tenterden. By this diversion of the collection for the maintenance of the banks, the sea afterwards brake in upon Goodwin's sands. And now the old man had told a rational tale, had he found but the due favour to finish it. And thus, sometimes, that is causelessly accounted ignorance of the speaker, which is nothing but impatience in the auditors, unwilling to attend to the end of the discourse."

Starv'em, Rob'em, and Cheat'em.

Stroud, Rochester, and Chatham. A saying in the mouths of the soldiers and sailors, in allusion to the impositions practised upon them.

LANCASHIRE.

Lancashire fair women.

The beauty of the women of this county has long been proverbial; witness the well-known appellation of Lancashire witches, which, at the same time as it records the beauty of the Lancashire females, carries with it a kind of reflection on the males, for their superstitious cruelty, in executing a number of poor innocent people, under the denomination of witches; this saying implying, that the charms of female beauty are the only charms by which a rational man can be affected.

That the women of one county may remarkably differ from those of another, seems a matter not to

to be doubted; air, food, and situation producing striking variations in the size, shape, and colour of animals; therefore why not in the human species.

It is written upon a wall at Rome, Ribchester was as rich as any town in Christendom.

"Some monumental wall, whereon the names of the principal places were inscribed then subject to the Roman empire, and probably this Ribchester was anciently some eminent colony, (as by pieces of coins and columns there daily digged out doth appear): however, at this day, it is not so much as a market-town; but whether decayed by age, or destroyed by accident, is uncertain. It is called Ribchester, because situated on the river Ribble." This is Mr. Ray's solution; but probably the meaning does not lie so deep. It rather seems to have been meant as a reproof to any mean person boasting of their ancestors, and to be interpreted thus:—Suppose this poor village of Ribchester to have been once as rich as any town in Christendom, what is it the better for it now? Or else, on some one boasting of former importance he cannot prove, to quote the circumstance of the inscription on the Roman wall, by way of a ridiculous parallel.

As old as Pendle-hill.

This is generally understood to mean coeval with the creation, or at least with the flood; although if it be, as some have supposed, the effect of a volcano, its first existence may have a later date.

If riving Pike do wear a hood, Be sure that day will ne'er be good.

A mist about the top of that hill is a sign of foul weather.

LEICESTERSHIRE.

Bean-belly Leicestershire.

So called from the great plenty of that grain growing therein; whence it has also been a common saying in the neighbouring counties, 'Shake a Leicestershire yeoman by the collar, 'and you shall hear the beans rattle in his belly.'—Fuller observes, "these yeomen smile at what is said to rattle in their bellies, whilst they know that good silver ringeth in their pockets."

If Bever have a cap, You churles of the vale look to that.

That is, when the clouds hang over the tower of Bever castle, it is a prognostic of much rain, which is extremely unfavourable to that fruitful vale, lying in the three counties of Leicester, Lincoln, and Nottingham.

Bread for Borough-men; At Great Glen there are more great dogs than honest men.

Carleton warlers.

So called from a rattling in their throats, of which Burton thus speaks; "I cannot here omit one observation, which, by some of the naturalists, hath been made of this town, that all those who are born here, have a harsh and rattling kind of speech, uttering their words with much difficulty and warling in the throat, and cannot well pronounce the letter *R*." It is however said, the present generation have got over this impediment.

I'll throw you into Harborough-field.

A threat for children, Harborough having no field.

Put up your pipes, and go to Lockington-wake.

Lockington stands in the utmost north angle of the shire, upon the confines of Derby and Nottinghamshires, near the confluence of the Trent and

and Soar. Probably this was a saying to a troublesome fellow, desiring him to take himself off to a great distance.

The last man that he killed keeps hogs in Hincley-field.

Spoken of a coward that never durst fight.

He has gone over Assfordy-bridge backwards.

Spoken of one that is past learning. Probably the point of this lies in the equivocal word Ass.

Like the mayor of Hartlepool, you cannot do that.

Ray places this among the Leicestershire proverbs; but it rather seems to belong to Durham, Hartlepool being within that bishoprick. The sense of it is, you cannot work impossibilities; an allusion to the following story:—A mayor of a poor corporation, desirous to shew his old companions that he was not too much elated by his high office, told them, that though he was mayor of that corporation, he was still but a man, there being many things he could not do.

Bedworth-beggars.

Probably some poor hamlet. It is not mentioned by Burton, or any of the topographical writers.

He leaps like the Belle giant, or devil of Mountsorril.

"About Mountsorrel, or Mountstrill," says Peck, "the country people have a story of a giant or devil, named Bell, who once, in a merry vein, took three prodigious leaps, which they thus describe:—At a place, thence ever after called Mountsorril, he mounted his sorrel horse, and leaped a mile, to a place, from it since named Oneleap, now corrupted to Wanlip; thence he leaped another mile, to a village called Burst-all, from the bursting of both himself, his girts, and his horse; the third leap was also a mile; but the violence of the exertion and shock killed him, and he was there buried, and the place has ever since been denominated Bell's-grave, or Bell-grave." This story seems calculated to ridicule those tellers of miraculous stories, called shooters in the long bow.

There are more whores in Hose, than honest women in Long Clawton.

Hose and Long Clawton are neighbouring villages, within a mile of each other: Howes, or Hose, is but a small place, Long Claxton, Clayston, or Clawston, is a very large one, near a mile long. Travellers, when they come in sight of these two places, are generally entertained with this coarse proverb; and at first, considering the different sizes of the two places, are apt to be surprised at the oddness of the assertion; but the entendre lies in the word Hose, which here is meant to signify stockings; so that the assertion is, that there are more whores who wear stockings, than there are honest women dwelling in Long Clawston.

Hogs Norton, where Piggs play on the organs.

The true name of the town, according to Peck, is Hocks Norton, but vulgarly pronounced Hogs Norton. The organist to this parish church was named Piggs.

The same again, quoth Mark of Bell-grave.

This story is said to be an allusion to an ancient militia-officer, in Queen Elizabeth's time, who, exercising his company before the lord lieutenant, was so abashed, that, after giving the first word of command, he could recollect no more, but repeatedly ordered them to do the same again.

What have I to do with Bradshaw's windmill?

That is, what have I to do with any other man's business?

Then I'll thatch Groby-pool with pancakes.

Spoken when something improbable is promised or foretold. Burton does not mention any thing of this pool.

For

For his death there is many a wet eye in Groby-pool.

That is, no eyes are wetted by tears for him; spoken of a person not much esteemed or regretted.

In and out, like Bellesdon, I wot.

Probably a scattered irregular village. Nothing particular respecting it occurs in Burton.

A Leicestershire plover.

A bag-pudding.

LINCOLNSHIRE.

Lincolnshire; where the hogs shite soap, and the cows shite fire.

The inhabitants of the poorer sort, washing their clothes with hog's dung, and burning dry cow-dung for want of better fuel.

Lincolnshire bag-pipers.

Whether because the people here do more delight in the bag-pipes, or whether they are more cunning in playing them; indeed, the former of these will infer the latter.

As loud as Tom of Lincoln.

This Tom of Lincoln is an extraordinary great bell, hanging in one of the towers of Lincoln Minster: how it got that name I know not, unless it were imposed on it when baptized by the Papists. Howbeit the present Tom was cast in King James's time, anno 1610.

He looks at it (or him) as the devil looks over Lincoln.

Some refer this to Lincoln-minster, over which, when first finished, the devil is supposed to have looked, with a fierce and terrific countenance, as incensed and alarmed at this costly instance of devotion. Ray thinks it more probable that it took its rise from a small image of the devil placed on the top of Lincoln-college, Oxford, over which he looks, seemingly with much fury.

All the carts that come to Crowland are shod with silver.

When this saying was first used it was true; for Crowland was situate in so moorish and rotten ground, in the Fens, that scarce a horse, much less a cart, could come to it. It has since been drained, so that in summer-time Crowland may now be visited by a common cart.

Yellow bellies.

This is an appellation given to persons born in the Fens, who, it is jocularly said, have yellow bellies, like their eels.

As mad as the baiting bull of Stamford.

William, Earl Warren, lord of this town, in the time of King John, standing upon the walls of the castle at Stamford, saw two bulls in the meadow, fighting for a cow, till all the butchers' dogs, great and small, pursued one of them, maddened by the noise and multitude, quite through the town. This sight so pleased the Earl, that he gave all those meadows, called the castle meadows, where first this bull duel began, for a common, to the butchers of the town (after the first grass was eaten), on condition they annually find a mad bull to be baited, the day six weeks before Christmas-day.

He was born at Little Wittham.

This has been explained among the Essex proverbs.

Grantham gruel, nine grits and a gallon of water.

Poor gruel, indeed! This proverb bears hard on the liberality of the good people of Grantham, and is applicable to any composition wherein the chief ingredient is wanting; also figuratively, to any discourse,

course, wherein the speaker uses a multiplicity of words foreign to the main point.

They hold together as the men of Marsham, when they lost their common.

This is most probably spoken ironically; and means, that by being divided into different factions, these men ruined their cause and lost their common. Ray says, others use it as an expression of ill success, when men strive and plot together to no purpose.

LONDON.

A London jury hang half and save half.

Some affirm this of an Essex, others of a Middlesex jury; perhaps it is equally true of all, that is, untrue of all three. It supposes that these jurors, either unable, or unwilling to be at the pains of attending to the evidence, endeavour to temper justice with mercy, by acquitting one half of the prisoners, and condemning the other. An hour's attendance at the Old-Bailey would shew the falsity of this adage.

London-bridge was made for wise men to go over, and fools to go under.

This proverb, since the opening and paving of the bridge, has more truth in it than it formerly had; for, before that improvement, a man run as great, if not a greater risk, of being squeezed to death by a cart, in going over it, than of being drowned by going under it. At present the safety is in favour of the land passage.

Ane ill word meets another, and it were at the bridge of London.

"This (says Fuller) is a Scottish proverb, and indeed a Scottish text needs a Scottish comment thereon; however, I thus guess at the meaning thereof; London-bridge is notoriously known for a narrow pass and numerous passengers; so that people meeting thereon, a quarrel will quickly be engendered, if one of them hath not the wit or patience to step into a shop, if on foot; if on horseback, to stay in void places. Thus words quickly inflame a difference, except one of the parties have the discretion of silence, yielding, or departure.

Billingsgate language.

Billingsgate is the grand fish-market, to which the fishermen bring the fish, and the fishmongers, both stationary and ambulant, repair to purchase them: among the latter there are many of the fair sex, not famous for the politeness of their address, delicacy of language, or patience and long-suffering.

He that is at a low ebb at Newgate, may soon be afloat at Tyburn.

Newgate, Tyburn, and the gallows, have been long the subject of much low wit. Were public executions conducted more solemnly, and the ignominy of that kind of death strongly inculcated into the common people, perhaps those dreadful exhibitions might be less frequent.

When Tottenham-wood is all on fire, Then Tottenham-street is nought but mire.

Fuller quotes this proverb from Mr. William Bedwell, one of the translators of the Bible, and gives the following as his solution. "When Tottenham-wood, of many hundred acres, on the top of an high hill, in the west end of the parish, hath a foggy mist hanging and hovering over it, in a manner of smoke, then generally foul weather followeth; so that it serveth the inhabitants instead of a prognostication."

There is another explanation of this proverb. Tottenham-wood is said to have served that part of London nearest to it with wood for fuel; and when that wood was all on fire; *i. e.* in winter, Tottenham-street was extremely foul and miry.

Tottenham

Tottenham is turned French.

About the beginning of the reign of Henry VIII. a vast number of French mechanics came over to England, filling not only the outskirts of the town, but also the neighbouring villages, to the great prejudice of the English artisans, which caused the insurrection in London, May-day, A. D. 1517. This proverb is used in ridicule of persons affecting foreign fashions and manners, in preference to those of their own country.

You shall as easily remove Tottenham-wood.

Spoken as a thing impossible to be effected.

London lick penny.

The truth of this appellation, though a very old one, will, I trust, be supported by the testimony of every person, caused by business or pleasure to visit it; but it will appear with the greatest propriety to country-gentlemen, who bring up their wives and daughters to see the town.

St. Giles's breed; fat, ragged, and saucy.

The people of that parish, particularly those resident in Newton and Dyot-streets, still retain their rags and impudence, but do not seem remarkable for their embonpoint; perhaps the proverb only meant to indicate that they did not wear down their flesh by hard labour; in which case lazy, ragged, and saucy, would have been a better description of them.

He will ride backwards up Holborn-hill.

He will come to be hanged. Criminals condemned for offences committed in London and Middlesex, were, till about the year 1784, executed at Tyburn, the way to which from Newgate, was up Holborn-hill. They were generally conveyed in carts (except such as had interest to obtain leave to ride thither in a coach); they, I mean those in carts, were always placed with their backs towards the horses, it is said out of humanity, that they might not be shocked with a view of the gallows till they arrived under it; though some think the mode of riding was to increase the ignominy.

He will faint at the smell of a wall-flower.

Intimating that the person so spoken of had been confined in the gaol of Newgate; formerly stiled the wall-flower, from the wall-flowers growing up against it.

He may whet his knife on the threshold of the Fleet.

Said of persons who are not in debt, as they may go into a prison without danger of being detained. This proverb, however, is sometimes used in a different sense: on seeing a person newly come to a great fortune, and spending it extravagantly, it naturally occurs, that by such proceedings, he may whet his knife on the threshold of the Fleet, which may done as well on one side as the other of the iron grates. The Fleet takes its name from a small brook running by it.

A cockney.

A very ancient nick-name for a citizen of London. Ray says, an interpretation of it is, a young person coaxed or cockered, made a wanton, or nestle-cock, delicately bred and brought up, so as when arrived at man's estate, to be unable to bear the least hardship. Another, a person ignorant of the terms of country œconomy, such as a young citizen, who having been ridiculed for calling the neighing of a horse, laughing, and told that was called neighing, next morning, on hearing the cock crow, to shew instruction was not thrown away upon him, exclaimed to his former instructor, how that cock neighs! whence the citizens of London have ever since been called cock-neighs, or cockneys. Whatever may be the origin of this term, we at least learn from the following verses, attributed to Hugh Bigot, Earl of Norfolk, that it was in use in the time of King Henry II.

" Was I in my castle at Bungay,
" Fast by the river Waveney,
" I would not care for the King of Cockney;"
i. e. the King of London.

The King of the Cocknies occurs among the regulation for the sports and shews formerly held in the Middle Temple, on Childermas-day, where he had his officers, a marshall, constable, butler, &c.—*See Dugdale's Origines Juridiciales*, p. 247.

He

He was born within the sound of Bow-bell.

"This," says Fuller, "is the periphrasis of a Londoner at large, born within the suburbs thereof; the sound of this bell exceeding the extent of the lord-mayor's mace. It is called Bow-bell, because hanging in the steeple of Bow-church; and Bow-church, because built on bows or arches."—"But I have been told," says Ray, "that it was called from the cross stone arches or bows, on the top of the steeple."

According to Stowe, one John Dun, a mercer, gave, in 1472, two tenements, to maintain the ringing of this bell every night, at nine o'clock, as a signal for the city apprentices and servants to leave off work. William Copeland, the king's merchant, about the year 1520, gave a bigger bell for the same purpose, and had the hansel of it himself, it being first rang as a knell at his burial.

Kirbies castle, and Megses glory, Spinola's pleasure, and Fisher's folly.

These were four houses about the city, built by citizens, who thereby ruined themselves. Fuller says, "the first of these is so uncastellated, and the glory of the second so obscured, that very few know (and it were needless to tell them) where these houses stood.

"As for Spinola (adds he) a Genoan, made a free denizen, the master and fellows of a college in Cambridge know too well what he was, by their expensive suit, known to posterity by Magdalen-college case: if his own country, I mean the Italian, curse did overtake him, and if the plague of building did light upon him, few, I believe, did pity him.

"As for the last, it was built by Jasper Fish, free of the Goldsmiths', one of the six clerks in chancery, and a justice of peace; who, being a man of no great wealth (as indebted to many) built here a beautiful house, with gardens of pleasure, and bowling-allies about it, called Devonshire-house at this day."

He will follow him like St. Anthony's pig.

St. Anthony was originally a swine-herd, and in all pictures and sculptures, is represented as followed by a pig, frequently having a bell about his neck. Probably this pig might have been one of his former *elevés*, before he took upon himself the trade of a saint. The attachment of this pig or hog, at length grew proverbial.

Fuller gives another explanation, which take in his own words:—"St. Anthonie is notoriously known for the patron of hogs, having a pig for his page in all pictures, though for what reason unknown; except because being a hermit, and having a cell or hole digged in the earth, and having his general repast on roots, he and hogs did in some sort entercommons, both in their diet and lodgings.

"There was a fair hospital built to the honour of St. Anthony, in Bennet's Fink, in this city; the protectors and proctors whereof claimed a privilege to themselves, to garble the live pigs in the markets of the city; and such as they found starved, or otherwise unwholesome for man's sustenance, they would slit in the ear, tie a bell about their necks, and let them loose about the city.

"None durst hurt or take them up, (having the livery of St. Anthony upon them); but many would give them bread, and feed them in their passage, whom they used to follow, whining after them. But, if such pigs proved fat, and well-liking, as often they did, the officers of St. Anthony's hospital would seize on them for their own use. This proverb is applicable to such, who have servile saleable souls, who, for a small reward, will lack-wey many miles, pressing their patrons with their unwelcome importunity."

A fool will not part with his bauble for the Tower of London.

"This Tower anciently was, and in part still is, the magazine of England's wealth. There the silver, the mint of money, and there the brass and iron to defend it, the armoury and storehouse of ordnance; yet fools so doat on their darling fancies, that they prize them above all this treasure. But alas! we do ourselves what we deride in others. Every one is addicted to some vanity or another, which he will not part with on any conditions; so weak and wilful we are by nature. He that will not freely and sadly confess, that he is much a fool, is all a fool."—Thus saith Fuller.

A loyal heart may be landed under Traitor's bridge.

This is a bridge under which is an entrance into the Tower, over against Pink-gate, formerly fatal to those who landed there, there being a muttering that such never came forth alive, as dying, to say no worse, therein, without any legal trial. Queen Elizabeth, according to Fox, in his Acts and Monuments, when sent by her sister Mary to the Tower, objected to landing here; but her conductor, a lord, whom

whom he does not mention, would not indulge her in the choice, but obliged her to submit.

The drift of this proverb is to caution us against believing persons guilty of an offence or crime before it is proved, as many an honest man has been unjustly accused and imprisoned.

To cast water into the Thames.

That is, to give to those who have already plenty; but, with respect to the Thames, there have been times, when throwing water into it would not have been an unnecessary act; for in the fourth of William Rufus, A. D. 1158, the water was so low, that men walked across it dry-shod; and, in 1582, a strong wind, blowing west and by south, forced out the fresh, and kept back the salt water. It is also possible, the same want of water may in future happen, from the many bridges, wharfs, causeways, and other impediments, that obstruct the free influx of the tide.

All goeth down Gutter-lane.

That is, the throat. This proverb is applicable to those who spend all their substance in eating and drinking.

Guthurun-lane, named from a person who once owned it, is vulgarly pronounced Gutter-lane; though some say it obtained that appellation from its resemblance, on account of the narrowness, to the throat or gullet. It leads out of Cheapside, east of Foster-lane, and was anciently inhabited by gold-beaters.

You are all for the Hoistings (or Hustings).

That is, you all wish to be rulers. The Court of Hustings is the principal court in the City of London. It is named from being hoisted or elevated above the common level.

They agree like the clocks of London.

That is, not at all.

Gray's-inn, for walks; Lincoln's-inn, for a wall; the Inner Temple, for a garden; and the Middle, for a hall.

All these were excellent of their kind, and peculiarly so at the time this proverb was made.

St. Peter le Poor, Where's no tavern, alehouse, or sign at the door.

Great part of this parish belonged to the Augustine friars, who professed wilful poverty: hence the appellation of poor. It was chiefly inhabited by rich wholesale merchants, who probably did not use signs like the retailers and shopkeepers.

To dine with Duke Humphrey.

"This proverb," Fuller says, "has altered its meaning. At first it meant dining at another man's table; for Humphrey Duke of Gloucester, commonly called the good Duke, kept an open table, where any gentleman was welcome to dine. After his decease, to dine with Duke Humphrey meant to go dinnerless, his table, above-mentioned, having ceased at his death." Fuller says, that persons who loitered about in St. Paul's church during dinner-time, were said to dine with Duke Humphrey, from a mistaken notion that he was buried there.

I will use you as bad as a Jew.

The horrid exactions and cruelties practised on this people by our forefathers, would justify the idea that they were, themselves, in these instances, but very bad Christians.

Good-manners to except the Lord-mayor of London.

A reproof to persons boasting of themselves as superior to the rest of their neighbours.

I have dined as well as my Lord-mayor of London.

A proverb used in commendation of a chearful and frugal meal; which, though not so luxurious, is full as comfortable, and more wholesome, than a Lord-mayor's feast.

A Tangierine.

A debtor confined in a room in Newgate, called Tangiers. See *Hell upon Earth; or, The Delectable History of Whittington's College*, folio, 1703.

He has studied at Whittington's college.

That is, he has been confined in Newgate,

which was rebuilt A. D. 1423, according to the will of Sir Richard Whittington, by John Coventry, John Carpenter, John White, and William Grove, his executors. See *Maitland's History of London.*

Paddington-fair.

An execution at Tyburn; which place is in, or near, the parish of Paddington. The indecent behaviour of the common people assembled on these occasions, gives, to one of the most solemn and dreadful scenes imaginable, the appearance of a fair or merry-making; and tends greatly to defeat the end of punishment, which is not so much to torment the unhappy delinquent, as to deter others from committing the like crime.

A 'squire of Alsatia.

A spendthrift or sharper, inhabiting places formerly privileged from arrests. Such were White-Friars, and the Mint, in Southwark; the former called Upper, the latter Lower Alsatia.

As old as Paul's.

This church was founded by King Ethelbert, A. D. 610.

As old as Paul's steeple.

An ignorant corruption of the preceding proverb; for the steeple, compared with the church, was but a modern building, it having been burned by lightning, A. D. 1087, and afterwards rebuilt by the bishops of London.

He must take a house in Turn-again-lane.

This lane is, in old records, called Wind-again-lane; it lies in the parish of St. Sepulchre, going down to Fleet-ditch, having no exit at the end, from whence it obtained its name. This saying is made use of, on speaking of persons who live in an extravagant manner, spending more than their income, to whom it will be necessary to turn over a new leaf.

He is only fit for ruffian's-hall.

Fuller thus explains this proverb:—"A ruffian is the same with a swaggerer; so called, because endeavouring to make that side to swag or weigh down whereon he engageth. The same also with swash-buckler, from swashing or making a noise on bucklers. West Smithfield, now the horse-market, was formerly called Ruffians-hall, where such men met casually and otherwise, to try masteries with sword and buckler. More were frighted than hurt, hurt than killed therewith; it being accounted unmanly to strike beneath the knee, because, in effect, it was as one armed against a naked man. But since that desperate traitor, Rowland Yorke, first used the thrusting with rapiers, swords and bucklers are disused, and the proverb only applicable to quarrelsome people (not tame but wild Barretters) who delight in brawls and blows."

As lame as St. Giles, Cripplegate.

St. Giles was by birth an Athenian, of noble extraction, and great estate; but he quitted all for a solitary life: becoming lame, whether by accident or otherwise is not said, he, for his greater mortification, desired not to be cured of it. He is deemed the patron of cripples, and his churches are commonly in the suburbs.

Cripplegate was so called before the conquest, from cripples begging there; for which they plead custom, from the time the lame man begged an alms of Peter and John, at the beautiful gate of the temple.

The fire of London was a punishment for gluttony.

For Ironmonger-lane was red-fire-hot, Milk-street boiled over; it began in Pudding-lane, and ended at Pye-corner.

Who goes to Westminster for a wife, to Paul's for a man, and to Smithfield for a horse, may meet with a whore, a knave, and a jade.

WESTMINSTER.

There is no redemption from Hell.

There is a place partly under, partly by the Exchequer-chamber, commonly called Hell, formerly appointed a prison for the king's debtors, who were never released from thence until they had fully discharged what they owed.

As long as Megg of Westminster.

This is applied to very tall slender persons. Some think it alluded to a long gun, called Megg, in troublesome times brought from the Tower to Westminster, where it long remained. Others suppose it to refer to an old fictitious story of a monstrous tall virago, called Long Megg of Westminster, of whom there is a small penny history, well known to school-boys of the lesser sort. In it there are many relations of her prowess. Whether there ever was such a woman or not, is immaterial; the story is sufficiently ancient to have occasioned the saying. Megg is there described as having breadth in proportion to her height. Fuller says, that the large grave-stone shewn on the south side of the cloister in Westminster-abbey, said to cover her body, was, as he has read in an ancient record, placed over a number of monks who died of the plague, and were all buried in one grave; that being the place appointed for the sepulture of the abbots and monks, in which no woman was permitted to be interred.

Covent-garden is the best garden.

Covent-garden is the chief market in London for fruit and garden-stuff of all kinds. It was formerly the garden of a dissolved monastery. Anciently, when these articles were sold in Cheapside, the proverb said that was the best garden.

The Covent-garden ague.

The venereal disease. Many brothels, under the denomination of bagnios, were formerly kept in that parish. Some, it is said, are still remaining.

A Drury-lane vestal.

A jocular appellation for a lady of pleasure of the lower order; many of whom reside in that neighbourhood.

MIDDLESEX.

Strand on the Green, thirteen houses, fourteen cuckolds, and never a house between.

It is added, as a postscript to this proverb, that a father and son lived in one house.

His face was like the red lion of Brentford.

That is, exceeding red. Perhaps this saying was first made use of, when that sign was new painted, or that the breed of red lions were not so numerous as at present.

The visible church; *i. e.* Harrow on the Hill.

King Charles II. speaking on a topic then much agitated among divines of different persuasions, namely, which was the visible church, gave it in favour of Harrow on the Hill; which, he said, he always saw, go where he would.

The nun of Sion, with the friar of Sheen.

A saying, meant to express birds of a feather. Although the river Thames runs between these two monasteries, there is a vulgar tradition that they had a subterraneous communication.

Middlesex clowns.

Fuller and Ray suppose the Middlesex yeomen to have been styled clowns, from their not paying the same deference to the nobility and gentry, that was shewn by the inhabitants of more remote counties, to whom the sight of them was less common. Perhaps it was likewise owing to the sudden contrast between the behaviour of the inhabitants of the metropolis, and of some of the small villages a few miles off; several of which, even at present, (for instance, Greenford, and the adjacent parishes) are more countrified than the rustics of Cornwall or Northumberland.

I'll make him water his horse at Highgate.

A north-country saying, meaning I'll sue him, and make him take a journey up to town, Highgate being in the direct road from the North to London.

He has been sworn at Highgate.

A saying used to express that a person preferred strong beer to small; an allusion to an ancient custom formerly observed in this village, where the landlord of the Horns, and other public houses, used to swear all the lower order of passengers, upon a pair of horns, stuck on a stick. The substance of their oath was, that they should not kiss the maid, when they could kiss the mistress; nor drink small beer when they could get strong; with divers other like prohibitions; to all which was the saving clause of, unless you like her, or it, best. The juror was for ever after, under penalty of a bottle of wine, or ale, to call the landlord, Father; and he, in return, was by him, under like penalty, always to be called Son.

NORFOLK.

You cannot spell Yarmouth-steeple right.

This is a play on the word *right*. Yarmouth spire is awry or crooked, and cannot be set right or straight by spelling. Some who chuse to go further a-field for a meaning, consider the word *spell* as a verb, signifying to conjure with spells; and make the meaning to be, you cannot, by any spell, set Yarmouth spire straight or upright. The same saying is sometimes made use of for Chesterfield-spire in Derbyshire, which labours under the same defect.

Norfolk dumplings.

A jeering nick-name for Norfolk men, alluding to their favourite food, dumplings.

A Yarmouth capon.

A red herring; more herrings being taken and smoked, than capons bred here.

He is arrested by the bailiff of Marshland.

That is, clapped upon the back by an ague; to which strangers, coming into the fenny part of this county, near the sea, are extremely liable.

Gimmingham, Trimmingham, Knapton, and Trunch,
North Repps and South Repps are all of a bunch.

These are names of parishes lying close together.

There never was a Paston poor, a Heyden a coward, or a Cornwallis a fool.

Lucky families.

In part of Norfolk, the farmers used formerly to plough the land with two rabbits and a case knife.

Spoken hyperbolically. Part of Norfolk is extremely light sandy land, easily ploughed.

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE.

The mayor of Northampton opens oysters with his dagger.

That is, in order to keep them as far off as possible from his nose. Northampton being an inland county, near the centre of the kingdom, at least eighty miles from the sea, the oysters formerly brought thither were generally stale; but since the improvement of turnpike-roads, and the introduction of the present expeditious method of travelling, his worship, the mayor of Northampton, may open oysters with as little offence to his nose, as his brother of Dover, or the mayor of any other seaport.

He that would eat a buttered faggot, let him go to Northampton.

Ray says, "I have heard that King James should speak thus of Newmarket, but I am sure it may better be applied to this town, the dearest in England for fuel, where no coals can come by water, and little wood doth grow on land." This was formerly the case; but the river Nen, having many years ago been made navigable, coal barges come up to the town, so that fuel is now to be bought at a very reasonable price.

Brackley-breed, better to hang than feed.

Brackley is a decayed market town and borough, in this county, and not far from Banbury, which, abounding with poor, and troubling the country about with beggars, came into disgrace with its neighbours. I hear that now this place is grown industrious and thriving, and endeavours to wipe off this scandal.

NORTHUMBERLAND.

He has the Newcastle burr in his throat.

The people of Newcastle, Morpeth, and their environs, have a peculiar guttural pronunciation, like that called in Leicestershire warling, none of them being able to pronounce the letter *R*; few, if any, of the natives of these places are ever able to get rid of this peculiarity.

From Berwick to Dover, three hundred miles over.

That is, from one end of the land to the other; similar to the Scripture expression, "from Dan to Beersheba."

To take Hector's cloak.

That is, to deceive a friend who confides in his fidelity. When Thomas Percy, Earl of Northumberland, anno 1569, was defeated in the rebellion he had raised against Queen Elizabeth, he hid himself in the house of one Hector Armstrong, of Harlow, in this county, having confidence he would be true to him; who, notwithstanding, for money, betrayed him to the regent of Scotland. It was observable that Hector being before a rich man, fell poor of a sudden, and was besides so generally hated, that he durst never go abroad; insomuch that the proverb, to take Hector's cloak is continued to this day among them, in the sense abovementioned.

We will not lose a Scot.

That is, any thing, how inconsiderable soever, that we can save or recover. During the enmity between the two nations, they had little esteem of, and less affection for, a Scotchman, on the English borders.

Canny Newcastle.

Canny is the northern dialect, particularly that of Newcastle; means fine, neat, clean, handsome,

some, &c. This is commonly spoken jocularly to Newcastle-men, as a gird on them for their partiality to their native town.

A Scottish man and a Newcastle grindstone travel all the world over.

A commendable spirit of enterprize and industry induces the natives of Scotland to seek their fortunes in all climates and kingdoms under the sun; and Newcastle grindstones, being the best of their kind, are therefore known and carried every where, far and near.

If they come, they come not; and if they come not, they come.

The cattle of people living hereabouts, when turned out upon the common pasture grounds, were accustomed to return home at night, unless intercepted by free-booters, or borderers, a set of banditti who plundered both English and Scotch; if, therefore, these borderers came, their cattle came not; if they came not, their cattle surely returned.

To carry coals to Newcastle.

To give to those who have already more than a sufficiency. In the environs of Newcastle, are most of the coal mines that supply London and the coal trade to other places.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

As wise as a man of Gotham.

Gotham lies in the south-west angle of Nottinghamshire, and is noted for nothing so much as the story of its wise men, who attempted to hedge in the cuckoo. At Court-hill, in this parish, there is a bush that still bears the name of the cuckoo-bush; and there is an ancient book, full of the blunders of the men of Gotham. Whence a man of of Gotham is, in other words, a fool or simple fellow.

The little smith of Nottingham, Who doth the work that no man can.

Who this wonderful workman was, Ray says, is not known; and that he rather suspects no such person ever existed; but that it was only a sarcasm on persons, who, conceited of their own skill, were ready to undertake impossibilities.

OXFORDSHIRE.

Banbury cheese.

The cheese of this place was remarkable for its richness and fatness, as long back as the time of Shakespeare, who makes one of his characters, in the play of Henry IV. call Falstaff a Banbury cheese. The excellency of Banbury cheese is likewise recorded by Camden, in his Britannia.

Like Banbury tinkers, that in mending one hole make three.

Ray gives this proverb in Northamptonshire, but there is no place called Banbury in that county. With respect to the practice, it will, perhaps, suit most other tinkers as well as those of Banbury: why they were particularised, I know not. Tinkers in general were formerly considered as a sort of dangerous vagabonds, and were included in the vagrant act of Queen Elizabeth.

You were born at Hog's Norton.

Why this proverb is introduced among those of Oxfordshire, I know not; Hogs, or Hogh-Norton, being in Leicestershire. Fuller says, this is a village, whose inhabitants, it seems, formerly, were so rustical in their behaviour, that boorish and clownish people are said to be born at Hog's-Norton. Hogh-Norton is, in English, High-Horton.

In

In all likelihood, the saying arose from the corruption of the word Hogh, or High, to Hogs, which seemed to tally with the swinish behaviour of its natives.

To take a Burford bait.

This, it seems, is a bait, not to stay the stomach, but to lose the wit thereby, as resolved at last into drunkenness.

Banbury veal, cheese, and cakes.

In the English edition of Camden's Britannia, by Philemon Holland, from an error of the press, instead of veal, it is zeal. It seems Banbury was famous for its veal and cakes, as well as its cheese.

Oxford knives, London wives.

According to some, this saying conveyed a reflection on both, insinuating that their appearance exceeded their real worth; that the Oxford knives were better to look at than to cut with, and that the London wives had more beauty and good breeding than housewifely qualities.

Testons are gone to Oxford, to study at Brazen-nose.

This proverb, Fuller says, originated about the end of the reign of King Henry VIII. and ended about the middle of that of Queen Elizabeth, so that it continued current not full fifty years. The fact alluded to was this: King Henry VIII. towards the latter end of his reign, notwithstanding the prodigious sums that had accrued to him from the dissolved abbies, being in great want of money, debased the silver coin called testers, or testons, from their having a head stamped on each side of them. These he so alloyed with copper, that to use a conceit of that time, they seemed to blush for shame, as conscious of their own corruption; the common people, who did not distinguish between copper and brass, made use of the latter, in forming this punning adage.

This debasement of the coin, both King Edward VI. and the Queens Mary and Elizabeth, set about reforming, and it was at length effected by the latter, as Fuller says, with no great prejudice to the then present age, and grand advantage to all posterity.

Send verdingales to Broad-gates, Oxford.

"This," says Fuller, "will acquaint us with the female habits of former ages, used not only by the gadding Dinahs of that age, but by most sober Sarahs of the same; so cogent is common customs. With these verdingales the gowns of women, beneath their wastes, were penthoused out, far beyond their bodies, so that posterity will wonder to what purpose those bucklers of pasteboard were employed.

Some deduce the name from the Belgic *verdgard* (derived, they say, from *virg*, a virgin, and *garder*, to keep or preserve) as used to secure modesty, and keep wantons at a distance. Others, more truly, fetch it from *vertu* and *galle*, because the scab and bane thereof; the first inventress thereof being known for a light housewife, who, under the pretence of modesty, sought to cover her shame, and the fruits of her wantonness. These, by degrees, grew so great, that their wearers could not enter (except going sidelong) at any ordinary door, which gave occasion to this proverb. But these verdingales have been disused these forty years, whether because women were convinced in their consciences of the vanity of this, or allured in their fancies with the novelty of other fashions, I will not determine."

Chronica si penses, cum pugnent Oxonienses,
Post aliquot menses, volat ira per Angliginenses.

Mark the chronicles aright,
When Oxford scholars fall to fight,
Before many months ar' expired,
England will with war be fired.

This seems rather a kind of prediction than a proverb; and Fuller points out some former instances, in the English annals, wherein it has been verified; but remarks that it holds not negatively, for that all was peace in Oxford previous to the breaking out of the civil commotions under King Charles I.

RUTLANDSHIRE.

Rutlandshire Raddleman.

This, perchance, is reddleman, a trade, and that a poor one, peculiar to this county; whence men bring on their backs a parcel of red stones or oker, which they sell to the neighbouring counties, for the marking of sheep.

Stretton in the street, where shrews meet.

As they do in every other town and village. From the manner it is here expressed, one might be led to suppose, the shrews of England were a body corporate, and Stretton their common meeting-place.

An Uppingham trencher.

This town was probably famous for the art of trencher-making. Here, by a statute of Henry VIII. the standard was appointed to be kept for the weights and measures of this county, which might induce turners, and other makers of measures, to settle here.

SHROPSHIRE.

He that fetches a wife from Shrewsbury, must carry her to Staff-ordshire, or else he will live in Cumberland.

"The staple wit of this vulgar proverb," says Ray, "consists solely in the similitude of sounds."

The case is altered, quoth Plowden.

"This proverb referreth its original to Edward Plowden, an eminent native and great lawyer of this county, though very various the relations of the occasion thereof. Some relate it to Plowden his faint pleading at the first for his client, till spurred with a better fee; which, some will say, beareth no proportion with the ensuing character of his integrity. Others refer it to his altering of his judgment upon the emergency of new matter formerly undiscovered, it being not constonic to persist in an old error, when convinced to the contrary by clear and new information. Some tell it thus, that Plowden being of the Romish persuasion, some setters trepanned him (pardon the prolepsis) to hear mass; but, afterwards, Plowden, understanding that the pretender to officiate was no priest, but a meer layman (on design to make a discovering), 'Oh, the case is altered!' quoth Plowden; 'no priest, no mass!' As for other meaner originations of this proverb, I have neither list nor leisure to attend unto them." Thus far, Fuller, who seems to have missed the true origin of this saying, which is briefly this:—A tenant of Plowden's went to him, and with a sorrowful countenance, and many aukward bows and cringes, thus opened his business.—'Sir, an't please your worship, my bull has gored and killed one of your worship's oxen, I beg to know what I must do in this case? 'Why, surely, pay the value of the ox,' answered Plowden; 'that is both law and equity.' 'Very well, Sir,' answered the farmer; 'but I have made a little mistake in the matter; it was your worship's bull that killed my ox.' 'Oh, is it so! then the case is altered;' quoth Plowden. This proverb is applied to those who do not chuse to do as they would be done by.

Proud Salopians.

This epithet is commonly given to the people of Shrewsbury; why, I know not.

To all friends round the Wrekin.

A mode of drinking to all friends, wheresoever they may be, taking the Wrekin as a centre. The Wrekin is a mountain in the neighbourhood of Shrewsbury, seen at a great distance.

SOMERSETSHIRE.

'Ch was bore at Taunton-dean, where should I be bore else?

That is, a parcel of ground round about Taunton, very pleasant and populous (containing many parishes) and so fruitful, to use their own phrase, with the zun and zoil alone, that it needs no manuring at all. The peasantry therein are as rude as rich; and so highly conceited of their own country, that they conceive it a disparagement to be born in any other place.

The beggars of Bath.

The great resort of the affluent to these medicinal waters, naturally attracted also a number of beggars; so many it seems, as caused them to become proverbial.

Bristol milk.

That is sherry, a Spanish white wine. Ray calls it sherry-sack, and says it is the entertainment of course which the courteous Bristolians present to strangers, when first visiting their city. The true name of this wine is Sherris, which it derives from Xeres, a town in the province of Andalusia, where it is made.

A Somerton ending.

Splitting the difference.

Wellington round-heads.

A saying formerly in use at Taunton, to signify a violent fanatic; probably from Judge Popham's house, in this town, being a garrison for the Parliamentarians, which was held out for some time against Sir Richard Greenvil.

All Ilchester is gaol.

This is supposed to be a saying of the prisoners confined in that gaol; and to mean, that the people of that town have all hearts as hard as that of a gaoler.

STAFFORDSHIRE.

Wotton under Wever, Where God comes never.

Wotton under Wever is a black dismal place, near the Morelands in Staffordshire, covered by hills from the chearing rays of the sun.

The devil run through thee booted and spurred, with a scythe at his back.

This is Sedgeley curse. *Mr. Howel.* Sedgeley is near Dudley, and is famous for a manufactory of bolts, hinges, plough, cart, and tire-irons, &c.

In April, Dove's flood is worth a king's good.

Dove is a river, passing this county, which, when it overflows its banks in April, is the Nilus of Staffordshire, like it much enriching the meadows.

SUFFOLK.

Suffolk milk.

The milk and butter of this county are deservedly famous.

Suffolk fair maids.

At present the maids of Suffolk do not seem to have any distinguishable pre-eminence over those of other counties.

The Suffolk whine.

The inhabitants of this county have a kind of whining tone in their speech, much resembling that of a person in great mental distress.

You are in the highway to Needham.

That is, you are in the high road to poverty; a saying used to unthrifty persons, wasting their property by extravagance. Needham is a market town in this county. This proverb, in all likelihood, owes its origin to the similarity of sound, between part of the name of this town, and *need*, necessity.

Beccles for a puritan, Bungay for the poor,
Halesworth for a dunkard, and Bilborough for a whore.

These, probably, allude to circumstances now changed and forgotten.

Hunger will break through stone walls, or any thing except a Suffolk cheese.

Suffolk cheese is, from its poverty, the subject of much low wit. It is by some represented as only fit for making wheels for wheelbarrows: and a story is told, that a parcel of Suffolk cheese being packed up in an iron chest, and put on board a ship bound to the East Indies, the rats, allured by the scent, eat through the chest, but could not penetrate the cheese.

Ipswich, a town without inhabitants, a river without water, streets without names, where asses wear boots.

This description of Ipswich was given to King Charles II. by the Duke of Buckingham. The meaning of it was, the town, having no manufactory, was thinly inhabited; the streets at that time were not named; at low water the bed of the river is left dry; and the bowling-green of Christ-church priory, then the seat of Lord Hereford, was rolled by asses, in a sort of boots, to prevent their feet sinking into the turf.

Between Cowhithe and merry Cossingland,
The devil shit Benacre, look where it stands.

"It seems this place (says Mr. Ray) is infamous for its bad situation."

SURREY.

The vale of Holms Dale
Was never won, ne never shall.

Holms Dale lies partly in Surrey and partly in Kent. Several battles were formerly fought here between the Saxons and invading Danes, in which the former proved victorious, which, probably gave rise to the proverb; but it was undoubtedly won by William the Conqueror, who marched his army through it in his way to London.

Go to Battersea, to be cut for the simples.

In Battersea there are many market gardeners, who grow medicinal herbs, termed simples, for the use

use of the apothecaries, who used to contract for them, and, at a particular time of the year, make a country jaunt to see them cut, which they called going to Battersea to have their simples cut; whence foolish people were jocularly advised to go thither for the same purpose, and afterwards (the origin being in some measure forgotten) to be cut for the simples.

A Lambeth doctor.

The Archbishop of Canterbury has, it is said, the power of conferring the degree of doctor of divinity: this, it has been reported, was sometimes done as a matter of favour, and without examination. The term of a Lambeth doctor is therefore a distinction from one who has regularly taken his degrees at one of the universities.

A Kent-street distress.

The houses in Kent-street are chiefly let to poor tenants, who pay their rent weekly; on non-payment, the rent-gatherers take away the doors of the defaulters. This saying is used to describe tenants who have nothing to seize, on whom the landlord can only make a Kent-street distress.

Borough blacks.

A term of reproach used to the inhabitants of the Borough of Southwark; perhaps like many other of these kind of sayings, on account of the alliteration.

A clinker.

An inhabitant of the Mint or Clink, formerly a place privileged from arrests, the receptacle of knaves and sharpers of all sorts.

Sutton for mutton, Cashalton for beeves, Epsom for whores, and Ewel for thieves.

The downs near Sutton, Banstead, and Epsom, produce delicate small sheep, and the rich meadows about Cashalton are remarkable for fattening oxen. Epsom was once famous for its mineral waters, and the wells were formerly greatly resorted to, as a place of amusement, particularly by ladies of easy virtue. Ewel is a poor village, about a mile from Epsom; and is said to have harboured a number of the inferior sharpers, and other idle retainers to the wells, lodgings being there cheaper than at Epsom.

Godalmin rabbits.

This is a term of reproach to the inhabitants of this place, unjustly reflecting on them for the well-known deception practised by a Mrs. Tofts, who pretended to be delivered of live rabbits.

Godalmin cats.

Another joke on the good people of Godalmin, the origin of which they seem not to know; but any one who ventures to mew like a cat, before he is fairly out of the town, will run a greater risk of a broken head, from the stocking-weavers and other inhabitants of that place, than is consistent with prudence.

Guildford bulls.

A retort from the people of Godalmin on the Guildfordians, in answer to the two preceding taunts. The origin of this appellation I have not ever been able to get satisfactorily explained.

Wandsworth, the sink of Surrey.

This reproach is in a great measure removed. Formerly the town, which lies low, was one continued puddle.

Putney.

According to the vulgar tradition, the churches of Putney and Fulham were built by two sisters, who had but one hammer between them, which they interchanged by throwing it across the river, on a word agreed between them; those on the Surrey side made use of the word, *put it nigh!* those on the opposite shore, *heave it full home!* whence the churches, and from them the villages, were called Putnigh and Fullhome, since corrupted to Putney and Fulham.

SUSSEX.

He is none of the hastings.

Said of a dull sluggish messenger; an allusion to the pea called hastings, because the earliest of its kind. It is only placed here from the similarity of name to one of the Cinque Ports in this county.

A Chichester lobster, a Selsey cockle, an Arundel mullet, a Pulborough eel, an Amberley trout, a Rye herring, a Bourne wheat-ear.

These are all the best of their kind, at least of any that are taken in this county.

WARWICKSHIRE.

He is the black bear of Arden.

Guy Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, was so called, both from his crest, which was a black bear, and from having himself a black and grim countenance, as well as on account of his being a man of undaunted courage. Arden was a forest anciently occupying all the woodland part of this county. This saying was used to express, that the person spoken of, and so denominated, was really an object of terror.

As bold as Beauchamp.

Fuller thinks, that Thomas Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, who lived in the reign of King Edward III. is the person here meant, on account of his action at Hogges in Normandy, in the year 1346, when he was the first who landed, supported only by an esquire and six archers; with these, mounted only on a palfrey, he encountered an hundred Normans, of whom he slew sixty, routed the rest, and gave means to the whole fleet to land the army in safety.

The bear wants a tail, and cannot be a lion.

Fuller thus explains this proverb:—"Robert Dudley, Earl of Leicester, derived his pedigree from the ancient Earls of Warwick, on which title he gave their crest, the bear and ragged staff; and when he was governor of the Low Countries, with the high title of his Excellency, disusing his own coat of the green lion, with two tails, he signed all instruments with the crest of the bear and ragged staff. He was then suspected by many of his jealous adversaries, to hatch an ambitious design to make himself absolute commander (as the lion is king of beasts,) over the Low Countries; whereupon some foes to his faction, and friends to Dutch freedom, wrote under his crest, set up in public places,

"*Ursa caret cauda, non queat esse leo.*

"The bear he never can prevail
"To lion it, for lack of tail.

"Nor is *ursa*, in the feminine, merely placed to make the verse; but because naturalists observe in bears that the female is always strongest.

"This proverb is applied to such, who, not content with their condition, aspire to what is above their worth to deserve, or power to atchieve."

He is true Coventry blue.

Coventry was formerly famous for dying a blue, that would neither change its colour, nor could it be discharged by washing. Therefore the epithets of Coventry blue, and true blue, were figuratively used to signify persons who would not change their party or principles on any consideration.

WESTMORELAND.

Let Uter Pendragon do what he can, The river Eden will run as it ran.

Tradition reports, that Uter Pendragon had a design to fortify the castle of Pendragon, in this county; in order whereto, with much art and industry, he in vain attempted to make the river Eden surround it.

WILTSHIRE.

It is done, secundum usum Sarum.

"This proverb," says Fuller, "coming out of the church, hath since enlarged itself into civil use. It begun on this occasion; many offices, or forms of service, were used in several churches in England, as the office of York, Hereford, Bangor, &c. which caused a deal of confusion in God's worship, until Osmond, Bishop of Sarum, about the year of our Lord 1090, made that ordinal or office, which was generally received all over England; so that churches, henceforward, easily understood one another, all speaking the same words in their Liturgy.

It is now applied to those persons who do, and actions which are formally and solemnly done, in so regular a way, by authentic precedents, and patterns of unquestionable authority, that no just exceptions can be taken thereat."

Wiltshire moon-rakers.

Some Wiltshire rustics, as the story goes, seeing the figure of the moon in a pond, attempted to rake it out.

Salisbury plain,
Is seldom without a thief or twain.

It might be the case formerly; at present very few robberies happen there.

WORCESTERSHIRE.

It shall be done when the king cometh to Wogan.

That is, never. Wogan is a small village, said to be in this county, quite out of any thoroughfare, and therefore very unlikely to be ever visited by the king.

You may as soon sip up the Severn, and swallow Mavern.

That is, sip up a great river, and swallow a range of hills; a saying used to persons proposing an impossibility.

Go dig at Mavern hill.

Spoken of one whose wife wears the breeches; but why is not apparent.

YORKSHIRE.

From Hell, Hull, and Halifax —— deliver us.

This was part of the vagrant's litany. At Hull, all vagrants, found begging in the streets, were whipped and set in the stocks; and at Halifax persons taken in the act of stealing cloth, were instantly, and without any process, beheaded, with an engine called a maiden. Perhaps the coincidence of the initials has been no small means towards giving currency to this saying.

A Scarborough warning.

That is, none at all, but a sudden surprise. This proverb, according to Fuller, alludes to an event which happened at that place, A. D. 1557, when Thomas Stafford seized on that castle (which was in a defenceless state) before the townsmen had the least notice of his approach. However, within six days, by the diligence of the Earl of Westmoreland, he was taken, brought to London, and beheaded.

As true steel as Rippon rowels.

Rippon is famous for its spurs, both those used for horsemanship, and those with which gamecocks are armed. The temper of the first is so good, that it is said they will strike through a shilling without breaking. This proverb is used to signify persons of inflexible honor and integrity.

A Yorkshire way-bit.

It should be a *wee-bit; wee* in the Yorkshire and northern dialects signifies little. This means an overplus not accounted in a reckoning, but which sometimes proves as much as all the rest. Ask a countryman in Yorkshire, the distance to a particular place, his answer will generally be, so many miles, and a wee bit; which wee, or little bit, is oftentimes longer than the miles reckoned.

Merry Wakefield.

What peculiar cause of mirth this town hath above others, Fuller acknowledges he cannot tell, unless that it may be entitled to that epithet from its cheapness, and the plenty of good cheer. Might it not be *mirrie*, that is faithful Wakefield? and allude to some event in the disputes between the houses of York and Lancaster; *mirrie-men*, a term that frequently occurs in old ballads, signifying true or faithful men.

Pendle, Ingleborough, and Penigent,
Are the three highest hills between Scotland and Trent.

Or, which is more common in the mouths of the vulgar;

Pendle, Penigent, and Ingleborough,
Are the three highest hills all England thorough.

These three hills are in sight of each other. Pendle on the edge of Lancashire, Penigent and Ingleborough, near Settle, in Yorkshire, and not far from Westmoreland; these three are indeed the highest hills in England, not comprehending Wales; but in Wales, I think Snowden, Caderidris, and Plinllimmon, are higher.

As sure as a louse in Pomfret.

I cannot learn the reason of this saying.

If Brayton-bargh and Hambleton-hough and Burton-bream,
Were all in thy belly it would never be team.

It is spoken of a covetous and insatiable person, whom nothing will content. Brayton, Hambleton, and Burton, are places between Cawood and Pontefract, in this county. Brayton-bargh is a small hill, in a plain country, covered with wood. Bargh, in the northern dialect, is properly a horseway up a steep hill, though here it is taken for the hill itself. Team signifies full or satisfied.

When Rosberry Toppinge wears a cappe,
Let Cleveland then beware of clap.

Rosberry Toppinge is a high hill, visible a long way

way off, all about the neighbourhood of Gisborough, which rarely has a cloudy mist hanging about it but rain ensues.

When Dighton is pull'd down,
Hull shall become a greater town.

This is rather a prophecy than a proverb. Dighton is a small town not a mile distant from Hull, and was, in the time of the civil wars, for the most part pulled down. Let Hull make the best they can of it.

Cleveland in the Clay,
Bring in two soles and carry one away.

Cleveland is that part of Yorkshire which borders upon the Bishoprick of Durham, where the ways, in winter-time, are very deep and miry; but nothing to what those of Kent and Sussex were formerly, for if one had brought forty soles thither, he would not have carried half a one away.

When Sheffield-park is plough'd and sown.
Then little England hold thine own.

Ray says, "it hath been ploughed and sown these six or seven years."

You have eaten some Hull cheese.

That is, are drunk. Hull is famous for strong ale.

When all the world shall be aloft,
Then Hallam-shire shall be God's croft,
Winkabank and Temple-brough,
Will buy all England through and through.

"Winkabank is a wood, upon a hill, near Sheffield, where there are some remains of an old camp. Temple-brough stands between the Rother and the Don, about a quarter of a mile from the place where these two rivers meet. It is a square plat of ground, encompassed by two trenches. Selden often enquired for the ruins of a temple of the god Thor, which, he said, was near Rotherham. This, probably, might be it, if we allow the name for any argument; besides, there is a pool not far from it, called Jordon-dam, which name seems to be compounded of Jor, one of the names of the god Thor, and Don, the name of the river."—Ray.

Shake a bridle over a Yorkshireman's grave, and he will arise and steal a horse.

An allusion to the fondness for horses, shewn by almost every native of this county.

Measter's Yorkshire too.

A Yorkshire hostler, who had lived a considerable time at an inn in London, being asked by a guest how it happened, that he, who was so clever a fellow, and a Yorkshireman into the bargain, remained so long without becoming master of that house? he laconically answered, *Measter's Yorkshire too!* A saying used by persons, on discovering the design of any one to impose on them, implying they are a match for them.

A Yorkshire tike.

A tike here, means a clown. Tike, generally, means a great dog.

WALES.

WALES.

The Proverbs relative to this Country, are two-fold; such as the English pass on the Welch, and such as the Welch pass on the English; the former are here only treated, the latter being chiefly in Welch.

WALES IN GENERAL.

Her Welch blood is up.

The Welch are extremely prone to anger, and soon appeased; being, as Fuller observes, like the face of their country, full of ups and downs, elevations and depressions.

As long as a Welch pedigree.

The Welch are extremely particular in keeping up the history of their genealogy; every Welchman being, more or less, an herald. It is a sorry Welch pedigree that does not, at least, reach to Noah.

A Welch bait.

A short stop, but no food. Such baits are frequently given by the natives of this principality to their keffels, or horses, particularly after climbing a hill.

A Welch cousin.

A relation far removed; the Welch making themselves cousins to most of the people of rank born in that country.

ANGLESEY.

Anglesey is the mother of Wales.

So said from its producing cattle and corn sufficient to feed all Wales.

Croggen, croggen.

King Henry II. in one of his expeditions against the Welch, attempted a passage over Offas-dike, at Croggen-castle in Denbighshire, in which his soldiers were defeated and many slain, with some circumstances of cruelty on the part of the Welch, whence they were reproachfully termed Croggens; which word was also repeated in skirmishes where the English had the advantage, in order to excite them to revenge, by the memory of that transaction.

CARDIGANSHIRE.

Talaeth! talaeth!

"In effect, the same in English with fine! fine! when mothers and nurses are disposed to please their little ones in dressing them. Take the original thereof.—When Roderick the Great divided Wales betwixt his three sons, into three regions (North Wales, South Wales, and Powis) he ordered that each of them should wear upon his bonnet or helmet, a coronet of gold, being a broad lace or headband, indented upwards, set and wrought with precious stones, called in British, *talaeth*, and they

they, from thence, the three-crowned princes; but now, either the number of princes is well multiplied in Wales, or, which is truer, the honour of talaeth is much diminished; that being so called wherewith a child's head is bound uppermost on some other linen clothes. Thus we, English, have that which they call the crown of a cap."—Fuller.

Arthur was not, but whilst he was.

Spoken of a great family reduced to indigence.

King Arthur did not violate the refuge of a woman.

That is, left her the freedom of her tongue; *i. e.* would not beat her for speaking.

The Welchman keeps nothing till he has lost it.

The historical truth of this is plainly shewn in the British Chronicles; where it is seen, that when the Welch recovered their lost castles, they kept them more tenaciously than before.

He that will be a head let him be a bridge.

Benegridan, a Briton, is said to have carried an army over to Ireland, where his men coming to a river, which had neither bridge nor ferry, he carried them all over on his back. This proverb means, that no one should take on himself to command, who cannot protect and assist his followers.

It was an ancient custom among the Welch, that the victor, in a kind of play, put the vanquished man into a sack, whence we had the English by-word, to express such between whom there is apparent odds of strength, "he is able to put him up in a bag."

CAERNARVONSHIRE.

Snowden will yield sufficient pasture for all the cattle in Wales put together.

Hyperbolically speaking; though Snowden is, in reality, extremely fruitful.

To escape Cluyd, and be drowned in Conway.

Similar to that, in avoiding Scylla, to run on Charybdis. The rivers of Cluyd and Conway are twenty miles asunder.

FLINTSHIRE.

There is more than one yew-bow in Chester.

Modern use applieth this proverb to such who seize on other folks goods, not with intent to steal, but mistaken with the similitude thereof to their own; but give me leave to conjecture the original hereof, seeing Cheshire-men have been so famous for archery.

MERIONETHSHIRE.

In Dogelthy, a market town in this shire, there are the following particulars:

1. The walls are three miles high.
2. Men come into it over the water.
3. They go out of it under the water.
4. The steeple doth grow therein.
5. There are more ale-houses than houses.

Which are thus explained:

1. Its walls are the mountains which surround it.
2. The entry is over a handsome bridge.
3. In leaving the town one must pass under a stream of water, falling from a rock, and conveyed in a trough to drive an overshot mill.
4. The bells, (if plural) hang in a yew-tree.
5. The houses are divided into different tenements, and liquor sold in chimneyless barns.

MONTGOMERYSHIRE.

The three sisters.

The three rivers of Wye, Severn, and Rhiddall, were to run a race, to decide which should be first married to the ocean. Severn and Wye having a great journey to go, chose their way through soft meadows, and kept on at a traveller's pace; whilst Rhiddall, presuming on her short journey, stayed before she set out, and to recover her lost time runs furiously in a distracted manner.

Powis is the Paradise of Wales.

Fix thy pale in Severn, Severn will be as before.

END OF THE PROVERBS.

POPULAR SUPERSTITIONS.

IT will scarcely be conceived how great a number of superstitious notions and practices are still remaining and prevalent in different parts of these kingdoms, many of which are still used and alluded to even in and about the metropolis; and every person, however carefully educated, will, upon examination, find that he has some how or other imbibed and stored up in his memory a much greater number of these rules and maxims than he could at first have imagined.

To account for this, we need only turn our recollection towards what passed in our childhood, and reflect on the avidity and pleasure with which we listened to stories of ghosts, witches, and fairies, told us by our maids and nurses. And even among those whose parents had the good sense to prohibit such relations, there is scarce one in a thousand but may remember to have heard, from some maiden aunt or antiquated cousin, the various omens that have announced the approaching deaths of different branches of the family: a copious catalogue of things lucky and unlucky; a variety of charms to cure warts, the cramp, and tooth-ache; preventatives against the night-mare; with observations relative to sympathy, denoted by shiverings, burning of the cheeks, and itchings of the eyes and elbows. The effects of ideas of this kind are not easily got the better of; and the ideas themselves rarely, if ever, forgotten.

In former times these notions were so prevalent, that it was deemed little less than atheism to doubt them; and in many instances the terrors caused by them embittered the lives of a great number of persons of all ages; by degrees almost shutting them out of their own houses, and deterring them from going from one village to another after sun-set. The room in which the head of a family had died, was for a long time untenanted; particularly if they died without a will, or were supposed to have entertained any particular religious opinions. But if any disconsolate old maiden, or love-crossed bachelor, happened to dispatch themselves in their garters, the room where the deed was perpetrated was rendered for ever after uninhabitable, and not unfrequently was nailed up. If a drunken farmer, returning from market, fell from Old Dobbin and broke his neck---or a carter, under the same predicament, tumbled from his cart or waggon, and was killed by it---that spot was ever after haunted and impassable: in short, there was scarcely a bye-lane or cross-way but had its ghost, who appeared in the shape of a headless cow or horse; or, clothed all in white, glared with its saucer eyes over a gate

or stile. Ghosts of superior rank, when they appeared abroad, rode in coaches drawn by six headless horses, and driven by a headless coachman and postilions. Almost every ancient manor-house was haunted by some one at least of its former masters or mistresses, where, besides divers other noises, that of telling money was distinctly heard: and as for the churchyards, the number of ghosts that walked there, according to the village computation, almost equalled the living parishioners: to pass them at night, was an achievement not to be attempted by any one in the parish, the sextons excepted; who perhaps being particularly privileged, to make use of the common expression, never saw any thing worse than themselves.

Terrible and inconvenient as these matters might be, they were harmless, compared with the horrid consequences attending the belief of witchcraft, which, to the eternal disgrace of this country, even made its way into our courts of judicature, and pervaded and poisoned the minds of the judges; and it is with a mixture of shame, remorse, and indignation, that we read of hundreds of poor innocent persons who fell victims to this ridiculous opinion, and who were regularly murdered under the sanction of, and with all the forms of, the law. Sometimes, by the combination of wicked and artful persons, these notions were made stalking horses to interest and revenge.

The combinations here alluded to, were practised by some popish priests during the reign of King James I. who was himself a believer in witchcraft. These priests, in order to advance the interest of their religion, or rather their own emolument, pretended to have the power of casting out devils from demoniacs and persons bewitched; and for this purpose suborned some artful and idle youths and wenches to act the part of persons bewitched, and to suffer themselves to be dispossessed by their prayers, and sprinklings with holy water. In order to perform these parts, they were to counterfeit violent fits and convulsions, on signs given them; and in compliance with the popular notions, to vomit up crooked nails, pins, needles, coals, and other rubbish, privately conveyed to them. It was, besides, necessary to accuse some person of having bewitched them; a poor superannuated man, or peevish old woman, was therefore pitched on, whose detection, indictment, and execution, were to terminate the villainy. Luckily these combinations were at length discovered and exposed; but it must make the blood of every humane person thrill with horror, to hear that in New England there were at one time upwards of three hundred persons all imprisoned for witchcraft. Confuted and ridiculed as these opinions have lately been, the seeds of them still remain in the mind, and at different times have attempted to spring forth; witness the Cock-lane Ghost, and the disturbance at Stockwell. Indeed, it is within these very few years that witchcraft has been erased from among the crimes cognizable by a jury.

In order to give a methodical view of the different kinds of Superstition now and formerly current in this country, I shall arrange my subject under the following heads: --Ghosts---Witches ---Sorcerers, and Witchcraft---Fairies--- Second Sight---Omens, Corpse Candles, &c.---Charms and Ceremonies for obtaining a knowledge of Future Events---Superstitious Cures and Preventatives --Sympathy---Things lucky and unlucky---and Miscellaneous Superstitions.

A GHOST.

A GHOST.

A GHOST is supposed to be the spirit of a person deceased; who is either commissioned to return for some especial errand, such as the discovery of a murder, to procure restitution of lands or money unjustly withheld from an orphan or widow---or having committed some injustice whilst living, cannot rest till that is redressed. Sometimes the occasion of spirits revisiting this world, is to inform their heir in what secret place, or private drawer in an old trunk, they had hidden the title-deeds of the estate; or where, in troublesome times, they buried their money or plate. Some Ghosts of murdered persons, whose bodies have been secretly buried, cannot be at ease till their bones have been taken up, and deposited in consecrated ground, with all the rites of Christian burial. This idea is the remains of a very old piece of Heathen Superstition: The Ancients believed that Charon was not permitted to ferry over the Ghosts of unburied persons, but that they wandered up and down the banks of the river Styx for an hundred years, after which they were admitted to a passage. This is mentioned by Virgil:

Hæc omnis quam cernis, inops inhumataque turba est:
Portitor ille, Charon; hi quos vehit unda, sepulti.
Nec ripas datur horrendas, nec rauca fluenta,
Transportare prius quam sedibus ossa quiêrunt.
Centum errant annos, volitantque hæc littora circum:
Tum, demum admissi, stagna exoptata revisunt.

Sometimes Ghosts appear in consequence of an agreement made, whilst living, with some particular friend, that he who first died should appear to the survivor.

Glanvil tells us of the Ghost of a person who had lived but a disorderly kind of life, for which it was condemned to wander up and down the earth, in the company of evil spirits, till the day of judgment.

In most of the relations of Ghosts, they are supposed to be mere aërial beings, without substance, and that they can pass through walls and other solid bodies at pleasure. A particular instance of this is given, in Relation the 27th, in Glanvil's Collection, where one David Hunter, neat-herd to the Bishop of Down and Connor, was for a long time haunted by the apparition of an old woman, whom he was by a secret impulse obliged to follow whenever she appeared; which, he says, he did for a considerable time, even if in bed with his wife: and because his wife could not hold him in his bed, she would go too, and walk after him till day, though she saw nothing; but his little dog was so well acquainted with the apparition, that he would follow it as well as his master. If a tree stood in her walk, he observed her always to go through it.——Notwithstanding this seeming immateriality, this very Ghost was not without some substance; for, having performed her errand, she desired Hunter to lift her from the ground; in the doing of which, he says, she felt just like a bag of feathers. We sometimes also read of Ghosts striking violent blows; and that, if not made way for, they overturn all impediments, like a furious whirlwind. Glanvil mentions an instance of this, in Relation 17th, of a Dutch lieutenant, who had the faculty of seeing Ghosts; and who, being prevented

vented making way for one which he mentioned to some friends as coming towards them, was, with his companions, violently thrown down, and sorely bruised. We further learn, by Relation 16th, that the hand of a Ghost is 'as cold as a clod.'

The usual time at which Ghosts make their appearance is midnight, and seldom before it is dark; though some audacious spirits have been said to appear even by day-light: but of this there are few instances, and those mostly Ghosts who have been laid, perhaps in the Red Sea (of which more hereafter), and whose times of confinement were expired: these, like felons confined to the lighters, are said to return more troublesome and daring than before. No Ghosts can appear on Christmas-eve; this Shakespeare has put into the mouth of one of his characters in Hamlet.

Ghosts commonly appear in the same dress they usually wore whilst living, though they are sometimes clothed all in white; but that is chiefly the churchyard Ghosts, who have no particular business, but seem to appear *pro bono publico*, or to scare drunken rustics from tumbling over their graves.

I cannot learn that Ghosts carry tapers in their hands, as they are sometimes depicted, though the room in which they appear, if without fire or candle, is frequently said to be as light as day. Dragging chains, is not the fashion of English Ghosts; chains and black vestments being chiefly the accoutrements of foreign spectres, seen in arbitrary governments: dead or alive, English spirits are free. One instance, however, of an English Ghost dressed in black, is found in the celebrated ballad of William and Margaret, in the following lines:

> And clay-cold was her lily hand,
> That held her *sable shroud*.

This, however, may be considered as a poetical licence, used in all likelihood for the sake of the opposition of *lily* to *sable*.

If, during the time of an apparition, there is a lighted candle in the room, it will burn extremely blue: this is so universally acknowledged, that many eminent philosophers have busied themselves in accounting for it, without once doubting the truth of the fact. Dogs too have the faculty of seeing spirits, as instanced in David Hunter's relation, above quoted; but in that case they usually shew signs of terror, by whining and creeping to their master for protection: and it is generally supposed that they often see things of this nature when their owner cannot; there being some persons, particularly those born on a Christmas-eve, who cannot see spirits.

The coming of a spirit is announced some time before its appearance, by a variety of loud and dreadful noises; sometimes rattling in the old hall like a coach and six, and rumbling up and down the stair-case like the trundling of bowls or cannon balls. At length the door flies open, and the spectre stalks slowly up to the bed's foot, and opening the curtains, looks stedfastly at the person in bed by whom it is seen; a Ghost being very rarely visible to more than one person, although there are several in company. It is here necessary to observe, that it has been universally found by experience, as well as affirmed by divers apparitions themselves, that a Ghost has not the power to speak till it has been first spoken to; so that, notwithstanding the urgency of the business on which it may come, every thing must stand still till the person visited can find sufficient courage to speak to it; an event that sometimes does not take place for many years. It has not been found that female

male Ghosts are more loquacious than those of the male sex, both being equally restrained by this law.

The mode of addressing a Ghost is by commanding it, in the name of the Three Persons of the Trinity, to tell you who it is, and what is his business: this it may be necessary to repeat three times; after which it will, in a low and hollow voice, declare its satisfaction at being spoken to, and desire the party addressing it not to be afraid, for it will do him no harm. This being premised, it commonly enters into its narrative, which being completed, and its request or commands given, with injunctions that they be immediately executed, it vanishes away, frequently in a flash of light; in which case, some Ghosts have been so considerate as to desire the party to whom they appeared to shut their eyes: sometimes its departure is attended with delightful music. During the narration of its business, a Ghost must by no means be interrupted by questions of any kind; so doing is extremely dangerous: if any doubts arise, they must be stated after the spirit has done its tale. Questions respecting its state, or the state of any of their former acquaintance, are offensive, and not often answered; spirits, perhaps, being restrained from divulging the secrets of their prison house. Occasionally spirits will even condescend to talk on common occurrences, as is instanced by Glanvil, in the apparition of Major George Sydenham to Captain William Dyke, Relation 10th, wherein the Major reproved the Captain for suffering a sword he had given him to grow rusty; saying, 'Captain, Captain, this sword 'did not use to be kept after this man-'ner when it was mine.' This attention to the state of arms was a remnant of the Major's professional duty when living.

It is somewhat remarkable that Ghosts do no go about their business like the persons of this world. In cases of murder, a Ghost, instead of going to the next justice of the peace, and laying its information, or to the nearest relation of the person murdered, appears to some poor labourer who knows none of the parties, draws the curtains of some decrepit nurse or alms-woman, or hovers about the place where his body is deposited. The same circuitous mode is pursued with respect to redressing injured orphans or widows; when it seems as if the shortest and most certain way would be, to go to the person guilty of the injustice, and haunt him continually till he be terrified into a restitution. Nor are the pointing out lost writings generally managed in a more summary way; the Ghost commonly applying to a third person, ignorant of the whole affair, and a stranger to all concerned.---But it is presumptuous to scrutinize too far into these matters: Ghosts have, undoubtedly, forms and customs peculiar to themselves.

If, after the first appearance, the persons employed neglect, or are prevented from, performing the message or business committed to their management, the Ghost appears continually to them; at first with a discontented, next an angry, and at length with a furious countenance, threatening to tear them to pieces if the matter is not forthwith executed; sometimes terrifying them, as in Glanvil's Relation 26th, by appearing in many formidable shapes, and sometimes even striking them a violent blow. Of blows given by Ghosts there are many instances, and some wherein they have been followed with an incurable lameness.

It should have been observed, that Ghosts, in delivering their commissions, in

in order to ensure belief, communicate to the persons employed some secret, known only to the parties concerned and themselves, the relation of which always produces the effect intended. The business being completed, Ghosts appear with a cheerful countenance. saying they shall now be at rest, and will never more disturb any one; and, thanking their agents, by way of reward communicate to them something relative to themselves, which they will never reveal.

Sometimes Ghosts appear, and disturb a house, without deigning to give any reason for so doing: with these, the shortest and only way is to exorcise, and eject them; or, as the vulgar term is, lay them. For this purpose there must be two or three clergymen, and the ceremony must be performed in Latin; a language that strikes the most audacious Ghost with terror. A Ghost may be laid for any term less than an hundred years, and in any place or body, full or empty; as, a solid oak---the pommel of a sword---a barrel of beer, if a yeoman or simple gentleman---or a pipe of wine, if an esquire or a justice. But of all places the most common, and what a Ghost least likes, is the Red Sea; it being related, in many instances, that Ghosts have most earnestly besought the exorcists not to confine them in that place. It is nevertheless considered as an indisputable fact, that there are an infinite number laid there, perhaps from its being a safer prison than any other nearer at hand; though neither history nor tradition gives us any instance of Ghosts escaping or returning from this kind of transportation before their time.

Having thus given the most striking outlines of the popular Superstitions respecting Ghosts, I shall next treat of another species of human apparition, which, though it something resembles it, does not come under the description of a Ghost. These are the exact figures and resemblances of persons then living, often seen not only by their friends at a distance, but many times by themselves; of which there are several instances in Aubery's Miscellanies: one, of Sir Richard Napier, a physician of London, who being on the road from Bedfordshire to visit a friend in Berkshire, saw at an inn his own apparition lying on the bed as a dead corps; he nevertheless went forward, and died in a short time: another, of Lady Diana Rich, daughter of the Earl of Holland, who met her own apparition walking in a garden at Kensington, and died a month after of the small-pox. These apparitions are called Fetches, and in Cumberland, Swarths; they most commonly appear to distant friends and relations, at the very instant preceding the death of the person whose figure they put on. Sometimes, as in the instances above mentioned, there is a greater interval between the appearance and death.

A WITCH.

A WITCH is almost universally a poor, decrepit, superannuated, old woman; who, being in great distress, is tempted by a man clothed in a black coat or gown; sometimes, as in Scotland, wearing also a bluish band and hand-cuffs, that

that is, a kind of turn-up linen sleeve: this man promises her, if she will sign a contract to become his, both soul and body, she shall want for nothing, and that he will revenge her upon all her enemies. The agreement being concluded, he gives her some trifling sum of money, from half-a-crown down to four-pence, to bind the bargain; then cutting or pricking her finger, causes her to sign her name, or make a cross as her mark, with her blood, on a piece of parchment: what is the form of these contracts, is no where mentioned. In addition to this signature, in Scotland, the Devil made the Witches put one hand to the sole of their foot, and the other to the crown of their head, thereby signifying they were entirely his. In making these bargains there is sometimes a great deal of haggling, as is instanced in the account of the negociation between Oliver Cromwell and the Devil, before the battle of Worcester, published in Echard's History of England. Before the Devil quits his new recruit, he delivers to her an imp or familiar, and sometimes two or three; they are of different shapes and forms, some resembling a cat or kitten, others a mole, a miller fly, or some other insect or animal: these are to come at her call, to do such mischief as she shall direct them; at stated times of the day they suck her blood, through teats on different parts of her body: these on inspection appear red and raw. Feeding, suckling, or rewarding these imps, was by law declared felony.

There are, it is held, three sorts of Witches. The first can hurt, but not help: these, from their diabolical qualities, are called Black Witches. The second sort can help, but not hurt: these are unhappy persons, who, for the power of curing diseases, finding stolen goods, and doing other acts of utility, for which they take money, become bond-slaves to the Devil: they are at continual enmity with the Black Witches, insomuch that one or the other often fall a sacrifice to their wicked arts: these are commonly styled White Witches. The third sort are those who can both help and hurt; and, as they seem a sort of mixture between White and Black, and wanting a name, may, without any great impropriety, be named Grey Witches.

But to return to the common Witch, which seems of the black sort; we do not find that, in consequence of her wicked compact, she enjoys much of the good things of this world, but still continues in abject penury. Sometimes, indeed, she, in company with others of her sisterhood, are carried through the air on brooms, spits, &c. to distant meetings, or sabbaths, of Witches; but for this they must anoint themselves with a certain magical ointment, given them by the Devil.

At these meetings they have feastings, music, and dancing; the Devil himself sometimes condescending to play on the pipe or cittern; and some of them have carnal copulation with him, the produce of which is toads and serpents: sometimes the Devil, to oblige a male Witch or Wizard, of which there are some few, puts on the shape of a woman. Mr. Sinclair tells us, in his book intitled, The Invisible World, that one William Barton, who, with his wife, was burnt in Scotland for Witchcraft, confessed that he lay with the Devil in the shape of a gentlewoman, and had fifteen pounds of him in good money; but this he again denied before his execution. His wife confessed that the Devil went before them to a dancing, in the shape of a dog, playing upon a pair of pipes;

and, coming down the hill back again, he carried the candle in his bottom, under his tail, which played, *ey wig wag, wig wag:* that, she said, was almost all the pleasure she ever had. Generally, before the assembly breaks up, they all have the honour of saluting Satan's posteriors, who, for that ceremony, usually appears under the figure of a he-goat, though in Scotland it was performed when he appeared under the human form. In their way to and from these meetings, they sometimes sing or repeat certain barbarous words: in going, they use these words---*tout, tout a tout, tout tought, throughout and about;* in returning, *rentum tormentum.* In Scotland it was confessed and deposed, that, at some of these meetings, the Devil got up into the pulpit, and preached a sermon in a voice *hough* and *gustie;* and afterwards caused the Witches to open several graves, out of which they took part of the body, the joints of the fingers and toes, with some of the winding-sheet: this was to prepare a powder for magical uses.

It now and then happens that Satan, being out of humour, or for diversion, beats the Witches black and blue, with the spits and brooms, the vehicles of their transportation, and plays them divers other unlucky tricks. Any one repeating the name of God, instantly puts the whole assembly to flight.

Here likewise the Devil distributes apples, dishes, spoons, or other trifles, to those Witches who desire to torment any particular person; these they present to them, and thereby obtain a power over them.

When a Witch wishes to destroy any one to whom she bears an ill will, she and her sister Witches make an image of wax, which, with many ceremonies, is baptized by the Devil, and named after the person meant to be injured; after which they stick thorns into it, and set it before a fire; and as the wax melts by the heat, so the body of the person represented decays by sickness, with great torture, having the sensation of thorns stuck into his or her flesh.

On some occasions, Witches content themselves with a less cruel revenge, and only oblige the objects of their anger to swallow pins, crooked nails, dirt, cinders, and trash of all sorts, which they invisibly convey to them, or send them by their imps. Frequently they shew their spite, by drying up cows, and killing oxen; which last they have particular power to do, because, as the Apostle says, "Doth God take care of oxen?" 1 *Cor.* ix. 9. For any slight offence, they prevent butter from coming in the churn, or beer from working.

Witches, in vexing persons, sometimes send a number of evil spirits into them; these, as they (that is, the spirits) have informed several exorcists, are also of different ranks and degrees. In one Sarah Williams were these: Killico, Hob, and a third anonymous; Coronell Portorichio, Frateretto, Fliberdiggibbet, Hoberdidance, Tocobatto, and Lusty Jolly Jenkin, Puffe and Purre, Lustie Dickie Cornerd Cappe, Nurre, Molken, Wilken, Helemodion, and Kellicocum. Besides these, there were in others, Captain Pippen, Captain Philpot, Captain Maho, and Captain Soforce: these were all leaders. There were also sometimes, with these Captains, divers private spirits; as in a Mr. Trayford there were, Hilco, Smalkin, Hillio, Hiachto, and Lustie Huff Cap; all these may be found in a book intitled, Egregious Popish Impostures, &c. practised by Edmunds, alias Weston, a Jesuit, &c. published in 1603, p. 49, 50.

One Mother Samuel, the witch of Warbois, had nine spirits that belonged to her and her family; two of their names are forgotten, but those of the other

other seven were,' *Pluck*, Hardname, Catch---three of the name of *Smack*, who were cousins---and one called Blew. These spirits used to converse freely with the children of Mr. Throgmorton, whose house they troubled. The following was a dialogue which passed between the eldest daughter, a girl of about seventeen, and one of the Smacks, whom she supposed in love with her.---"'From whence come you, 'Mr. Smack, and what news do you 'bring?' The spirit answered, that 'he 'came from fighting.'---'From fighting!' said she; 'with whom, I pray you?' The spirit answered, 'With Pluck.'--- 'Where did you fight, I pray?' said she. The spirit answered, 'In his old 'dame's back-house,'---which is an old house standing in Mother Samuel's yard; and they fought with great cowl staves this last night.---'And who got 'the mastery, I pray you?' says she. He answered, 'that he broke Pluck's 'head.'---Said she, 'I would that he 'had broke your neck also.' Saith the spirit, 'Is that all the thanks I shall 'have for my labour?'---'Why,' saith she, 'do you look for thanks at my 'hand? I would you were all hanged 'up, one against another, and Dame 'and all, for you are all naught: but it 'is no matter,' said she; 'I do not 'well to curse you, for God, I trust, 'will defend me from you all.'---So he departed, and bade farewell.---Soon after, she sees Pluck coming with his head hanging down; and he told her again of the battle, and how his head was broke. When he was gone, Catch, she said, came limping with a broken leg; and, after him, Blew brought his arm in a string: but they threatened that, when they should be well, they would join together, and be revenged of *Smack*. Next time that Smack came, she told him of their design; but he set them at light: he bragged that he could beat two of them himself, and his cousin Smack would be on his side."

I will not tire the Reader with any more of this miserable nonsense; but what can we think of a court of judicature, that would permit such stuff to be repeated before them as evidence? Nevertheless this, and such like, was deemed sufficient to condemn a man, his wife, and daughter, who were all executed. The old woman, it is said, confessed her guilt; but it is likewise believed she was, at that time, from the vexation, and experiments she had undergone by way of trial, rendered insane.

Frequently Witches, in vexing the parties troubled, were visible to them only; and, when they have struck at them with a knife, or other weapon, the Witches have been found to have received a hurt in the part where their apparitions were struck.

Scratching or pricking a Witch, so as to draw blood of her, prevents her having any power over the person that does it, provided it is done before any spell has taken place: and it may be done by proxy, for one's child; provided, at the time, it is said to be done on the child's account, or for its sake.

Witches, perhaps for the sake of air and exercise, or to vex the squire, justice, and parson of the village wherein they reside, often transform themselves into hares, and lead the hounds and huntsman a long and fruitless chace: though this is sometimes attended with danger to themselves, as appears from the account of the trial of Julian Cox, published by Glanvil; wherein it was deposed, by the huntsman, that, having chased a hare till it was fairly run down, he stept before the hounds to take it up; when, to his great amazement,

ment, instead of a hare, he found old Julian! breathless, and grovelling on the earth, with her *globes* upwards; for so he termed her backside.

There are various experiments and trials for discovering a Witch. One, by weighing her against the church Bible, which, if she is guilty, will preponderate: another, by making her attempt to say the Lord's Prayer; this no Witch is able to repeat entirely, but will omit some part or sentence thereof. It is remarkable, that all Witches do not hesitate at the same place; some leaving out one part, and some another.

Teats, through which the imps suck, are indubitable marks of a Witch: these, as has been before observed, are always raw, and also insensible; and, if squeezed, sometimes yield a drop of blood.

A Witch cannot weep more than three tears, and that only out of the left eye: this want of tears was, by the witch-finders, and even by some judges, considered as a very substantial proof of guilt.

Swimming a Witch, is another kind of popular ordeal generally practised: for this, she must be stripped naked, and cross bound, the right thumb to the left toe, and the left thumb to the right toe: thus prepared, she is thrown into a pond or river, in which, if guilty, she cannot sink; for having, by her compact with the Devil, renounced the benefit of the water of baptism, that element, in its turn, renounces her, and refuses to receive her into its bosom.

Sir Robert Filmer mentions two others, by fire: the first, by burning the thatch of the house of the suspected Witch; the other, burning any animal supposed to be bewitched by her, as a hog or ox: these, it was held, would force a Witch to confess.

The trial by the stool, was another method used for the discovery of Witches; it was thus managed: having taken the suspected Witch, she is placed in the middle of a room, upon a stool or table, cross-legged, or in some other uneasy posture; to which if she submits not, she is then bound with cords: there is she watched, and kept without meat or sleep for the space of twenty-four hours, (for, they say, within that time they shall see her imp come and suck). A little hole is likewise made in the door, for imps to come in at; and lest it should come in some less discernible shape, they that watch are taught to be ever and anon sweeping the room, and if they see any spiders or flies, to kill them; and, if they cannot kill them, then they may be sure they are imps.

If Witches, under examination or torture, will not confess, all their apparel must be changed, and every hair of their body shaven off with a sharp razor, lest they secrete magical charms to prevent their confessing. Witches are most apt to confess on Fridays.

In England, Witchcraft has been chiefly confined to women; the reason assigned is, that the Devil having experienced, in the temptation of Eve, the facility with which that sex are led astray---and also found that, when they once deviate from the paths of virtue, they become more wicked than men---he therefore makes his attacks on them, in preference to the other sex.

Not only women, but even little children, have been convicted of Witchcraft in Sweden, as may be seen in the account printed in Glanvil.

Some hair, the parings of the nails, and urine, of any person bewitched---or, as the term is, labouring under an evil tongue---being put into a stone bottle, with crooked nails, corked close, and tied down with wire, and hung up the

the chimney, will cause the Witch to suffer the most acute torments imaginable, till the bottle is uncorked, and the mixture dispersed; insomuch that they will even risk a detection, by coming to the house, and attempting to pull down the bottle.

On meeting a supposed Witch, it is adviseable to take the wall of her in a town or street, and the right hand of her in a lane or field; and, whilst passing her, to clench both hands, doubling the thumbs beneath the fingers: this will prevent her having a power to injure the person so doing at that time. It is well to salute a Witch with civil words, on meeting her, before she speaks. But no presents of apples, eggs, or any other thing, should be received from her on any account.

Some persons, born at particular times, and under certain combinations of the planets, have the power of distinguishing Witches at first sight. One of these persons, named Matthew Hopkins, of Manningtree, in Essex, with a John Stern, and a woman in their company, were, in 1644, permitted to go round, from town to town, through most parts of Essex, Suffolk, and Huntingdonshire, with a sort of commission to discover Witches; nay, it is said, were paid twenty shillings for each town they visited. Many persons were pitched upon by them, and through their means convicted. Till at length some gentlemen, out of indignation at Hopkins's barbarity, tied him in the manner he had bound others, that is, thumbs and toes together; in which state, putting him into the water, he swam. This cleared the country of them.

The following statute, enacted the 1st of King James I. will shew that the belief of most of the articles here related was not confined to the populace; nor was it repealed till the 9th year of the reign of King George I.

'Any one that shall use, practise, or 'exercise any invocation or conjura- 'tion of any evill or wicked spirit, or 'consult, covenant with, entertaine or 'employ, feede or reward, any evill or 'wicked spirit, to or for any intent or 'purpose; or take up any dead man, 'woman, or child, out of his, her, or 'their grave, or any other place where 'the dead body resteth, or the skin, 'bone, or other part of any dead per- 'son, to be employed or used in any 'manner of withcraft, sorcery, charme, 'or enchantment; or shall use, practise, 'or exercise any witchcraft, enchant- 'ment, charme, or sorcery, whereby 'any person shall be killed, destroyed, 'wasted, consumed, pined, or lamed, in 'his or her body, or any part thereof, 'such offenders, duly and lawfully 'convicted and attainted, shall suffer 'death.

'If any person shall take upon him, 'by witchcraft, enchantment, charme, 'or sorcery, to tell or declare in what 'place any treasure of gold or silver 'should or might be found or had in 'the earth, or other secret places, or 'where goods or things lost or stolne 'should be found or become; or to the 'intent to provoke any person to un- 'lawful love; or whereby any cattell 'or goods of any person shall be de- 'stroyed, wasted, or impaired; or to 'destroy or hurt any person in his or 'her body, though the same be not 'effected, &c. a yeare's imprisonment 'and pillory, &c. and the second con- 'viction, death.'

A SOR-

A SORCERER, OR MAGICIAN.

A Sorcerer, or Magician, differs from a Witch in this: A witch derives all her power from a compact with the Devil; a Sorcerer commands him, and the infernal spirits, by his skill in powerful charms and invocations; and also soothes and entices them by fumigations: for the devils are observed to have delicate nostrils, abominating and flying some kinds of stinks; witness the flight of the evil spirit into the remote parts of Egypt, driven by the smell of a fish's liver burned by Tobit. They are also found to be peculiarly fond of certain perfumes; insomuch that Lilly informs us that one Evans, having raised a spirit, at the request of Lord Bothwell and Sir Kenelm Digby, and forgetting a suffumigation, the spirit, vexed at the disappointment, snatched him from out his circle, and carried him from his house, in the Minories, into a field near Battersea Causeway.

King James, in his Dæmonologia, says, 'The art of sorcery consists in 'diverse forms of circles and conjura-'tions rightly joined together, few or 'more in number, according to the 'number of persons conjurors (alwaies 'passing the singular number), accord-'ing to the qualitie of the circle, and 'form of the apparition. Two princi-'pall things cannot well in that errand 'be wanted: holy water (whereby the 'Devill mockes the papists), and some 'present of a living thing unto him. 'There are likewise certaine daies and 'houres that they observe in this pur-'pose. These things being all ready 'and prepared, circles are made, trian-'gular, quadrangular, round, double, 'or single, according to the forme of 'the apparition they crave. But to 'speake of the diverse formes of the 'circles, of the innumerable characters 'and crosses that are within and with-'out, and out-through the same; of the 'diverse formes of apparitions that the 'craftie spirit illudes them with, and of 'all such particulars in that action, I 'remit it to over many that have busied 'their heads in describing of the same, 'as being but curious, and altogether 'unprofitable. And this farre only I 'touch, that, when the conjured spirit 'appeares, which will not be while after 'many circumstances, long prayers, and 'much muttering and murmurings of 'the conjurors, like a papist priest dis-'patching a hunting masse---how soone, 'I say, he appeares, if they have missed 'one jote of all their rites; or if any of 'their feete once slyd over the circle, 'through terror of his fearful appari-'tion, he paies himself at that time, in 'his owne hand, of that due debt which 'they ought him, and otherwise would 'have delaied longer to have paied 'him: I mean, he carries them with 'him, body and soule. If this be not 'now a just cause to make them weary 'of these formes of conjuration, I leave 'it to you to judge upon; considering 'the longsomeness of the labour, the 'precise keeping of daies and houres '(as I have said,) the terribleness of 'the apparition, and the present peril 'that they stand in, in missing the least 'circumstance or freite that they ought 'to observe: and, on the other part, the

'the Devill is glad to moove them to a 'plaine and square dealing with him, 'as I said before.'

This is a pretty accurate description of this mode of conjuration, styled the Circular Method; but, with all due respect to his Majesty's learning, square and triangular circles are figures not to be found in Euclid, or any of the common writers on geometry. But, perhaps, King James learned his mathematics from the same system as Doctor Sacheverell, who, in one of his speeches or sermons, made use of the following simile: 'They concur like 'parallel lines, meeting in one common 'centre.'

Another mode of consulting spirits was by the berryl, by means of a speculator or seer; who, to have a complete sight, ought to be a pure virgin, a youth who had not known woman, or at least a person of irreproachable life and purity of manners. The method of such consultation is this: The conjuror having repeated the necessary charms and adjurations, with the Litany, or invocation peculiar to the spirits or angels he wishes to call (for every one has his particular form), the seer looks into a chrystal or berryl, wherein he will see the answer, represented either by types or figures; and sometimes, though very rarely, will hear the angels or spirits speak articulately. Their pronunciation is, as Lilly says, like the Irish, much in the throat.

Lilly describes one of these berryls or chrystals. It was, he says, as large as an orange, set in silver, with a cross at the top, and round about engraved the names of the angels Raphael, Gabriel, and Uriel. A delineation of another is engraved in the frontispiece to Aubery's Miscellanies.

This mode of enquiry was practised by Doctor Dee, the celebrated mathematician: his speculator was named Kelly. From him, and others practising this art, we have a long muster-roll of the infernal host, their different natures, tempers, and appearances. Doctor Reginald Scot has given a list of some of the chiefs of these devils or spirits, of which I shall here set down two or three, which, I dare say, the Reader will think fully sufficient.

'Their first and principal king (which 'is the Power of the East), is called '*Baell*, who, when he is conjured up, 'appeareth with three heads; the first 'like a toad, the second like a man, 'the third like a cat. He speaketh 'with a hoarse voice; he maketh a 'man to go invisible. He hath under 'his obedience and rule sixty-and-six 'legions of devils.

'The first duke under the Power 'of the East, is named *Agares*. He 'cometh up mildly, in the likeness of 'a fair old man, riding upon a croco-'dile, and carrying a hawk on his fist. 'He teacheth presently all manner of 'tongues; he fetcheth back all such 'as run away, and maketh them run 'that stand still; he overthroweth all 'dignities supernatural and temporal; 'he maketh earthquakes: and is of the 'order of virtues, having under his re-'giment thirty-one legions.

'*Marbas*, alias *Barbas*, is a great 'president, and appeareth in the form 'of a mighty lion; but, at the com-'mandment of a conjurer, cometh up 'in the likeness of a man, and an-'swereth fully as touching any thing 'that is hidden or secret. He bringeth 'diseases, and cureth them; he pro-'moteth wisdom, and the knowledge 'of mechanical arts, or handicrafts; 'he changeth men into other shapes; 'and under his presidency or govern-'ment are thirty-six legions of devils 'contained.'

These

These Sorcerers or Magicians do not always employ their art to do mischief; but, on the contrary, frequently exert it to cure diseases inflicted by witches; to discover thieves; recover stolen goods; to foretel future events, and the state of absent friends. On this account, they are frequently called White Witches.

FAIRIES.

This piece of Superstition seems to come from the East, and was probably imported into Europe by some of the Crusaders; as this kind of spirits, in many instances, resembles the genii, of whom so many wonderful stories are told by the Arabians; though some derive them from the *lares* and *larvæ* of the Romans.

Fairies, according to the popular accounts of them, are a sort of intermediate beings between men and spirits; having bodies, with the power of rendering them invisible, and of passing them through all sorts of inclosures. They are remarkably small of stature, with fair complexions, whence they obtained the name of Fairies. Both male and female are generally clothed in green; and frequent groves, mountains, the southern sides of hills, and green meadows, where they amuse themselves with dancing, hand in hand, in a circle, by moonlight. The traces of their feet are visible next morning on the grass, and are commonly called Fairy Rings, or Circles.

Fairies appear to have all the passions and wants of men; but are great lovers of cleanliness and propriety; for the observance of which they frequently reward servants, by dropping money in their shoes: they likewise severely punish sluts and slovens, by pinching them black and blue. Lilly says they are likewise friends to persons of strict diet, of an upright life, and using fervent prayers to God. Fairies are particularly fond of making cakes; in the doing of which they are said to be very noisy. In Ireland, they frequently lay bannocks, a kind of oaten cakes, in the way of travellers over the mountains; and if they do not accept of the intended favour, and eat the bannock, or at least take it up, they seldom escape a hearty beating, or something worse.

Fairies oft change their weakly and starveling elves, or children, for the more robust offspring of men. But this can only be done before baptism; for which reason it is still the custom, in the Highlands, to watch by the cradles of infants most assiduously till they are christened. Children so changed have been kept for seven years. There are divers methods of discovering whether a child belongs to the Fairies or not. One is given in the following story, printed in a book intitled, A pleasant Treatise on Witchcraft.

'A certain woman having put out 'her child to nurse in the country, 'found, when she came to take it home, 'that its form was so much altered that 'she scarce knew it: nevertheless, not 'knowing what time might do, took it 'home for her own. But when, after 'some years, it could neither speak nor go,

'go, the poor woman was fain to carry 'it, with much trouble, in her arms; 'and one day, a poor man coming to 'the door, "God bless you, Mistress," 'said he, "and your poor child; be "pleased to bestow something on a "poor man."—"Ah! this child," re- "plied she, "is the cause of all my "sorrow:" and related what had hap- 'pened; adding, moreover, that she 'thought it changed, and none of her 'child. The old man, whom years had 'rendered more prudent in such mat- 'ters, told her, that, to find out the 'truth, she should make a clear fire, 'sweep the hearth very clean, and place 'the child fast in his chair, that he 'might not fall, before it; then break a 'dozen eggs, and place the four-and- 'twenty half shells before it; then go 'out, and listen at the door: for, if the 'child spoke, it was certainly a change- 'ling: and then she should carry it 'out, and leave it on the dunghill to 'cry, and not to pity it, till she heard 'its voice no more. The woman, hav- 'ing done all things according to these 'words, heard the child say, "Seven "years old was I before I came to the "nurse, and four years have I lived "since, and never saw so many milk- "pans before." So the woman took it "up, and left it on the dunghill to cry, 'and not to be pitied; till at last she 'thought the voice went up into the 'air; and coming, found there her own 'natural and well-favoured child.'— The very term Changeling, now used to signify one almost an ideot, bears testimony to the current belief of these changes. As all the Fairy children were little, backward of their tongue, and seemingly ideots; therefore stunted and ideotical children were supposed changelings.

Some Fairies dwell in the mines, and seem to imitate the actions of the workmen; but never, unless insulted, do them harm, but rather are of service to them. In certain silver and lead mines, in Wales, nothing is more common than these subterraneous spirits, called Knockers, who good-naturedly point out where there is a rich vein. These Knockers are sometimes visible. Mr. John Lewis, in his correspondence with Mr. Baxter, describes them as little-statured, and about half a yard long; and adds, that at this very instant there are miners on a discovery of a vein of metal on his own lands, and that two of them are ready to make oath they heard these Knockers in the day-time.

In Scotland there were a sort of domestic Fairies, from their sun-burnt complexions called Brownies: these were extremely useful, performing all sorts of domestic drudgery.

Fairies sometimes shoot at cattle, with arrows headed with flint-stones: these are often found, and are called elf-shots. In order to effect the cure of an animal so injured, it is to be touched with one of these elf-shots, or to be made drink the water in which one has been dipped.

THE SECOND SIGHT.

The Second-Sight is so called from its being a supplemental faculty of sight, added to that of common vision, whereby certain appearances, predictive of future events, present themselves suddenly and spontaneously be-

fore persons so gifted, without any endeavour or desire on their part to see them.

Accounts differ much respecting this faculty; some make it hereditary, which is denied by others. The same difference arises respecting the power of communicating it. But, according to an account from a gentleman at Strathspey to Mr. Aubrey, some of the Seers acknowledged the possibility of teaching it. This gift, or faculty, is in general rather troublesome than agreeable to the possessors of it, who are chiefly found among the inhabitants of the Highlands of Scotland, those of the Western Isles, of the Isle of Man, and of Ireland. The account sent to Mr. Aubrey says, 'In the Isle of Sky, espe-'cially before the Gospel came thither, 'several families had it by succession, 'descending from parents to children; 'and as yet there are many that have 'it that way: and the only way to be 'freed from it is, when a woman hath 'it herself, and is married to a man 'that hath it also, if, in the very act of 'delivery, upon the first sight of the 'child's head, it be baptized, the same 'is free from it; if not, he hath it all 'his life.'

These visions are not confined to solemn or important events. The future visit of a mountebank, or piper; a plentiful draught of fish; the arrival of common travellers; or, if possible, still more trifling matters than these, are foreseen by the Seers.

Not only aged men and women have the Second-Sight, but also children, horses, and cows. Children, endowed with that faculty, manifest it by crying aloud, at the very time that a corpse appears to a Seer: of this many instances could be given. That horses possess it, is likewise plain, from their violent and sudden starting, when their rider, or a Seer in company with him, sees a vision of any kind, by night or by day. It is observable of a horse, that he will not go forwards towards the apparition, but must be led round, at some distance from the common road; his terror is evident, from his becoming all over in a profuse sweat, although quite cool a moment before. Balaam's ass seems to have possessed this power, or faculty; and, perhaps, what we improperly style a startlish horse, may be one who has the gift of the Second-Sight. That cows have the Second-Sight, is proved by the following circumstance: If a woman, whilst milking a cow, happen to have a vision of that kind, the cows run away in a great fright at the same instant, and cannot, for some time, be brought to stand quietly.

To judge of the meaning of many visions, or the time in which they will be accomplished, requires observation and experience. In general, the time of accomplishment bears some relation to the time of the day in which they are seen. Thus, visions seen early in the morning (which seldom happens), will be much sooner accomplished than those appearing at noon; and those seen at noon, will take place in a much shorter time than those happening at night: sometimes the accomplishment of the last does not fall out within a year or more.

The appearance of a person wrapt in a shroud, is, in general, a prognostic of the death of the party. The time when it will happen, may be judged from the height it reaches; for if it be not seen above the middle, death is not to be expected for a year or more: but when the shroud appears closed about the head, the accomplishment is not many hours distant.

If, in a vision, a woman is seen stand-

ing

ing near a man's left hand, she will become his wife; if there are two or three about him, he will marry them all in succession, according to their proximity. A spark of fire, falling on the belly of a married woman, predicts her delivery of a dead child; the like spark, falling on her arm, betokens she shall shortly carry a dead child. If a seat, in which a person is sitting, suddenly appears empty, although he hath not moved, this is a certain presage that such person will very shortly die.

Persons who have not long been gifted with Second-Sight, after seeing a vision without doors, on coming into a house, and approaching the fire, will immediately fall into a swoon. All those that have the Second-Sight, do not see these appearances at the same time; but if one having this faculty designedly touches his fellow Seer, at the instant that a vision appears to him, in that case it will be seen by both.

During the appearance of a vision, the eyelids of some of the Seers are so erected and distended, that they cannot close them otherwise than by drawing them down with their fingers, or by employing others to do it for them.

OMENS PORTENDING DEATH.

The howling of a dog is a certain sign that some one of the family will very shortly die.

A screech-owl flapping its wings against the windows of a sick person's chamber, or screeching at them, portends the same.

Three loud and distinct knocks at the bed's head of a sick person, or at the bed's head or door of any of his relations, is an Omen of his death.

A drop of blood from the nose, commonly foretells death, or a very severe fit of sickness: three drops are still more ominous.

Rats gnawing the hangings of a room, is reckoned the forerunner of a death in the family.

Breaking a looking-glass betokens a mortality in the family, commonly the master.

If the neck of a dead child remains flexible for several hours after its decease, it portends that some person in that house will die in a short time.

A coal in the shape of a coffin, flying out of the fire to any particular person, betokens their death not far off.

A collection of tallow rising up against the wick of a candle, is styled a Winding-Sheet, and deemed an omen of death in the family.

Besides these general notices, many families have particular warnings or notices; some by the appearance of a bird, and others by the figure of a tall woman, dressed all in white, that goes shrieking about the house. This apparition is common in Ireland, where it is called *Ben-Shea*, and the *Shrieking-Woman*.

Mr. Pennant says, that many of the great families in Scotland had their dæmon, or genius, who gave them monitions of future events. Thus the family of Rothmurchas had the *Bodach an dun*, or *the Ghost of the Hill;* Kinchardines, *the Spectre of the Bloody Hand:* Gartinbeg house was haunted by *Bodach Gartin;* and Tullock Gorms by *Maug Monlach*, or *the Girl with the Hairy Left Hand.* The synod gave frequent

frequent orders that enquiry should be made into the truth of this apparition; and one or two declared that they had seen one that answered the description.

Corpse Candles are very common appearances in the counties of Cardigan, Caermarthen, and Pembroke, and also in some other parts of Wales. "They are called Candles, from their resemblance, not of the body of the candle, but the fire; because that fire," says the honest Welchman, Mr. Davis, in a letter to Mr. Baxter, "doth as much resemble material candle-lights, as eggs do eggs: saving that in their journey, these candles are sometimes visible, and sometimes disappear; especially if any one comes near to them, or in the way to meet them. On these occasions they vanish, but presently appear again behind the observer, and hold on their course. If a little candle is seen, of a pale or bluish colour, then follows the corpse, either of an abortive, or some infant; if a large one, then the corpse of some one come to age. If there be seen two, three, or more, of different sizes--some big, some small---then shall so many corpses pass together, and of such ages, or degrees. If two candles come from different places, and be seen to meet, the corpses will do the same; and if any of these candles be seen to turn aside, through some bye-path leading to the church, the following corpse will be found to take exactly the same way.

"Sometimes these Candles point out the places where persons shall sicken and die. They have also appeared on the bellies of pregnant women, previous to their delivery; and predicted the drowning of persons passing a ford. All these appearances have been seen by a number of persons ready to give their testimony of the truth thereof, some within three weeks of Mr. Davis's writing the letter here quoted."

Another kind of fiery apparition peculiar to Wales, is what is called the *Tan-we*, or *Tan-wed*. "This appeareth," says Mr. Davis, "to our seeming, in the lower region of the air, straight and long, not much unlike a glaive; mours or shoots directly and level (as who should say, I'll hit), but far more slowly than falling stars. It lighteneth all the air and ground where it passeth, lasteth three or four miles, or more, for aught is known, because no man seeth the rising or beginning of it; and, when it falls to the ground, it sparkleth, and lighteth all about." These commonly announce the decease of freeholders, by falling on their lands; "and you shall scarce bury any such with us," says Mr. Davis, "be he but a lord of a house and garden, but you shall find some one at his burial, that hath seen this fire fall on some part of his lands." Sometimes those appearances have been seen by the persons whose death they foretold; two instances of which Mr. Davis records, as having happened in his own family.

The clicking of a death-watch is an omen of the death of some one in the house wherein it is heard.

A child, who does not cry, when sprinkled in baptism, will not live.

Children prematurely wise are not long-lived; that is, rarely reach maturity. This notion is quoted by Shakespeare, and put into the mouth of Richard III. Fond parents are, however, apt to terrify themselves on this occasion, without any great cause: witness the mother, who gave as an instance of the uncommon sense of her boy, of only six years of age, That he having laid his dear little hand on a red-hot poker, took it away, without any one soul alive bidding him.

CHARMS

CHARMS AND CEREMONIES

FOR KNOWING

FUTURE EVENTS.

Any person fasting on Midsummer eve, and sitting in the church porch, will at midnight see the spirits of the persons of that parish, who will die that year, come and knock at the church door, in the order and succession in which they will die. One of these watchers, there being several in company, fell into a sound sleep, so that he could not be waked: whilst in this state, his ghost or spirit was seen by the rest of his companions, knocking at the church-door. See *Pandemonium*, by R. B.

Any unmarried woman fasting on Midsummer-eve, and at midnight laying a clean cloth, with bread, cheese, and ale, and sitting down, as if going to eat, the street door being left open---the person whom she is afterwards to marry will come into the room, and drink to her by bowing: and afterwards filling the glass, will leave it on the table, and, making another bow, retire. See *Pandemonium*.

On St. Agnes night, 21st of January, take a row of pins, and pull out every one, one after another, saying a Pater-noster on sticking a pin in your sleeve, and you will dream of him or her you shall marry.

Another method to see a future spouse in a dream:---The party enquiring must lie in a different county from that in which he commonly resides; and, on going to bed, must knit the left garter about the right-legged stocking, letting the other garter and stocking alone; and as you rehearsethe following verses, at every comma knit a knot:

"This knot I knit,
"To know the thing I know not yet;
"That I may see
"The man [woman] that shall my husband [wife] be;
"How he goes, and what he wears,
"And what he does all days and years."

Accordingly, in a dream, he will appear, with the insignia of his trade or profession.

Another, performed by charming the Moon, thus:---At the first appearance of the New Moon, immediately after the new year's day (though some say any other New Moon is as good), go out in the evening, and stand over the spars of a gate or stile, and looking on the Moon, repeat the following lines:

"All hail to the Moon! all hail to thee!
"I prithee, good Moon, reveal to me,
"This night, who my husband [wife] must be."

The person must presently after go to bed, when they will dream of the person destined for their future husband or wife.

A slice of the bride-cake, thrice drawn through the wedding ring, and laid under the head of an unmarried man or woman, will make them dream of their future wife or husband. The same is practised in the North with a piece of the groaning cheese.

To discover a thief by the sieve and shears.

shears:---Stick the points of the shears in the wood of the sieve, and let two persons support it, balanced upright, with their two fingers: then read a certain chapter in the Bible, and afterwards ask St. Peter and St. Paul, if A. or B. is the thief, naming all the persons you suspect. On naming the real thief, the sieve will turn suddenly round about.

SUPERSTITIOUS CURES AND PREVENTATIVES.

A SLUNK or abortive calf, buried in the highway over which cattle frequently pass, will greatly prevent that misfortune happening to cows. This is commonly practised in Suffolk.

A ring made of the hinge of a coffin is supposed to have the virtue of preventing the cramp.

Certain herbs, stones, and other substances, as also particular words written on parchment, as a charm, have the property of preserving men from wounds in the midst of a battle or engagement. This was so universally credited, that an oath was administered to persons going to fight a legal duel, 'That they 'had ne charme, ne herbe of virtue.' The power of rendering themselves invulnerable, is still believed by the Germans; it is performed by divers charms and ceremonies; and so firm is their belief of its efficacy, that they will rather attribute any hurt they may receive, after its performance, to some omission in the performance, than defect in its virtue.

A halter wherewith any one has been hanged, if tied about the head, will cure the head-ache.

Moss growing on a human skull, if dried, powdered, and taken as snuff, will cure the head-ache.

A dead man's hand is supposed to have the quality of dispelling tumours, such as wens, or swelled glands, by stroaking with it, nine times, the place affected. It seems as if the hand of a person dying a violent death was deemed particularly efficacious; as it very frequently happens, that nurses bring children to be stroaked with the hands of executed criminals, even whilst they are hanging on the gallows.

Touching a dead body, prevents dreaming of it.

The word ABACADABARA, written as under, and worn about the neck, will cure an ague:

ABACADABARA
BACADABAR
ACADABA
CADAB
ADA
D

To cure warts:---Steal a piece of beef from a butcher's shop, and rub your warts with it; then throw it down the necessary house, or bury it; and, as the beef rots, your warts will decay.

The chips or cuttings of a gibbet or gallows, on which one or more persons have been executed or exposed, if worn next the skin, or round the neck, in a bag, will cure the ague, or prevent it.

A stone with a hole in it, hung at the bed's head, will prevent the nightmare: it is therefore called a hag-stone, from that disorder, which is occasioned by a hag, or witch, sitting on the stomach

mach of the party afflicted. It also prevents witches riding horses; for which purpose it is often tied to a stable key.

If a tree, of any kind, is split---and weak, ricketty, or ruptured children drawn through it, and afterwards the tree is bound together, so as to make it unite---as the tree heals, and grows together, so will the child acquire strength. Sir John Cullum, who saw this operation twice performed, thus describes it: 'For this purpose a young 'ash was each time selected, and split 'longitudinally about five feet: the 'fissure was kept wide open by my 'gardener; whilst the friend of the 'child, having first stripped him naked, 'passed him thrice through it, always 'head foremost. As soon as the ope-'ration was performed, the wounded 'tree was bound up with a packthread; 'and, as the bark healed, the child was 'to recover. The first of the young 'patients was to be cured of the rickets, 'the second of a rupture.' This is a very ancient and extensive piece of superstition.---Creeping through tolmen, or perforated stones, was a Druidical ceremony, and is practised in the East Indies. Mr. Borlace mentions a stone, in the parish of Marden, having a hole in it, fourteen inches diameter; through which many persons have crept, for pains in their backs and limbs; and many children have been drawn, for the rickets. In the North, children are drawn through a hole cut in the groaning cheese, on the day they are christened.

SYMPATHY.

The wounds of a murdered person will bleed afresh, on the body being touched, ever so lightly, in any part, by the murderer.

A person being suddenly taken with a shivering, is a sign that some one has just then walked over the spot of their future grave. Probably all persons are not subject to this sensation; otherwise the inhabitants of those parishes, whose burial grounds lie in the common foot-path, would live in one continual fit of shaking.

When a person's cheek, or ear, burns, it is a sign that some one is then talking of him or her. If it is the right cheek, or ear, the discourse is to their advantage; if the left, to their disadvantage.

When the right eye itches, the party affected will shortly cry; if the left, they will laugh.

THINGS LUCKY AND UNLUCKY.

It is customary for women to offer to sit cross-legged, to procure luck at cards for their friends. Sitting cross-legged, with the fingers interlaced, was anciently esteemed a magical posture.

It is deemed lucky to be born with a caul,

caul, or membrane, over the face. This is an ancient and general Superstition. In France, it is proverbial: *etre né coiffée*, is an expression signifying that a person is extremely fortunate. This caul is esteemed an infallible preservative against drowning; and under that idea, is frequently advertised for sale in our public papers, and purchased by seamen. It is related that midwives used to sell this membrane to advocates, as an especial means of making them eloquent: and one Protus was accused by the clergy of Constantinople with having offended in this article. According to Chrysostom, the midwives frequently sold it for magical uses.

A person possessed of a caul may know the state of health of the party who was born with it: if alive and well, it is firm and crisp; if dead or sick, relaxed and flaccid.

It is reckoned a good omen, or a sign of future happiness, if the sun shines on a couple coming out of the church after having been married. It is also esteemed a good sign if it rains whilst a corpse is burying:

"Happy is the bride that the sun shines on;
"Happy is the corpse that the rain rains on."

To break a looking glass is extremely unlucky; the party to whom it belongs will lose his best friend.

If, going a journey on business, a sow cross the road, you will probably meet with a disappointment, if not a bodily accident, before you return home. To avert this, you must endeavour to prevent her crossing you; and if that cannot be done, you must ride round on fresh ground. If the sow is attended with her litter of pigs, it is lucky, and denotes a successful journey.

It is unlucky to see, first one magpie, and then more; but to see two, denotes marriage or merriment; three, a successful journey; four, an unexpected piece of good news; five, you will shortly be in a great company. To kill a magpie, will certainly be punished with some terrible misfortune.

If, in a family, the youngest daughter should be married before her eldest sisters, they must all dance at her wedding without shoes: this will counteract their ill luck, and procure them husbands.

If you meet a funeral procession, or one passes by you, always take off your hat: this keeps all evil spirits attending the body in good humour.

If, in eating, you miss your mouth, and the victuals fall, it is very unlucky, and denotes approaching sickness.

It is supposed extremely unlucky to have a dead body on board of a ship at sea.

Children are deemed lucky to a ship; their innocence being, by the sailors, supposed a protection.

It is lucky to put on a stocking the wrong side outwards: changing it, alters the luck.

When a person goes out to transact any important business, it is lucky to throw an old shoe after him.

It is lucky to tumble up stairs: probably this is a jocular observation, meaning, it was lucky the party did not tumble down stairs.

It is unlucky to present a knife, scissars, razor, or any sharp or cutting instrument, to one's mistress or friend, as they are apt to cut love and friendship. To avoid the ill effects of this, a pin, a farthing, or some trifling recompence, must be taken. To find a knife or razor, denotes ill-luck and disappointment to the party.

It is unlucky to walk under a ladder; it may prevent your being married that year.

It

It is a common practice among the lower class of hucksters, pedlars, or dealers in fruit or fish, on receiving the price of the first goods sold that day, which they call hansel, to spit on the money, as they term it, for good luck; and boxers, before they set to, commonly spit in their hands, which was originally done for luck's sake.

The first time a nurse brings a child to visit its parents or relations, it is unlucky to send it back without some gift, as eggs, salt, or bread.

It is held extremely unlucky to kill a cricket, a lady-bug, a swallow, martin, robin red-breast, or wren; perhaps from its being a breach of hospitality; all those birds and insects taking refuge in houses.

There is a particular distich in favour of the robin and the wren:

"A robin and a wren
"Are God Almighty's cock and hen."

Persons killing any of the above-mentioned birds or insects, or destroying their nests, will infallibly, within the course of the year, break a bone, or meet with some other dreadful misfortune. On the contrary, it is deemed lucky to have martins or swallows build their nests in the eaves of a house, or on the chimneys.

It is unlucky to lay one's knife and fork cross-wise: crosses and misfortunes are likely to follow.

Many persons have certain days of the week and month on which they are particularly fortunate, and others in which they are as generally unlucky; these days are different to different persons. Mr. Aubrey has given several instances of both in divers persons. Some days, however, are commonly deemed unlucky; among others, Friday labours under that opprobrium; and it is pretty generally held, that no new work or enterprize should be commenced on that day. Likewise respecting the weather, there is this proverb:

"Friday's moon,
"Come when it will, it comes too soon."

Washing hands in the same bason, or with the same water, as another person has washed in, is extremely unlucky, as the parties will infallibly quarrel.

To scatter salt, by overturning the vessel in which it is contained, is very unlucky, and portends quarrelling with a friend, or fracture of a bone, sprain, or other bodily misfortune. Indeed, this may in some measure be averted, by throwing a small quantity of it over one's head. It is also unlucky to help another person to salt: to whom the ill-luck is to happen, does not seem to be settled.

Whistling at sea is supposed to cause an increase of wind, if not a storm, and therefore much disliked by seamen; though, sometimes, they themselves practise it when there is a dead calm.

Drowning a cat at sea is extremely unlucky.

MISCELLANEOUS SUPERSTITIONS.

The passing-bell was anciently rung for two purposes: one, to bespeak the prayers of all good Christians for a soul just departing; the other, to drive away the evil spirits who stood at the bed's foot, and about the house, ready

to seize their prey, or at least to molest and terrify the soul in its passage: but by the ringing of that bell (for Durandus informs us, evil spirits are much afraid of bells), they were kept aloof; and the soul, like a hunted hare, gained the start, or had what is by sportsmen called Law. Hence, perhaps, exclusive of the additional labour, was occasioned the high price demanded for tolling the greatest bell of the church; for that being louder, the evil spirits must go farther off, to be clear of its sound, by which the poor soul got so much more the start of them: besides, being heard farther off, it would likewise procure the dying man a greater number of prayers. This dislike of spirits to bells, is mentioned in the Golden Legend, by W. de Worde. It 'is said, the evill spirytes that ben in the 'regyon of th'ayre, doubte moche when 'they here the belles rongen: and this 'is the cause why the belles ben rongen 'whan it thondreth, and whan grete 'tempeste and outrages of wether hap-'pen, to the ende that the feindes and 'wycked spirytes shold be abashed 'and flee, and cease of the movynge 'of tempeste.'

The toad has a stone in its head, very efficacious in the cure of divers diseases; but it must be taken out of the animal whilst alive.

The ass has a cross on its back, ever since Christ rode on one of these animals.

The haddock has the mark of St. Peter's thumb, ever since St. Peter took the tribute penny out of the mouth of a fish of that species.

Most persons break the shells of eggs, after they have eaten the meat. This was originally done, to prevent their being used as boats by witches.

A coal hopping out of the fire, in the shape of a purse, predicts a sudden acquisition of riches to the person near whom it falls.

A flake of soot hanging at the bars of the grate, denotes the visit of a stranger, from that part of the country nearest the object: a kind of fungus in the candle predicts the same.

A spark in the candle denotes that the party opposite to it will shortly receive a letter.

In setting a hen, the good women hold it an indispensable rule to put an odd number of eggs.

All sorts of remedies are directed to be taken three, seven, or nine times. Salutes with cannon consist of an odd number; a royal salute is thrice seven, or twenty-one guns. This predilection for odd numbers is very ancient, and is mentioned by Virgil, in the eighth Eclogue, where many spells and charms still practised, are recorded; but notwithstanding these opinions in favour of odd numbers, the number thirteen is considered as extremely ominous; it being held that, when thirteen persons meet in a room, one of them will die within the year.

It is impossible for a person to die whilst resting on a pillow stuffed with the feathers of a dove; but they will struggle with death in most exquisite torture. The pillows of dying persons are therefore frequently taken away, when they appear in great agonies, lest they may have pigeons feathers in them.

Fern seed is looked on as having great magical powers, and must be gathered on midsummer-eve. A person who went to gather it, reported that the spirits whisked by his ears, and sometimes struck his hat, and other parts of his body; and at length, when he thought he had got a good quantity of it, and secured it in papers and a box, when he came home, he found both empty. See *Pandemonium*.

Any

Any one wounded by a small fish, called a Sting Ray, which often happens in catching sand-eels, will feel the pain of the wound very severely till the next tide.

The Reverend Mr. Shaw, in the History of the province of Moray, in Scotland, says:—'When a corpse is lifted, 'the bed of straw, on which the de- 'ceased lay, is carried out, and burnt, 'in a place where no beast can come 'near it; and they pretend to find next 'morning, in the ashes, the print of the 'foot of the person in the family who 'shall first die.'

Although the devil can partly transform himself into a variety of shapes, he cannot change his cloven foot, which will always mark him under every appearance.

A Manuscript in the Cotton Library, marked Julius, F. 6, has the following Superstitions, practised in the Lordship of Gasborough, in Cleveland, Yorkshire:

"Any one whistling, after it is dark, or day-light is closed, must go thrice about the house, by way of penance. How this whistling becomes criminal, is not said.

"When any one dieth, certain women sing a song to the dead body, reciting the journey that the party deceased must go.

"They esteem it necessary to give, once in their lives, a pair of new shoes to a poor person; believing that, after their decease, they shall be obliged to pass bare-foot over a great space of ground, or heath, overgrown with thorns and furzes; unless, by such gift, they have redeemed this obligation; in which case, when they come to the edge of this heath, an old man will meet them, with the self-same pair of shoes they have given; by the help of which they will pass over unhurt: that is, provided the shoes have no holes in them, a circumstance the fabricator of the tale forgot to stipulate.

"When a maid takes the pot off the fire, she sets it down in great haste, and with her hands stops the pot-hooks from vibrating; believing that our Lady greeteth (that is weepeth) all the time the pot-hooks are in motion.

"Between the towns of Aten and Newton, near the foot of Rosberrye Toppinge, there is a well dedicated to St. Oswald. The neighbours have an opinion, that a shirt, or shift, taken off a sick person, and thrown into that well, will shew whether the person will recover, or die: for if it floated, it denoted the recovery of the party; if it sunk, there remained no hope of their life: and to reward the Saint for his intelligence, they tear off a rag of the shirt, and leave it hanging on the briars thereabouts; 'where,' says the writer, 'I have seene such numbers, as might 'have made a fayre rheme in a paper 'myll.' These wells, called Rag-wells, were formerly not uncommon. Something like them is mentioned by Mr. Hanway, in his Travels in Persia, vol. i. p. 177; where he says, 'After ten days 'journey, we arrived at a desolate car- 'ravansera, where we found nothing 'but water. I observed a tree with a 'number of rags tied to the branches: 'these were so many charms, which 'passengers coming from Ghilan, a pro- 'vince remarkable for agues, had left 'there, in a fond expectation of leav- 'ing this disease also on the same spot.' The Reverend Mr. Brand, in his ingenious Annotations on Bourne's Popular Antiquities, mentions a well of this kind, at Benton, in the neighbourhood of Newcastle. Mr. Pennant tells us of two in Scotland: these were visited for

for many distempers, where the offerings were small pieces of money, and bits of rags.

"The fishermen every year change their companions, for luck's sake. On St. Peter's day they new paint their boats, and give a treat to their friends and neighbours; at which they sprinkle their boats with ale, observing certain ceremonies.

"The seventh son of a seventh son is born a physician; having an intuitive knowledge of the art of curing all disorders, and sometimes the faculty of performing wonderful cures by touching only."

To conclude this article, and my book, I shall transcribe a foreign piece of Superstition, firmly believed in many parts of France, Germany, and Spain. The account of it, and the mode of preparation, appears to have been given by a judge: in the latter, there is a striking resemblance to the charm in Macbeth.

Of the Hand of Glory, which is made use of by housebreakers, to enter into houses at night, without fear of opposition.

"I acknowledge that I never tried the secret of the Hand of Glory, but I have thrice assisted at the definitive judgment of certain criminals, who, under the torture, confessed having used it. Being asked what it was, how they procured it, and what were its uses and properties?---they answered; first, that the use of the Hand of Glory was to stupify those to whom it was presented, and to render them motionless, insomuch that they could not stir, any more than if they were dead; secondly, that it was the hand of a hanged man; and thirdly, that it must be prepared in the manner following:

"Take the hand, left or right, of a person hanged, and exposed on the highway; wrap it up in a piece of a shroud, or winding sheet, in which let it be well squeezed, to get out any small quantity of blood that may have remained in it; then put it into an earthen vessel, with zimat, saltpetre, salt, and long pepper, the whole well powdered; leave it fifteen days in that vessel; afterwards take it out, and expose it to the noontide sun in the dog days, till it is thoroughly dry; and if the sun is not sufficient, put it into an oven heated with fern and vervain: then compose a kind of candle with the fat of a hanged man, virgin wax, and sisame of Lapland. The Hand of Glory is used as a candlestick to hold this candle, when lighted. Its properties are, that wheresoever any one goes with this dreadful instrument, the persons to whom it is presented will be deprived of all power of motion. On being asked if there was no remedy, or antidote, to counteract this charm, they said the Hand of Glory would cease to take effect, and thieves could not make use of it, if the threshold of the door of the house, and other places by which they might enter, were anointed with an unguent composed of the gall of a black cat, the fat of a white hen, and the blood of a screech owl; which mixture must necessarily be prepared during the dog days.

THE END.

White & Lewis, Printers, No. 25, New Street, Bishopsgate Without, London.

PLAN OF DOVER CASTLE, KENT. Pl.II.
Published by E. Jeffery, Pall Mall, 1810.

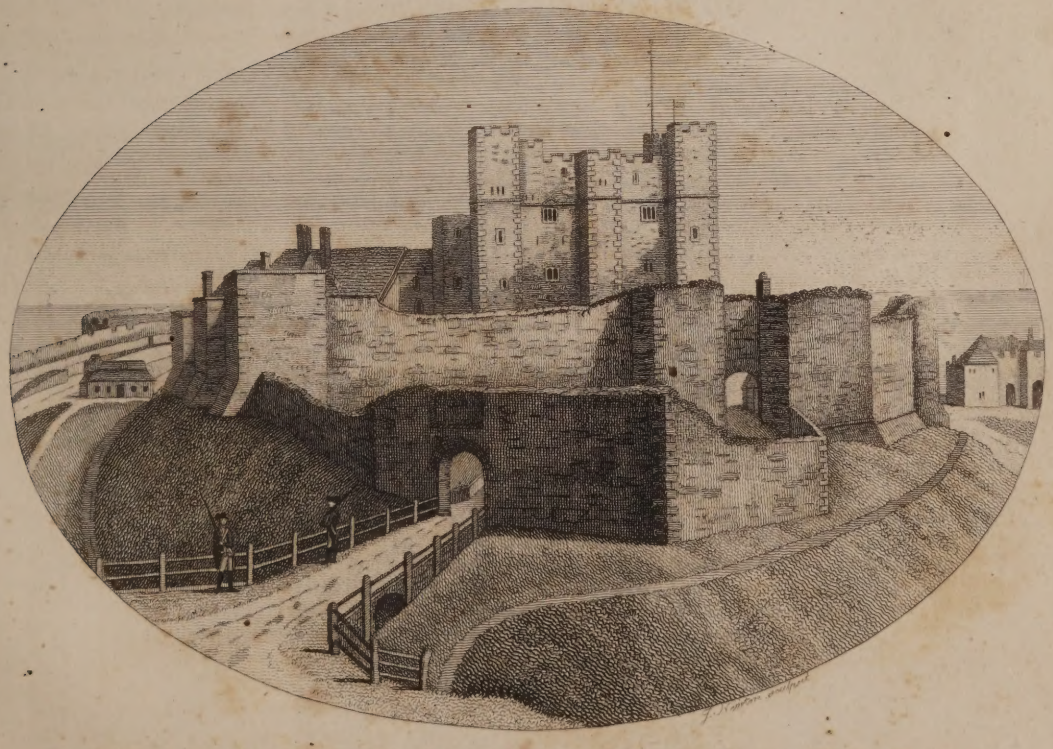
THE HISTORY OF DOVER CASTLE,

BY THE REVD. WM. DARELL

Chaplain to Queen Elizabeth.

ILLUSTRATED

with 10 Views, and a Plan of the Castle.



London. Printed for HOOPER & WIGSTEAD, No 212, High Holborn,
opposite Southampton Street, Bloomsbury-Square. 1797.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE Manuscript from which this Work is printed, was transcribed from the Original, in the Library of the College of Arms, under the Inspection of the late WILLIAM OLDYS, Esq. then Norroy King of Arms. It was translated by Mr. ALEXANDER CAMPBELL.

The VIEWS are engraved from Original Drawings, taken on the Spot in the Year 1760; the PLAN, from an actual Survey, made by an Engineer.

LIST OF PLATES.

PLATE I.

The Vignette in the Title-Page---shews the Entrance into the Keep of the Castle. It was drawn from the Leads of the Guard-House.

PLATE II.

View of the Castle and Town as seen from the London Road, a small distance before entering the Village of Charlton. In clear weather, the coast of France is plainly apparent.

PLATE III.

Dover Castle, as it appears from the outer Walls of the Priory, part of which are shewn on the left of the Piece.

PLATE IV.

Dover Castle, as seen from the Rope-Walk.

PLATE V.

The Cliff and small Fort called Mote's Bulwark; over which are shewn part of the outer Walls of the Castle. At a distance is seen a small Pier, now little used.

PLATE VI.

The chief Entrance into the Castle, over which is the Governor's Apartment.---The Frontispiece.

PLATE

PLATE VII.

The North-West View of the Castle, as it appears on the Road leading to Deal.

PLATE VIII.

The Castle, as viewed from a Station near the Pier.

PLATE IX.

The Old Church, with a Building at its West End, supposed by Dr. Stukeley and others to have been a Roman Pharos. About many parts of the Church, particularly the Angles of the Tower, there are great Quantities of Roman Brick.

PLATE X.

A small Fragment of a Building said to have been a Watch-Tower, now vulgarly called Bredenstone, and the Devil's Drop, from the Hardness of the Mortar. To this Place every new Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports comes in Procession, and here takes his oath of Office. This Fragment stands on a Hill opposite to the Castle, the Town of Dover lying in the Valley between them.

PLATE XI.

Plan of the Castle,---to front Page 1.

To the Right Honourable WILLIAM *Lord* COBHAM, *Constable of Dover Castle, and Lord Warden of the Cinque Ports, a Nobleman no less distinguished by his Honour and Virtue than his great Accomplishments,* WILLIAM DARELL, *one of the Chaplains to her Majesty Queen* ELIZABETH, *wisheth Success in the Acquisition of all Honour, Dignity, and Happiness, with a long and uninterrupted Enjoyment of Health.*

THERE are two things, my Lord, that will ever have a powerful influence over a grateful heart; both which strongly incline me at this time to write: these are, the recollection of the many favours I have received from you, and the promise I made you.

For

Ornatissimo Viro, et omni Honoris et Virtutis laude accumulato, GULIELMO COBHAMO, *Regulo, Dobrensis Castelli Constabulario, et Quinque Portuum Præfecto,* GULIELMUS DARELLUS, *Serenissimæ* ELIZABETHÆ *Reginæ, à Sacris summam et in Honoribus adipiscendis Beatitudinem, et perfectam integræ Valetudinis conservationem optat.*

DUÆ res, honoratissimè Vir, grati hominis animum excitare solent: hæ ambæ me incredibiliter ad scribendum commovent in hoc tempore, tuorum erga me meritorum memoria, et datæ fidei recordatio.

Nam

For if the extraordinary favours you have been pleased to confer upon me should not prompt me to express my gratitude publickly in writing, it would argue the greatest insensibility; and as I have often promised to write an account of the origin and gradual enlargement of that castle of which you are governor, not to attempt the performance thereof, would, I fear, expose me to the charge of caprice and levity. But when I reflected on the difficulty of the undertaking, my own incapacity with respect to style, and the severity and censoriousness of the partial and prejudiced, I was quite disheartened, and determined to give up an undertaking attended with such difficulty and labour in the execution, and that would, when finished, afford so ample a field for the remarks of the censorious: but the greatness of your favours, and the obligation of my promise, still more forcibly impelling me on, I determined to surmount the difficulty of the work by labour and industry, and the censoriousness of men by patience; and, in an undertaking intended as a memorial of my gratitude to you, to fly for protection to your dignity, and shelter myself under the covert of your great name.

For

Nam cùm tua in me clarissima vel maxima beneficia excitarent nullam grati animi significationem literis complecti, plenum inhumanitatis crimen esset. Et cùm sæpe tibi pollicitus sim, me illius castelli cui tu præes et ortum et incrementa literis mandaturum, non promissione incitari vereor ne hominis valde sit incogitantis. Sed cùm ipse mecum considerâssem et rei difficultatem, et meam orationis imbecillitatem, et iniquorum hominum in calumniando improbitatem, quasi desperatione debilitatus experiri nolui, quod et mihi in exordiendo summum laborem imponeret, et jam perfectum magnam dicacibus hominibus salis materiam et facultatem præberet. Cùm tamen meritorum tuorum erga me magnitudo, et promissi æquitas me ad officium revocarent, decrevi rei ipsius difficultatem labore, hominum calumniam patientiâ superare, et in hâc causâ, quæ tibi consecrata est, ad tuam dignitatem confugere, et in tuo nomine quiescere.

Nam

For should I declare my unwillingness to refuse compliance to any request made by William Lord Cobham, my inability to disobey his orders, or want of audacity to controvert his commands, that alone, in my opinion, would be a sufficient excuse, and full justification. But as Dover Castle has been little noticed by Latin writers, if, from an ardent love of my country, I should draw up a full account of that celebrated bulwark of our kingdom, in the language of ancient Rome, it would methinks be a work not unworthy of the attention and patronage of the learned; for if men endued with any degree of taste and portion of learning, find pleasure in perusing narratives of the exploits of foreign nations, though these affairs are of no great importance in themselves, and are delighted even with the exactness of dates, and the regular order and arrangement of facts, one would think that those who have studied and laboured to compile histories of the transactions of their native country, far from meeting with calumny and ill-treatment, would rather be considered as worthy of praise and honour.

But conscious as I am, that there are some men, so malevolent by nature as to be more eager in exposing the errors, than in emulating the merits

---

Nam si negarem, me, Gulielmo Cobhamo regulo negare nihil aut petenti velle, aut postulanti posse, aut flagitanti audere, esset, meo quidem judicio, justa excusatio et plena pietatis defensio. Sed si admirabili quodam in patriam amore clarissimum nostri regni propugnaculum non satis Latinis literis illustratum, monumentis consignatum reliquero erit (ut mihi persuadeo) materies digna, in quâ omnium eruditorum curæ et cogitationes evigilarent. Etenim si exterarum gentium res gestæ vel ineptæ literis mandatæ homines ullâ urbanitate limatos non mediocriter delectent: et si ipso annalium ordine et quasi fastorum enumeratione mirabiliter capiamur: eos qui in patriæ rebus enarrandis studium et operam posuerint, laude potiùs et honore decorandos, quam pœnis et vituperatione prosequendos duco.

Sed cum nonnullos tam depravatæ naturæ esse cognoscam, ut acutiùs scribentis vitia intueantur, quam benè dicta imitentur, per se mihi caveo, et ad excusationem tum honorati tum ornati

merits of a writer; by way of shelter, and in order to conciliate indulgence, I seek the patronage of your Lordship, so illustrious by your eminent rank and accomplishments. And as it was in compliance with your advice or desire, or rather in obedience to your commands, this Work was undertaken, if you shew yourself not only an impartial judge, but a zealous patron against the remarks of malevolence and injustice, you will inspire me with resolution to pursue and complete other Works, which I wish to take in hand; at the same time you will give, as it were, a proof to every body of your benignant disposition, and impress with an eternal sense of your favour

Your LORDSHIP's most grateful and

devoted humble servant,

---

ornati hominis patrocinium quæro. Cui, quod tui vel hortantis, vel jubentis, vel flagitantis, autoritati cessi, vel parui potiùs, si te non modò æquum judicem, sed studiosum contre malevolorum et iniquorum sermones patronum præbeas, et mihi plura cupienti scribere ad reliqua perficienda dabis animum, et omnibus ad benè de tuâ mansuetudine sperandum quasi signum aliquod propones, et me tibi devinctum reddes memoriâ beneficii sempiterni. Vale!

HISTORY

Pub. June 10, 1788 by S. Hooper.

S. Newton sculp.

DOVER CASTLE, (AS SEEN FROM THE LONDON ROAD,) KENT. Pl. 2.

S. Sparrow sc

Publish'd June 20th 1786 by S.t Hooper.

DOVER CASTLE, AS IT APPEARS FROM THE OUT WALLS OF THE PRIORY. *Pl. 3.*

Sparrow sc

DOVER CASTLE, AS SEEN FROM THE ROPE WALK. Pl 4.

Publish'd June 6: 1786 by S. Hooper.

Sparrow sc.

Publish'd June 14th 1786 by S. Hooper.

THE CLIFF AND MOTES BULWARK, DOVER CASTLE. *Pl.5.*

Pub: 20: June 1786 by S. Hooper

THE GOVERNOR'S APPARTMENT & CHIEF ENTRANCE INTO DOVER CASTLE. *Pl. 6.*

Pub. June 20. 1786 by J. Hooper

P. Mazell sculp.

NORTH WEST VIEW OF DOVER CASTLE, KENT. *Pl 7.*

S. Sparrow Sc.

Publish'd July 4th: 1786 by S. Hooper.

DOVER CASTLE, AS VIEWED FROM A STATION NEAR THE PIER. *Pl. 8.*

OLD CHURCH DOVER CASTLE, KENT. *Pl.9*

Bredenstone, or the Devils Drop.

HISTORY

OF

DOVER CASTLE.

CHAP. I.

WHEN first I set about giving an account of the origin and successive improvements of Dover Castle, and the great men who have had the command of it, I found that the most eminent antiquarians, &c. differed widely in their opinions concerning the name and rise of that famous Castle.

For

CAPUT I.

INSTITUENTI mihi de Dubrensis Castelli primis quasi initiis, de incredibili in eo progressu, et summis hominibus qui supremum in eo magistratum gesserunt, scribere, variæ summorum auctorum et inter se discrepantes occurrunt, et de nomine et de origine Castelli tam præclarè constituti, opiniones.

Leland. For John Leland, the most celebrated antiquarian of the present age, thinks that the Town had the name of Dover given it from the extraordinary clearness or transparency of the waters that issued from the bottom of the cliff. He says nothing of its having changed its name; for he does not believe that it is the same place that was anciently called Rupecester, or that the Roman port of Rutupiæ was situated thereabouts, but both the one and the other where Sandwich now is. But, though he must be allowed to be a very eminent antiquarian, I cannot on this occasion subscribe to his opinion, which, as far as I can discover from their writings, is contrary to that of preceding authors; for I cannot agree with him in thinking that Sandwich is the town anciently called Rupecester, since the latter was founded not long after Cæsar's invasion of this island; whereas, in the place where Sandwich stands, there were no vestiges, before the reign of Canute, of any town, either of that name, or any other, that had been destroyed. Besides, it appears from the testimony of our ancient writers, that the Bay or Sea off Sandwich, before that town was built by order of Canute, as a place proper to land his troops at from Denmark, was called the Wasum Sea. But what, I think, makes more against Leland's opinion, is, that both the Roman authors and our own concur in giving the name of the Rutupian Sea or Shore to that which extended along the whole promontory or headland of Kent, and consequently might be seen by navigators at a great distance; whereas

Rupecester. Rutupiæ. Sandwich.

Canute

Wasum Sea.

Nam Johannes Lelandus, cui in antiquitatibus omnes nostræ ætatis homines concesserunt, ideo illud nomen suffragantis populi voce oppido concessum esse putat, quòd ex illius montis radicibus admirandæ cujusdam serenitatis aquæ effluerent. Neque quicquam illi de commutati nominis ratione venit in mentem, neque illud oppidum esse putat quod antiqui homines Rupecestrum dicebant, neque Rutupinum littus in illis locis positum existimat: sed et oppidi et portûs nomen ad Sandwicum transfert. Quæ etsi erant ab homine longè peritissimo scripta, neque mihi, neque his qui ante illius ætatem scripserunt, quantum ex illorum monumentis assequi possumus, probantur. Neque enim mihi persuadere possum Sandwicum illud oppidum esse quod antiquitùs Rupecester dicebatur: cum hoc post devictam à C. Julio Cæsare Britanniam incœperit, et eo in loco, in quo Sandwicum ponitur, nulla extarent ante Canutum, aut ejus quod nunc est nomen, aut veteris alicujus eversi monumenta. Hoc etiam antiquæ nostræ gentis literæ testantur, illud, quod se in eum diffundit, mare, antequam, Canuto sic imperante, Sandwicum ad recipiendas Danorum copias publicè exædificaretur, Wantsumum mare fuisse appellatum. Sed hoc ad convellendam illam opinionem maximè valere puto, de quo & nostræ & Latinæ literæ loquuntur, Rutupinum littus totius Cantiæ promontorium fuisse, et navigantibus

whereas Sandwich lies at the bottom of a bay, out of sight. I therefore adopt the opinion of our old writers, that the ancient name of the Town or Castle in question was different from that by which it is known now. Elmerus, a man of great learning, integrity, and veracity, who was Elmerus. contemporary with Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury, is of the same Anselm. opinion as I, and against Leland; for the sea in ancient times forming a deep haven or bay in those parts, necessity prompted the inhabitants to attempt to form a harbour out of it, confined within narrower bounds, whence it got the name of Doafer; signifying, in the language of those Doafer. times, a harbour shut up, or of difficult access. Afterwards, however, time, which changes all things, at length converted the name of Doafer into Dover. But some farther account of the harbour, and the change Dover. of its name, will be given in the sequel.

CHAP. II.

AFTER Brutus, and his followers, as we learn from the most authen- Brutus. tic chronicles of our nation, had, by expelling the giants, got possession of this island, then called Olbion from its fertility, those who succeeded, Olbion. by a kind of hereditary right, to their possessions and dominions, led a very

---

tibus procul se conspiciendum proposuisse, cum Sandwicum in obscuro positum nullis transeuntium oculis possit conspici. Itaque mihi veterum sententia probatur, antiquam huic castro longè aliam atque nunc est fuisse appellationem. Ac Elmerus, in quo multæ erant literæ, summa et vitæ sanctitas et orationis gravitas, qui, Anselmo Cantuariensem archiepiscopatum tenente, scripsit, et à Lelando discedit et meæ opinioni accedit. Nam cum ab antiquis temporibus valdè se eo in loco portuosum mare diffunderet, necessitate sic urgente, effectum est, ut arctioribus quibusdam limitibus mare constringerent, ab eoque Doaferum quasi clausum et impeditum portum ab ejus ætatis hominibus appellatum. Postea tamen, temporibus omnia mutantibus, pro Doafero Doveri nomen ei vetustas dedit. Hujus autem et clausi portûs et commutati nominis causam exponemus.

CAPUT II.

CUM Brutus, ut clarissima nostræ gentis monumenta testantur, gigantibus ejectis, Albion insulam, quæ à fertilitate nomen invenit, bello sibi ac suis acquisisset qui ab illis tanquam hæreditario jure in regni possessionem et dominationem veniebant, agrestè et duriter, sine castellis,

very plain, simple life, without towns, castles, walls, or any kind of fortification to protect them against the inroads of their enemies, though they were almost constantly engaged in war. But they had little dexterity in the use of their arms, and were totally ignorant of the art of war, and the advantages resulting from it; rushing into battle, and fighting as natural instinct directed them. However, they did not fail, when an opportunity offered, to avail themselves of their high mountains and thick woods, either to annoy their enemies, or defend themselves. In
Cæs. Com. 5. process of time, Julius Cæsar, having taken a resolution to invade this island, and impose the Roman yoke upon it, fitted out a great fleet, and stood for the Rutupean haven, which lay most towards the east, with an intention to land his forces there; but the inhabitants, who used to stain their bodies with woad, that they might strike the greater terror into their enemies, galled them so with their missile weapons from the cliffs, that the landing could not be effected. Cæsar, upon that, getting under sail again, and running down the coast about eight miles further, came to an
Deal. anchor upon a flat open coast, off the place which is still called Deal; and where at this day, upon the side of a hill, near a place named Wallmere, that is, the sea-wall, appear some vestiges of a camp, surrounded with a ditch and rampart. And though the hill, on which the camp was situated, hath now lost its old name among the vulgar, and is
King's-down. commonly known by that of Kingsdown, or the Royal Mount, yet antiquaries

---

tellis, sine munimentis, sine ullis oppidis, quæ murorum præsidio ad hostium motus comprimendos satis valerent, in armis tamen vivebant. Nam cum sine ullâ armorum peritiâ aut bellicarum rerum scientiâ, tantùm naturâ duce, in prælia ruerent, omnibus, quæ ab exquisitâ belli arte proficiscuntur, incognitis, montium altitudine et silvarum densitate irruentium hostium impetus represserunt. Sed cum Caius Julius hanc insulam, ut Romano populo pareret, et jugum imperiosæ gentis susciperet, armis superandam statuisset, ingenti ornatâ classe portum Rutupinum, qui ad orientem vergit, navibus superare contendit. Quem jam suos exponentem homines nudi et, ut magis terrori quem damno adversariis essent, glausto infecti in montium summitatibus constituti, ne in eo portu limen poneret, telis et missilibus prohibebant. Itaque Cæsar, sublatis anchoris, et mutatâ velificatione, circiter millia passuum octo ab eo loco progressus, aperto et plano littore omnes naves constituit, quod et temporibus nostris Dæli nomen habet, ubi ad nostram ætatem apparent castrorum quædam vestigia fossâ et vallo munita, et in montis latere collocata, non multis ab eo loco passibus, qui patriâ linguâ Walmere, id est maris murus appellatur. Et quamvis nostri homines castrorum nomen immutârunt, et Regii Montis nomine (ita enim placet appellare Kingesdoune) insigniendum putaverunt,

quaries still distinguish it by that of Roman Codde, which, according to them, signifies, The valour of the Romans But Julius Cæsar, after the storm that shattered and dispersed his fleet, and the battle in which his army had been so galled by the Britons, who fought in an unusual manner from a sort of carts or waggons, re-embarked and put to sea again; in hopes, however, that he should be able, at another time, to bring the natives entirely under the Roman yoke.

Roman Codde

Essedæ.

CHAP. III.

ACCORDINGLY returning next spring with a more formidable army, and being joined, as some of our British historians affirm, by Androchius, the petty king or chieftain of the Trinobantes, he made a considerable progress towards reducing the island, having driven the inhabitants of Kent from their woods and fastnesses, though not without great difficulty and loss: whence we may conclude, that they made use of their hills and rising grounds, as so many forts and castles, to annoy the enemy from. When Cæsar had thus, about sixty years before Christ, by breaking the strength of the Britons headed by Cassibelan, and bringing them under the Roman yoke, added greatly to the glory of his nation; the

Thus we are told by Asserius of St. David's.

Cassebilan.

---

taverunt, antiquitatis tamen studiosi ne Romanum quidem nomen repudiârunt, quòd eum, in quo erant ea castra constituta, locum, Roman Codde appellent: quâ voce Romanorum fortitudinem voluerunt denotari. Ipse autem Caius Julius, post quassatam tempestate classem, post eam calamitatem quam inusitata Britannorum pugna, qui ex essedis tela in hostes conjiciebant, Romanis militibus intulit, hâc spe se ad naves fluctibus jactatas recepit, ut aliquando magis opportunum tempus ad Britannos subigendos sibi à diis immortalibus tribueretur.

CAPUT III.

INCIPIENTE autem vere, validiore stipatus præsidio, et ut quidam Britannici scriptores memoriæ prodiderunt, Androchii, qui Trinobantibus imperabat, viribus adjutus, hanc insulam vi et armis subegit, et Cantianos è silvis eorum non sine magnâ calamitate exegit: ut facilè conjecturâ consequi possimus, montium summitates eis pro castellis et turribus fuisse. Fractis ad eum modum, Cassevelano duce, ante Christum natum sexaginta annis, Brittannorum viribus, et quod Romanis sempiternæ gloriæ fuit, in servitutem redactis; Cæsar, ut faciliùs victos sub imperio

the better to secure the fidelity of these new subjects to the Roman State, he obliged them to give him hostages, imposed an annual tribute of two thousand pounds on them, and constituted Mandubratius, with whom he had made an alliance, his lieutenant, with authority over the other petty princes. And as, in his first expedition against the island, he had landed in Kent, and had obtained his last victory over the Britons at Baramdown in the same county, he thought it would be the most convenient of any to land and re-embark his forces at for the future, if there should be occasion; therefore, as the Rutupean shore was overhung by a kind of mountain, cliff, or promontory, he considered that it might be of the greatest service to the Republic, if in a place so admirably adapted to the purpose by Nature, he should erect a strong fort, by the help of which, and the neighbouring port, he might be able at all times, to awe the enemy, and repress their inroads and depredations. He therefore built a prætorium, or edifice for the residence and accommodation of the chief commander of the forces, resembling those fortifications that were in use among the Romans; and as the natives were obliged to assist in carrying on the work by their hard labour, he exempted them, on that account, from bearing any part of the expence. This part is now called the Subterranean Castle, to which such vast additions were afterwards made, and with such magnificence, as cannot but excite the greatest admiration in every beholder.

Mandubratius the first governor of Kent before the Norman conquest.

In the year before Christ 53. Prætorium the first name of Dover Castle.

The government of the castle when finished, to which, with the title of Legate,

---

imperio et in officio retineret, obsidibus acceptis, et singulis annis duorum millium pondo tributum pendere imperavit, et Mandubratio, quocum fœdus et amicitiam inierat, tanquam totius gentis præfecto parere jussit. Et quoniam primò in Cantianorum ditionem invaserat, et in Baramdoune, qui in Cantianorum finibus est, novissimè Britannorum copias fuderat, Cantiam ad novas copias evocandas, et, si ita res postularet, dimittendas, peropportunum fore judicavit. Itaque cum Rutupino littori quidam mons immineret, totius Canti promontorium, existimabat maximæ utilitati reip. futurum, si en eo tam incredibiliter à naturâ facto aliquam munitionem arte fabricatam ædificaret, ut posset ab eo portu, tanquam ex munitissimâ arce, hostium incursiones cohibere. Itaque præfecto militum, prætorium, his munitionibus quæ apud Romanos in usu et consuetudine erant, simile erexit, ad quam exædificandam cùm summa insulanorum operâ uteretur, eos à sumptubus faciendis liberavit. Hoc castrum hâc ætate Subterraneum appellatur, cujus tanta erant à Cæsare incrementa, ut operis magnificentiam summâ cum admiratione possimus intueri.

Huic tantâ felicitate constituto Mandubratium natione Britannum præfecit, cumque legati

Legate, was annexed that of Kent and the Trinobantes, was first conferred on Mandubratius, a Briton by birth, who transacted all the affairs of his government in Cæsar's Castle, or the Castle of the Rutipini, as it was also called, deriving the last name either from the Rutini, a people of Gaul, now called the Bolognese, or from the rocks, in Latin Rupes, between which the sea enters the land there, and forms the harbour.

Mandubratius the first governor of Dover Castle, then called Cæsar's Castle, or the Castle of the Rutipini.

CHAP. IV.

IT came to pass, not many years after this, that Guinderius, the son of Cymbeline, who derived no small glory from Christ's being born during his reign, broke the treaty that had been made with the Romans, refusing to obey the orders of their commanders, to deliver up the deserters, and to pay the tribute: but he, having been taken off by a plot, was succeeded, not only in his dominions, but also in his hatred to the Romans, by his brother Arviragus, who took up his quarrel, and his views of revenge, with great spirit; whereupon Claudius, then Roman emperor, being highly provoked at his behaviour, dispatched Vespasian, a very able commander, into Britain, to make war upon him, and to chastise his insolence and temerity. On the other hand Arviragus, having maturely considered his

Guinderius the son of Cymbeline.

Vespasian.

---

legati dignitate honestatum, tam in Cantianos, quam in Trinobantes, imperium exercere jussit; qui omnem reip. administrationem in castris Cæsaris exercuit, aut, ut alio nomine uterer, in castro Rutupinorum, quod aut propter Rutinos in Gallia populos, qui nunc Bunonienses dicuntur, aut quod portuosum mare per medias duas rupes se diffundat, nomen habet.

CAPUT IV.

NON multis autem post annis effectum est, ut Guinderius Cimbelini filius, cui Christi nomen, quod eo regnante nascebatur, summam claritatem dedit, et fœdera cum Romanis inita ruperit, et Romanis imperatoribus servire, et transfugas reddere et tributum pendere recusârit. Quo fraude interempto, Arviragus illius frater et regnum suscepit, et fraternas inimicitias magno animo est ultus. Itaque Claudius, qui tum Romanis imperabat, tantâ injuriâ irritatus, indignitate rei commotus, ut ejus ferocitatem comprimeret, Vespasianum, summum hominem, Arvirago bellum inferre jussit. Qui cum et Romanorum potentiam, et quo in loco propter rebellionem

his situation, what a powerful enemy he had to deal with, and with what reluctance his people had borne the Roman yoke, determined, as became a great general, and who, in point of magnanimity, was not inferior to Hector himself, to examine the coast with the utmost diligence, in order to secure every place, where it was likely a descent might be attempted. Of all the places which he thus examined, there were none that appeared either of easier access, or more safe in case of storms, than the Rutipine port: to prevent, therefore, the Romans from deriving any benefit from it, and that he might be the better enabled to frustrate their designs against himself, he summoned an assembly of his people, and got them to raise a sum of money, with which he hired workmen, strengthened and enlarged the Roman Castle, and drew a very deep moat or ditch round it. Nor did he stop there, but with prodigious labour and art rendered the Rutipine port inaccessible and useless, by blocking it up, and excluding the sea; whence the town and castle got a new name, viz. that of Dofris, Dobris, or Doris: for whereas the town before was called by the Britons, Rupecester, that is, a camp or castle, situated upon a rock, it now got the name of Doris, in consequence of the filling or damming up of the harbour; for that it got its new name thus, appears more probable to me, than from the transparency of the water, according to Leland. The Romans finding it impracticable to enter the Rutipine port, in consequence of the measures taken by the active and vigilant Arviragus, after being

Arviragus enlarges Dover Castle in the year of Christ 70.

The Rutipine port stopped up anno Domini 70.

---

bellionem suæ res et fortunæ ponerentur, considerâsset: et quam acerbè Romanorum jugo tui paruissent, animo repetiisset, ut clarum belli ducem, et eum qui ne Hectori quidem animi magnanimitate cesserat, decuit, summâ diligentiâ omnes hostium aditus exquisivit, ut exquisitos omni curâ, studio, ratione impediret. Inter omnes autem portus, quos diligenti labore investigâsset, nullus occurrebat portu Rutipino aut ad ingrediendum tutior, aut ad defendendas à ventorum rabie naves commodior. Ut igitur illius portus commoditatem omnem Romanis eriperet, convocato suorum consilio, pecuniam imperavit, quâ mercede conductis hominibus, Romanorum castrum et auxit, et fossis quam poterat altissimis munivit, ut Britanni eâ ratione faciliùs eorum audaciæ resisterent. Neque his quiescens, ipsum mare mirâ quâdam arte exclusit, et ne quis postea portûs Rutipini commoditate frueretur, perfecerat, unde ipsum castrum nomen invenit novum, id est, Dofris, vel Dobris, vel Doris. Nam cum ante id tempus, id oppidum Rupecestrum, id est, castrum super rupem, Britanni nominarent, propter impeditum vel præclusum portum, Doris vocabatur. Itaque repudiatâ Lelandi de aquâ lucidâ opinione huic subscribam. Sed Romani ab hoc portu hujus tanti hominis industriâ rejecti, contrariis

being tossed about some time by contrary winds, landed at last in the Isle of Wight, or, as I find it in some authors, in the harbour of Totness. Vespasian with his army having in this manner got into the island, the Britons were obliged to submit to the payment of that tribute which had been so often denied or discontinued.

CHAP. V.

MARIUS, as he succeeded his father Arviragus in his dominions, so did he in his endeavours to secure the island against descents, by making sure of the harbours. With this view he built a fort to guard the Portus Lemanis, now a village, which was called the Castle of Stout Men, or the Stout Castle, and now Stoutwall or Stutfall, and that castle at the bottom of Mount Lemanis, which was of great service to the people of Kent, and of which some remains are to be seen at this day. The tribute, however, that was so burdensome, and the occasion of such distress to the Britons, continued still to be paid during his reign. Coilus, his successor, had a strong desire to join the old town of Doris to the outward wall of the castle, on the North side. Lucius, who reigned next, was very attentive to the government of his dominions, and, in particular, was very careful of the harbours, and of that castle upon which his ancestors

Marius.

Lucius the 1st Christianking, reigned anno 159.

---

contrariis agitati ventis, in Vectem Insulam, seu, ut in quibusdam reperio, in Totonensum portum applicuerunt. Cujus potestatem cum semel Vespasianus obtinuisset, eo ipso Britannos antiquum illud et toties negatum tributum pendere coegit.

CAPUT V.

MARIUS, Arviragi filius, ut patri in imperio successit, ita eum in impediendo Romanorum ingressu est imitatus. Ut in Limni portu, in quo munitio posita Fortium Virorum Castrum dicebatur, nunc autem Stowtevall, illud castrum cujus ad nostram ætatem rudera pervenerunt, sub Limnii montis radicibus ædificatum, Cantianis salutem attulit; sed et hoc regnante tributum pendebatur, quod non mediocrem calamitatem Britannis peperit. Coilus, qui huic successerat, in hoc cogitationes suas omnes ponebat, ut antiquum oppidum cum castro conjugeret, juxta plagam Borealem, infra ambitum murorum exteriorum. Patrem mortuum in imperio sequutus est Lucius, cui non modò regni administratio, sed etiam portuum, et illius

ancestors had bestowed such expence and labour. He did not think it became him to quarrel with the Romans, as Arviragus had done, about the payment of the tribute; for, being the first of the British kings who embraced Christianity, he was desirous to reign in peace, and to avoid, if possible, war and bloodshed. He was determined also to use his utmost efforts to extirpate idolatry and superstition out of his dominions; and, for that end, to employ himself more in building schools and churches for teaching and propagating the Christian religion, than forts or castles for the defence of his kingdom. Accordingly, out of the particular regard he had for Dover Castle, after amicably adjusting all differences and disputes with his neighbours, he erected, in honour of Christ, and for his worship, a magnificent church, on the top of the hill, or cliff, on which the castle is built. When he had finished and secured it against the inroads of an enemy, by a strong wall, and deep ditch or moat, he appointed three priests to perform divine service in it, and assigned them for their maintenance the toll paid by the shipping. This pious prince, whose thoughts were wholly bent on propagating the Christian religion, and the glory of its author, having no issue, appointed, at his death, with the unanimous consent of his subjects, the Roman emperor Severus his successor. This man, so noted for his cruelty, with his own and the public money, built Sarisbury, and a wall between the firths of Forth and Clyde, to separate the Britons from the Scots

A church built in Dover castle anno Dom. 161.

Severus emperor anno 195.

---

castri tantâ arte à majoribus fundati, magnæ curæ fuit. Neque suis rationibus convenire putabat, ut olim Arviragus, tributum non pendere, quòd Britannorum primus Christum professus voluit sine ullo bellorum tumultu tranquillè pacatèque vivere. Nam cum vitam sic instituisset, ut eam, quæ in regni medallis insederat, superstitionem convelleret, ut idolorum cultum extirparet, scholas ad Christum perdiscendum, templa Christo consecrata, magis quàm loca turribus et fossis munita, sibi statuebat erigenda. Itaque propter incredibile in castellum Dorense studium, post pacem cum finitimis sanctè constitutam, in ejus montis, in quo castrum constituitur, summitate, speciosum quoddam templum in Christi honorem curavit ædificandum. Quod cum et præclarè perfecisset, et contra hostium incursiones muro et summæ altitudinis fossâ munivisset, tres ibi constitutos sacerdotes, ut meliùs Christo inservirent, et eum liberiùs universo populo prædicarent, maris tributo remunerandos duxit. Hic tantâ pietate princeps, cujus cogitationes ad amplificandam Christi gloriam erant positæ, quòd sine prole discesserat, Severum Romanorum Imperatorum, universo populo sic jubente, successorum designavit. Qui homo crudelis, et propter immanitatem nobilitatus, Sarisberiam, et murum illum, quo in septentrione Britannia à Scotis et Pictis dividebatur, et suis et ærarii sumptibus ædificavit.

Scots and Picts, and to check the inroads of the latter: but he became at last so odious to all men, on account of his cruelty, that when he died at York, his death was supposed to have been occasioned by poison. The consequences of it, however, were severely felt by the Britons; for, having nobody now to head and defend them against their enemies, they were massacred by the Scots, harrassed by the Picts, and plundered by the Romans; new scenes of distress and horror presenting themselves every day to their eyes, in the ravishment, captivity, and murder, of their wives and children.

CHAP. VI.

IN this calamitous situation of the country, necessity, as we are informed by William de Regibus, or King, in a manner compelled Vortigern, a weak prince, to have recourse to the Saxons, a foreign nation, for aid and protection: but, though in that he succeeded according to his wishes, yet the consequences were afterwards very mortifying; for they treacherously took advantage of the footing they had got to make themselves masters of the whole island: for Hengist, who, with his brother Horsa, commanded the Saxons that came over to assist the Britons, having been appointed by Vortigern governor of Kent, out of gratitude and friendship, for having helped to rid him of his enemies, took possession

William de Regibus, or King, B. I. ch. 2. Vortigern.

Hengist.

ædificavit. Sed in eum tanto odio ferebantur omnes, ut Eboraci ab inimicis veneno extinctus esse crederetur. Post quem, Britanni sine certo duce aut regni moderatore relicti, à Scotis cæsi, à Pictis vexati, à Romanis spoliati, in maximas calamitates inciderunt: cum quotidie honorum direptiones, uxorum constuprationes, liberorum luctus, oculis intuerentur.

CAPUT VI.

UNDE fiebat, ut Vortigerius, homo negligens, sed tutam princeps, necessitate cogeretur, ut est apud Gulielmum de Regibus, à Saxonibus, exteris nationibus, opem ac salutatem quærere: quæ res ut principium lætum, ita exitum habuit calamitosum; cum hi proditione ac malis artibus ad imperium totius insulæ aspirarent. Engistus enim, qui, cum fratre Horsio, regi auxiliatum venerat, pulsis hostibus, à Vortigerio comitis nomine Cantianis præesse jussus,

session of Dover castle, with a resolution to make it subservient to his ambitious views. In his absence, he conferred the command of the castle upon his brother Horsa, from whom those in Kent of the name of Horney or Whorney are supposed to derive their descent. But having been also constituted warden of the ports, he fixed his residence at Appeldour, looking upon it as the most convenient place, from its vicinity to the ports. These powers and commands, however, not long satisfying the ambition of the two brothers, they drew their forces together, in order to possess themselves of the crown; but these forces having been defeated and dispersed by King Vortimer, and Horsa slain, Hengist was fain to have recourse to flight to save his life. Yet little advantage accrued from this victory, as Vortimer was soon after, by the contrivance of his step-mother Rowena, taken off by poison. His death was sincerely lamented by the Britons, as they could not help seeing the calamities that would be the consequence of it: for they were never after able to make head against the Saxons; and in a few years, upon the death of Cadwallader, Ethelbert the Saxon, descended from Hengist, was raised to the throne. This Ethelbert extended his dominions as far as Northumberland, building for their security several forts and castles, and giving the command of that of Dover to his son Edbald. He succeeding to the crown upon the death of his father, by the advice of one Lawrence, archbishop of Canterbury, with whom he had been formerly

Horsa made governor of Dover Castle, and warden of the ports. Horney or Whorney.

Horsa slain by Vortimer the son of Vortigern, near the river Darwent.

Cadwallader.

Ethelbert.

Edbald.

---

jussus, in Dovariensi castro sedem rerum omnium et fortunarum suarum collocabat. Qui, dum ipse abesset Horsium fratrem ei castro præposuit, à quo generis sui originem ducunt, quos in Cantiâ Horneos sive Whorneos appellamus. Hic, præter eam præfecturam, portuum etiam regimen accepit, et propter eam, quam cum portubus habet vicinitatem, ex omnibus locis Appeldourum maximè peropportunum ad inhabitandum esse duxit: sed non diu in tantâ potestate quieverunt. Nam cum ad regiam majestatem omnibus viribus incumberent, dissipatis à Vortimerio rege eorum copiis, Horsius occisus est, Engistus omnem salutis spem in fugâ collocavit. Partâ autem victoriâ, novercalibus Rovennæ insidiis Vortimerius veneno est sublatus: cujus morte, ut ad populum Britannicum summus mœror, ita ad eum summæ calamitates devenerunt. Fractis enim illius indignâ nec totius gentis viribus, nunquam insulæ imperium poterant obtinere, cum paucis post annis. Cadwaldero mortuo, Ethelbertus Saxo, ab Engisto ortus, regni gubernationem acciperet. Ethelbertus adepti et regni fines ad Northumbriam usque propagavit, et munitis castellis prospexit, et Dovariensi tum aucto filium Edbaldum præposuit. Cui, quòd patre regnante, præerat, mortuo patre, beneficit, ac cum in unius Laurentii Doroburniæ archiepiscopi, quem antea capitaliter oderat, monitis et consilio acquiesceret,

formerly upon very ill terms, resolved to shew some mark of his regard to the castle, of which he had once been governor, and accordingly founded a college of six canons, with a provost, near Colton's gate, joining it to the church, that I mentioned above, built by Lucius in honour of Christ, and consecrated by St. Austin to the Virgin Mary. But Withred afterwards alledging that it was not decent for priests to live among soldiers in a garrison, removed the college to the neighbouring town. There, after increasing the number of canons to twenty-four, he built very handsome houses for them, not far from the castle, with a church, which was dedicated to St. Martin; and as it was his intention that they should apply themselves wholly to the duties of their function, he bestowed upon them for their maintenance the toll or duty paid by the shipping. He further ordained, that no foreigner should be allowed to reside in Dover castle; built a church in that very spot where, before the reign of Arviragus, ships used to ride at anchor; finished many works begun by his ancestors; and that the people of Dover might live in greater security, and be the better able to defend themselves against their enemies in time of war, he caused a wall for that purpose to be erected on that side towards the sea.

Colton's-gate.

St. Austin.

Withred.

Withred built St. Martin's church in Dover, and increased the college of canons, anno Dom. 726. He bestowed also on the canons the toll of theshipping, and Canute confirmed the grant.

In this condition did the town and castle of Dover continue till the reign of Edward the Confessor; when Earl Godwin had the command of the castle conferred upon him, which he held many years, till his crimes

Edward the Confessor.

---

esceret, ab eo persuasus, collegium, in quo sex canonici cum præfecto degerent, instituit, et institutum cum eo, de quo antea dixii Lucii templo, in honorem Christi ab eo condito, ab Augustino Virgini Matri consecrato, adjunxit: erat enim non multis passubus à Coltonis porta. Sed cum eam in opinionem Withredus descendit, non decere inter armatos homines dare sacerdotibus locum, è castello in oppidum vicinum populariter commigravit. Qui, cum eos summâ liberalitatis commendatione viginti quatuor effecisset, propè castellum pulcherrima nacti ædificia, templum beato Martino dedicârunt: quos quòd in Dei verbo latè seminando totos esse voluerit, maris tributo donavit. Hic cum et mandato egisset, ne exterarum gentium aliquis in eo castro degeret, et templum eo ipso in loco, ubi ante Arviragum naves in anchoris stabant, extruxisset, et multa à majoribus inchoata perfecisset, ut tutiùs Dorensis oppidi cives viverent, et, ingruentibus jam bellorum tumultubus, minore cum periculo hostes rejicerent, murum ad mare fieri fecit, qui contra omnes hostium impetus eos tueretur, et defenderet.

In eo itaque statu erant res Dorensium ad Edouardum Confessorem, qui illius castri gubernationem Godwino comiti credidit. Qui cum eam præfecturam per multos annos gessisset, ob

crimes and intrigues occasioned his being banished. A reconciliation, however, between the king and him, taking place some time after, he was allowed to return, and his son Harold appointed to succeed him in the government of the castle. Harold, upon his advancement to the throne, conferred the government of the castle, which had been so long in his family, upon his brother Toston. But these sons of the wicked Earl Godwin did not continue long in this exaltation and prosperity; for Alfred, the brother of Edward the Confessor, having been cruelly murdered by Godwin, God stirred up William, Duke of Normandy, to revenge his death by that of Harold. But having mentioned Normandy, it does not seem improper, nor foreign to my design, to present the reader here with a short account of the Normans, who made a conquest both of the Danes and Saxons that were settled in this island.

King Harold.

Toston, earl of Northumland, made governor of Dover castle.

Rollo, by birth a Dane, a gallant man, and their chief captain, had often intended to make a descent, and attempt the reduction of this island; but his last design of landing at the Portus Lemanis having been defeated by King Alfred, he resolved to drop the project altogether: accordingly, quitting the English coast, he stood over to that of Nuestria, a part of France then so called; where he landed his troops, and, by making himself master of Rouen, without any great loss, laid the foundation of a new principality. Charles the Simple, then king of France, being hard pressed in a war with some of the grandees of the kingdom, and consequently

Rollo, afterwardsbaptized by the name of Robert, was 30 years duke of Normandy, and the first of his family.

Henry of Huntington, in the 4th book of his history, says, that the Danesbrought to the Portus Lemanis 250 ships.

Ranulphus, B. VI. c. 5.

---

ob scelera et vitam malè actam in exilium missus, in tantis malis hoc unum solatium reperiebat, quòd Haraldum filium natu maximum, post reconciliatam cum rege gratiam, successorem designatum acceperat. Haraldus olim suffragiis rex creatus, Tostonem fratrem antiquæ suæ dignitatis hæredem reliquit. Sed Godwini sceleratissimi hominis progenies, sic divisis inter se partitisque honoribus, non diu lætabatur. Nam cum Alfredum Edwardi fratrem Godwinus indignissimè necavisset, excitavit Deus Gulielmum Normanniæ ducem, qui tam præclari hominis mortem Haraldi interitu vindicaret. Sed quoniam de Normannis mentio quædam incidit, qui et Saxorum et Danorum gentem in hâc insulâ consociatam devicissent, instituto nostro videtur valdè necessarium, si et eorum originem altiùs repetam.

Rollo natione Danus et inter eorum duces præcipuus, homo fortis, cum sæpiùs animo destinâsset in hanc insulam irrumpere, et eam suis possidendam dare, et novissimè ad portum Limenæ ab Aluredo rege repulsus, omnem regni acquirendi spem amisisset: in Nuestriam Galliæ partem cursum direxit. Atque Rothomagum vi oppugnans, etsi non sine suorum vulnere, ejus civitatis possessione novi principatûs fundamenta jecit. Quem cum omnibus suæ gentis copiis in Galliis impunè grassantibus conjunctum, Carolus Simplex, eo tempore Galliæ rex,

consequently unable to put a stop to the conquests and depredations of the Normans by force, was fain to enter into a treaty with Rollo, by which he engaged, upon condition of his renouncing idolatry, and embracing Christianity, to yield up to him the whole country of Nuestria as far as the Seine, to be held as a fief of the crown of France. This proposal being accepted, Rollo, in consequence thereof, was baptized by Francion, bishop of Rouen, Robert earl of Poitou standing godfather, and in full convocation of the nobles dignified by Charles with the title of duke and peer of France. Thirty years did he govern the duchy, which he had thus obtained during the weak and unprosperous reign of Charles in France, and the more glorious one of Alfred in England, highly esteemed and loved by his subjects. At his death he ordained by his will, that his eldest son William, by Ops, daughter of Berengarius, earl of Beauvois, should succeed him in his dominions. This William, after he had governed the duchy for many years with great glory and applause, was in the end very unfortunate; for he was put to death in a cruel manner, by order of Arnulph, earl of Flanders, about the middle of December, in the year 942, at a place called Picquigny, in an island of the river Somme, where he had been seized.

Anno Dom. 887.

Rollo, first duke of Normandy.

William Longspit duke of Normandy 25 years.

Upon his death, Lewis, king of France, proclaimed his son Richard duke of Normandy. He was the first duke of that name, and a monster of cruelty.

Richard I. duke of Normandy 53 years.

Richard

---

rex, proceribus adversæ factionis oppressus, his conditionibus in fidem et amicitiam recepit: ut scilicet, abjectâ eâ, quam de diis habebat, opinione, uni Christo confideret, et omnem eam terram à Sequana, tanquam regis Gallorum beneficio concessam, feodi nomine possideret. Quibus confirmatis, Rollo baptismate initiatur à Francione episcopo Rothomagensium, patre sacræ ablutionis Roberto Pictaviorum comite, et à rege Carolo dux beneficiarius magno procerum conventu dicitur. Hic eo tempore ducatûs accepit insignia, quo et in Galliis Carolus parum feliciter, et in Angliæ Aluredus satis prudenter exercuisset principatum, et per triginta annos summo provincialium studio præfuit. Qui cum supremus vitæ dies adesset, moriens Gulielmo filio natu maximo, quem ex Ope Berengarii Bellovacorum comitis filiâ genuerat, provinciam testamento legatam reliquit.

Gulielmum ad summam gloriam virtute et rebus gestis nitescentem, dura quædam calamitas oppressit. Eum enim Arnulphus Flandriæ comes, ad Princiniacum in Somonæ fluvii insulâ interceptum, crudelissimè necavit, 16 cal. Januarii, anno 942.

Richardum, Gulielmi filium, Normannorum ducem, pronunciavit Ludovicus, Galliæ rex: quem ducum omnium, qui eo nomine appellabantur, primum, inhumana quædam crudelitas inquinaverat.

Hujus

Richard II, 30 years duke.

Richard, his son, acquitted himself with great prudence and steadiness in the administration of the duchy, during thirty years, and was inferior to none of the dukes before or after him in military prowess.

Richard III. only one year duke.

He was succeeded by his son Richard the Third, who lived only about a year after his accession. He died much regretted by his subjects, and all good men, on account of the glory he had acquired during his short administration; so that, had it been of a longer duration, it is probable he would not have come short of the greatest of his ancestors. Dying without any issue by his duchess, his brother Robert was appointed his successor.

Robert II. eight years duke.

Robert the Second held the reins of government eight years; but having had no issue by his duchess during that time, he ordained at his death, that a son, named William, whom he had had by a concubine, should succeed him in the duchy.

William the Bastard was duke of Normandy, and 20 years 9 months, king of England.

William, an active, high-spirited prince, whose thoughts were wholly bent upon extending his dominions, invaded England, which, being then torn by factions, he easily subdued, and transmitted to his posterity. His reign would have been happy and glorious, had it not been for his cruelty, which left an indelible stain upon it: for notwithstanding he had promised to the English nobility, and confirmed his promise by an oath, that he would wrong no man, yet he no sooner found himself in full possession of

---

Hujus filius Richardus homo in reipublicæ administratione et prudens et gravis, licet ejus nominis, usu tamen armorum nulli præstantissimorum ducum secundus, per triginta annos in Normannia cum imperio ac potestate fuit.

Sed tam longum imperii exercendi tempus, fata Richardo filio invidebant. Cum enim annum in ducatûs tutelâ consumpsisset, et summâ cum gloriâ potestatem sibi quasi per manus à parentibus traditam exercuisset, ereptus est indignissimé patriæ atque bonis omnibus. Qui diutiùs si vixisset, facilè vel paternam esset, vel avitam gloriam consequutus. Sed cum nullos justâ uxore liberos suscepisset, moriens fratrem provinciæ successorem designavit.

Robertus cum ex uxore planè sterili nullos procreâsset liberos: postquam octo annos Normannos sub imperio tenuisset, moriens Gulielmum suum ex concubinâ filium, ducem salutari, et in principum ejus gentis sede collocari curavit.

Gulielmus, homo acutus, in imperio augendo totus animo ac voluntate incubuit, et Angliam seditionibus oppressam devictam posteritati tradidit: cui ad summam gloriam nihil defuisset, nisi ejus inhumana crudelitas omnem vitæ commendationem evertisset. Nam cum omnibus Anglorum proceribus juramento confirmâsset, se nemini vim allaturam, in regni possessione

of England, than he banished the greatest part of the nobility. But since I have mentioned his cruelty to the great men of this kingdom, I shall present the reader with a brief account of his barbarous treatment of some of those who lived in the neighbourhood of Dover castle, and have therefore a particular claim to my notice, which cannot fail to excite his indignation and detestation of the tyrant.

William's inhuman treatment of the noblemen of Kent.

The whole body of the nobility of Kent having taken a resolution, with the hearty approbation and consent of the inferior orders of the people, not to submit to his government, unless he would engage to grant them, under his hand and seal, a confirmation of their ancient rights and privileges, as so many kings had done before him, William determined to visit that country, not only to gratify his curiosity, but also to smother the flames of rebellion that were ready to break out in it. As soon as the people of Kent were apprised of his intention, in a meeting of the chiefs of the county, a resolution was taken to raise and arm a body of men; and archbishop Stigand, and the baron of Ashburnham, who had before been made governor of Dover Castle, together with one Everard, and Egelsine, abbot of the monastery of Augustine friars, were charged with the management of the whole business. This they very readily undertook; and in consequence of that, having raised a considerable force, they drew it together, and advanced towards the King, whom they met and surrounded, at a place, that lies within the county

The people of Kent take arms to obtain a confirmation of their privileges.

---

sione constitutus, eos penè omnes jussit exulare. Sed quoniam attigi oratione illius summam in honoratos hujus regni homines crudelitatem, non vagabitur oratio mea longiùs, sed his ipsis definietur viris, quorum indigna calamitas, neque à me propter eam, quam cum castello vicinitatem habent, prætermitti, neque commodè, propter orationis tenuitatem, explicari, neque sine multo dolore commemorari potest. Nam cum et summâ popularium voluntate, et incredibili nobilium hominum studio, unâ consensione in hanc opinionem omnes Cantiani proceres descendissent, se, nisi antiqua gentis privilegia à tot regibus confirmata, ipse suis literis comprobaret, nunquam illius imperio cessuros. Gulielmus, et ut eas terras inviseret, et ut nascentem apud eos seditionem comprimeret, in Cantiam profectionem instituit. Cujus adventum cum multi nuncii et fama denique ipsa suâ celeritate superâsset, habito et suorum consilio, et militum delectu, Stigandum archiepiscopum, et Ashburnehamum regulum, quem Dovariensi castro præfecerant, et Everardum et Egelsinum Augustinensis monasterii abbatem, universæ rei duces constituunt. Qui demandatum sibi à suis negotium magnâ animorum alacritate suscipientes, postquam magnum exercitum, quibuscunque ex Cantianis gentibus potuissent, comparâssent, eum in campo Suano, qui in eorum finibus est, circumveniunt, ab eisque nun-

Swanscombe.

county, called Swanscombe; from which they would not suffer him to stir, till he had granted their demands, and taken an oath, that nobody should ever be called to an account for what had been done on that occasion: nor were they satisfied with his oath, but obliged him also to give them hostages for their greater security. But all their precautions were vain; for the King, fired with indignation and the desire of revenge, and paying no regard to the sacredness of his promise and oath, nor to the danger to which he exposed the great men whom he had given for hostages, soon after seized Stigand the archbishop, and sent him prisoner first to Winchester, and afterwards to Normandy, where he was starved to death. The baron of Ashburnham had his head struck off near one of the gates of Canterbury, where he had lived much esteemed, and been very active in the cause of liberty and his country. Everard, after being stripped of all his possessions, died in extreme poverty; and Egelsine, abbot of the Augustine friars, despairing of pardon, had recourse to a voluntary banishment, and went over to Denmark. Such were the cruelties and calamities which these great men brought upon themselves by their patriotism and public spirit, which have embalmed their names, and secured them the love and admiration of posterity. William, after he had thus wreaked his vengeance on the Kentish chiefs, began to think how he might guard himself and kingdom against the descents of the Danes, who threatened him with an invasion. In order to

The treachery of king William.

---

quam abeundi impetravisset potestatem, nisi et eorum postulatis subscripsisset, et juramento confirmâsset, eam conspirationem nemini unquam crimini futurum, et, obsidibus datis, eorum tranquillitati cavisset. Sed tamen vindictæ quâdam cupiditate commotus, et ulciscendi libidine inflammatus, omnia prostravit, neque eum promissi æquitas, neque jurisjurandi religio, neque summorum hominum pericula ab animadversionis acerbitate removerunt. Nam Stigandum archiepiscopum Doroburniæ captum, et primò ad Wintoniam missum, tum in Normanniam devectum crudelissimè, ablatis omnibus alimentis, necavit. Jam verò Ashburnehami reguli, & castelli Dovariensis tum præfecti, Cantuariæ eo ipso loco, in quo summâ cum gloriâ floruisset, ferro erepta vita est, et pro portis caput illud jacuit, à quo erant suorum capita conservata. Everardus, fortunis et possessionibus amissis, in ipsâ paupertate consenuit. Monasterii autem Augustinensis abbas Egelsinus, cum sibi non incolumem fortunam deprecaretur, sed in exilio et fugâ omnem salutis spem collocâsset, in Daniam usque commigravit. Qui, ut patriam à servitute vindicarent, in eas calamitates conjecti, et propter patriam tam acerbè à fortunâ mulctati, æternam laudem et perpetuam nominis gloriam sibi ac posteris reliquerunt. Sic igitur constitutis Cantianorum rebus, ut suæ tranquillitati consuleret, propter imminentes Danorum

to that, he took care, in the first place, to provide for the security of all the ports of Kent, putting a garrison of 700 men in the castle of Canterbury, called Lodan's castle, from a Saxon of that name. He detached also 500 for the defence of Rochester castle, which he had strengthened and enlarged, as well as that of Dover, at a great expence, and gave the command of them all to John Fienes, whom he dignified also in the commission with the title of Constable of Dover Castle, and Warden of the Cinque Ports; namely, of Hastings, Dover, Sandwich, Romney, and Hythe. And to engage him to apply himself more diligently to the fortifying and securing them, he assigned him estates, to be held of the crown as fiefs, by him and his sons: and still further to enable him to make head against any enemies, foreign or domestic, (as the English were not yet quite humbled and reconciled to the yoke,) who might attempt to get possession of them, he with royal munificence presented him with 56 knights fees, to be bestowed by him on some men eminent for their valour and military exploits. Accordingly John, to shew himself worthy of the king's generosity and good opinion, immediately singled out from the whole Norman nation, eight celebrated for their heroic deeds and feats of arms, to assist him in the defence of the abovementioned castles and forts. As these gallant men justly claim my notice, I shall here gratify the reader with their names, and the soldiers they furnished to guard Dover castle.

Lodan's or Canterbury castle.
Rochester castle.
Dover castle.
These castles are all situated on the Rutipine or eastern coast of Kent.
John Fienes.

First

Danorum navales copias, omnibus Cantianorum portubus summâ curâ prospexit, et Lodani castrum à quodam Saxonico sic appellatum, septingentis militibus munivit: et ad Rofensis ab eo aucti defensionem quingentos constituit, et in Dovariensi tum augendo tum defendendo multum impendit, et eis omnibus Johannem Fineum præfecit, cumque regio diplomate et Dovariensis castri constabularium, et quinque portuum custodem pronunciavit. Quinque portus hoc nomine licet appellare, Hastingum, Dovariensem, Sandwicum, Romenallensem, et Hietham; ac, ut tantæ munitionis curam ipsâ mercedis ac remunerationis spe alacriùs susciperet, ei ac liberis suis possessiones feodi nomine assignavit. Et ut audaciùs adjunctis periculorum sociis, si quæ ut ab exteris nationibus, aut ab Anglis tum primùm fractis et domitis vis inferretur, summâ animorum consensione propellerent, ei, ut certos homines bellicâ laude florentes 56, equitum auratorum feodo locupletaret, regiâ liberalitate concessit. Neque enim Johannes eam opinionem, quam de eo rex conceperat, fefellit: nam ex omnibus Normannis octo, quorum nobilitata essent facinora, elegit: eosque tam præclarâ regis liberalitate donavit, ut ei in istius gubernatione, et portuum conservatione essent auxilio, quos nominatim recensere non gravabor.

Gulielmus

William d'Albranche.

First, William d'Albranche, who held the manor of Folkstone, bestowed upon him by Fienes. Out of twenty-one soldiers, which he furnished, three being appointed to guard the castle a month by turns, that rotation was performed in the space of twenty-eight weeks.

Fulbert of Dover.

The next, named Fulbert of Dover, who had Chilham assigned him, kept fifteen soldiers for the defence of the castle; three of whom being upon guard a month by turns, their rotation took up twenty weeks.

William Arsick.

The third, named William Arsick, furnished eighteen soldiers for the guard of the castle; three of whom mounting guard by turns a month, the whole number took their turn in twenty-four weeks.

Jeffery Peverell.

The fourth, whose name was Jeffery Peverell, was accounted a very brave man. The quota of soldiers enjoined him by Fienes for the guard of the castle, was eighteen; three of whom being on duty a month by turns, their rotation was concluded in twenty-four weeks.

William Mainmouth.

The fifth, named William Mainmouth, was ordered to furnish twenty-four soldiers for the guard of the castle; three of whom serving a month by turns, the whole number took their turn in thirty-two weeks.

Robert Port.

The sixth, whose name was Robert Port, furnished twelve soldiers; two of whom mounting guard a month by turns, their rotation took up twenty-four weeks.

The

Gulielmus de Albranco horum omnium primus, Johanne Fineo concedente, accepit dominium de Foulkstone, qui ex 21 militibus, quos mercede conduxerat, tres singulo mense castrum tueri fecit, donec in eo per viginti octo septimanas permansisset.

Tum Fulbertus de Dovaria, accepto Chilhamo, 15 milites suo sumptu in castri defensione collocavit: ita tamen, ut tres singulo mense per viginti septimanas in illius tutelâ consisterent.

Hunc ordine sequutus est Gulielmus Arsickus, cujus milites octodecim erant, quorum tres singulo mense, donec viginti quatuor septimanas complevissent, castrum defenderent.

His accessit Galfridus Peverellus, qui propter virtutem magno in honore fuit, cui à Johanne Fineo imperatum est, ut ei 14 milites ad castellum defendendum præstò essent. Quorum tres singulo mense illius tutelæ prospicerent, donec in eo viginti quatuor septimanas consumpsissent.

Quintus, nomine Gulielmus Mainemouthus, castro cum viginti quatuor militibus præsidio esse jussus est, quorum tres singulo mense per triginta duas septimanas demandatum sibi negotium obierunt.

His ascriptus est Robertus Portus cum duodecim militibus, quorum duo singulo mense per viginti quatuor septimanas irruentes in castrum hostes propulsarent.

Tum

The seventh, called Robert or Hugh Crevecœur, who built Ledan castle, where Sir Warham St. Leger lives at present in great magnificence, was bound to furnish five soldiers, all of them to guard the castle twenty-six weeks, but after two months two of them were allowed to depart. Robert or Hugh Crevecœur.

Adam Fitzwilliam, who, though his name was the first in the world, is the last in our list of knights, furnished the three remaining soldiers to mount guard on the castle two months every year. The whole number thus furnished, exclusive of the knights, was 112. These knights bachelors, who were all famous for their military prowess, when not otherwise employed in the king's service, attended at the castle to provide whatever was required for its security and defence: or, if upon any occasion, they were obliged to be absent, persons properly qualified were engaged by them to perform their duty. But when the time limited for their service and attendance was once expired, they were not bound to appear again, but might dispose of themselves as they pleased during the space of 186 weeks. And thus William, though highly reprehensible for his cruelty and treachery to the English nobles, cannot be denied the praise due to him for the care he took to secure his kingdom against the attempts of enemies, both foreign and domestic: for no sooner had he received advice that the Danes intended to invade the island with a great force, than he issued Adam Fitzwilliam.

Tum fuit Robertus Crevicurus, qui castrum Ledanum exstruxerat, ubi hâc ætate Warhamum Sentlegerium equitem magnificè videmus habitare, qui tantùm quinque militibus ad castrum tuendum constitutis præfuit, quorum omnes singulo mense per viginti sex septimanas in illius defensione evigilarent, quorum duobus concessum est, ut post secundum mensem discederent.

Horum omnium postremus fuit Adam quidem Fitzgulielmus; qui, etsi in hoc ordine ultimus, primi tamen hominis nomen est consequutus. Hic cum tribus militibus cæteris singulo anno per duos menses fuit auxilio. Hi omnes 112 numerum non excedebant, præter duces, qui omnes equites aurati, et propter rerum gestarum gloriam præstantes, quoties per regia negotia poterant, ea, quæ ad castri defensionem pertinebant, comparabant: aut legitimè impediti, certos homines ad tam præclaræ munitionis defensionem conduxerunt. Qui tamen semel temporibus sibi constituti finem imposuisset, per 186 septimanas ab omni muneris curâ solutus quievit. Atque ita Gulielmus, etsi propter summam in proceres Anglicanos crudelitatem, et fidei contemptum, meritò in omnium reprehensionem et oculos incurrat: tamen propter regni administrationem non mediocrem commendationem est consequutus. Nam, cum accepisset, Danos ingenti classe huic insulæ imminere, publico edicto præcepit, ut castella munita tam suis

issued a proclamation, ordering strong castles to be built all over the kingdom, partly at his own expence, and partly at that of his subjects, there having been none before that time, except upon the sea-coasts; which, as we are told by Gotsoline, he not only enlarged, but also garrisoned. But he gave a particular attention to that of Dover, of which having conferred the command, as I observed before, on John, lord Fienes, and enabled him to procure so many brave men to assist in the defence of it, to engage these last to exert themselves more zealously and courageously when on duty, he ordered each of them to build a tower for his particular residence, with his arms on the front side of it. I shall here give the names of these towers, as I found them in the ancient records, which the right honourable William Brook, lord Cobham, governor of the castle, and William Crisp, and Roger Norington, gentlemen of very good families, who have commands in the castle, were pleased to favour me with the sight of. I shall take them as they stood, from South to North; for they now lie in ruins, notwithstanding the founders and their descendants were bound to keep them in repair; and give the names imposed on them by the first commandants.

The

---

suis quam populi sumptubus passim exædificarentur: cum ante id tempus, munitionis ne vestigium aliquod, nisi in portubus, existeret. Ea autem ante suam ætatem exstructa non solùm auxit, sed etiam præsidiis, Gotsolino teste, confirmavit. Et tamen præter cætera Dovariensi castro studebat, cui cum Johannem Fineum regulum, cujus antea mentionem feci, præficisset, et tam illustres viros ei adesse jussisset, ut flagrantioribus animis in illius defensionem incumberent, cum in tutelâ permanebant, in fundatæ ab eis terris primo loco prolatis insignibus commorabantur. Harum turrium nomina, ut antiquissimis illius castri monumentis constat, quæ mihi honoratus vir Gulielmus Brookus Cobhamianus regulus, qui summum ibi magistratum gerit, et splendidissimi homines Gulielmus Crespus et Rogerius Norintonus, qui cum aliquo ibi imperio sunt, mihi conspicienda proposuerunt, eâ ætate hæc erant. Itaque ab australi parte incipiens, cum ad Borealem venero, finem faciam, et unicuique munitioni id nomen imponam, quod à primis custodibus eis erat inditum, qui etsi eas à ruinâ conservare tenebantur, nunc tamen diruta et prostrata ante ocolos jacent.

Nomina

The Names of the Forts and Towers, and of the Captains who were first vested with the command of them by Lord Fienes, agreeably to the King's Ordinance: and who, as a Memorial thereof to Posterity, placed their Arms at the Extremity of the Wall.

A description of the castle.

IN this our account of the towers and forts, we shall take in the whole extent of the castle, beginning with the wall that is called the curtain, and connects all these forts. On that side, therefore, of the castle, which looks towards the sea, the above wall begins and runs towards the North, where it joins the Old Tower, and where there was anciently a gate and draw-bridge, affording an easy communication with the town and harbour, without being attended with any danger; and it was called Canons-gate, from the canons or friars, who lived contiguous to it.

The Canons, Friars, or Old Gate.

Albranche's or Rokesley's tower.

From thence the wall goes on to the tower of Albranche, baron of Folkstone, mentioned above. This Albranche having committed the custody of the tower, and the command of the soldiers posted in it, to one Rokesley, who lived near Lenham, and was bound to keep it in repair, it got from him the name of Rokesley's tower.

From thence the wall runs on towards the North, till it reaches the tower

---

Nomina Munitionum et Turrium, et Ducum, qui eis, ex Edicto Regio, et Mandato Johannis Finei Constabularii, præfuerunt. Qui, quoniam Posteritatem omnium Seculorum Immemorem esse noluerunt, Insignia in ipso extremo Muro collocata reliquerunt.

UTQUE ab ipsius castelli circuitu, et ipso muro, quem nostri curtineum appellant, qui omnes castri munitiones conjungit, ad turrium nomina indicanda, ordiar: ex eâ castelli parte, quæ mari alluitur, ille occurrit murus ad Boream usque vergens, ibique cum antiquâ turri conjungitur: ubi antiquitùs pons ita eorum usubus inservivit, ut, cum flagitaret necessitas, eis esset pro portâ, et, sublato omni periculo, ad mare descendentibus et in urbem euntibus esset pro ponte. Et, quoniam ibi canonici inhabitârunt, canonicorum porta appellatur.

Hinc iste murus ad munitiones conjungendas factus, Albranci turrem contingit. Erat iste Albrancus, de quo antea dixi, Foulkestoni dominus, qui eum et militum suorum regimen, et ejus munitionis tutelam Rokesleio cuidam, qui domicilium propter Lenham habuit, commisisset, turris ab eo nomen habuit, et is eam deberet sartam tectam ab omni ruinâ conservare.

Ab istâ Boream versus is murus protenditur, donec cum Fulbert Dovariensis turri conjungatur.

tower of Fulbert of Dover, who being by the king's bounty lord of the manor and castle of Chilham, and having fixed his residence there, the tower was denominated Chilham tower: but he living upon his estate, and giving the custody of the fort to one Chaldercot, instead of Chilham, it took the name of Chaldercot tower: yet whoever was in possession of the castle of Chilham, whether by inheritance or otherwise, was bound to keep the fort in repair.

Chilham or Chaldercot's tower.

The next tower on the wall, that goes from thence towards the North, and has a kind of gate in it, is a small one, and of no great strength, being a kind of appendage to that of Chilham, or Chaldercot, and taking its name from Hurst, a village near Chilham, the rents of which were allotted for the defence and repairs of it. A branch of the family of the Darells, of Wiltshire, got possession of that estate in the time of Henry IV. but it afterwards devolved to the Darells of Cadhall or Cathell, in Kent, the heir of which family, in our time, by his extravagance and prodigality, quite wasted this noble estate of his ancestors. Proceeding along the wall, we come to the tower or fort which anciently took its name from Arsick, the first commandant of it; but he having got one Say, who was afterwards created a lord, to take the charge of it, it came to be called from him Say's tower. In the reign of Henry III. Sir Stephen Pincester, a knight bachelor, being constable of the castle, the paymasters

Arsick's or Say's tower.

---

jungatur. Qui cum Chilhami castrum regiâ liberalitate possideret, et in eo sedem rerum omnium et fortunarum suarum collocaret, à Chilhammi castro ea munitio nomen invenit. Sed cum in eâ ipse non resideret sed Chaldercotto cuidam omne negotium committeret, repudiato nomine summi ducis, propræfecti nomen est sortita; ipsum tamen Chilhami castrum, et quicunque aut hæreditate, aut ullâ aliâ ratione in illius possessionem venerant, ad eam munitionem defendendam cogebantur.

Hinc ad septentrionem nova quædam porta existit, et, intercedente eo muro, exigua quædam nec magni roboris turris, Chaldercottonæ conjungitur. Quæ, cum esset Chilhamianæ quædam pars, ab Hursto, propter Chilhammum posito, nomen habet. Ad quam tuendam ejus villæ reditus conferri deberent. In possessionem ejus villæ Henrici IV. temporibus venerunt Darelli, ex eâ familiâ, qui Wilsheriam inhabitant. Postea tamen ejus hæreditas ad Cantianos Darellos in Cadhullo delata est. Sed is, qui eam hæreditario jure hâc ætate tenebat, propter innatam in eo prodigalitatem, tam præclarum à majoribus relictum patrimonium dissipavit. Hinc curtineo quodam muro ad eam turrim dirigimur, quæ antiquitùs ab Arsicko, qui ei præfuit, nomen sumpsit: cum tamen ipse à Saio quodam, quem postea regulum creatum legimus, ut ei prospiceret, impetravisset, Saiana dicebatur. Sed cum, regnante Henrico tertio, ei castro præesset Stephanus Pincester, eques auratus, imperatum est quæstoribus

paymasters of the garrison were ordered to make that tower the place of their residence, and to see that the soldiers were duly and regularly paid in it; Sir Stephen copying in this the example set him by Hubert de Burgh, who first introduced that regulation: but the tower ought to have been kept in repair, and the guard maintained, by Godfrey Lord Say, who held two good estates by that tenure, namely, Langdon, a part of the manor of Folkstone, and Pevington, not many miles distant from Pluckley.

Gatton tower.

Copley, esq. lord of the manor of Gatton.

Upon the wall called the curtain stands also Gatton tower, which —— Copley, esq. and his successors, lords of the manor of Gatton, a borough town situated near the frontier of the county, were bound to keep in repair. From thence, proceeding along the curtain, by which all the towers are connected, you come to a very beautiful one, which being accommodated with a gate and draw-bridge, is very useful in protecting the inhabitants of the sea-coast adjoining, and contributing to the defence of the other towers. This tower was at first called Peverell's, from the captain or commandant; but afterwards, with the unanimous consent of the soldiers that guarded it, was named from one Beauchamp, whom Peverell had either associated with him in the command, or made captain of it in his stead. But he being afterwards appointed marshal of the castle by the king's patent, it was thereupon denominated the Marshal's tower. The Beauchamp's arms, put up to inform posterity

Beauchamp's or the Marshal's tower.

---

toribus castri ut in ipsâ turri residerent, & militum stipendiis providerent. Quo Hubertum de Burgo illius consilii autorem est imitatus: à ruinis tamen defendere deberet Gotfridus Saius regulus, quòd hæc duo opima prædia regiâ liberalitate possideret, Langdonum in Cantia Foulkestoni partem, et Pevingtonum non multis à Pluckley miliaribus situm, stipendiis providere debent.

Huic curtineo etiam muro adjicitur Gattoniana turris, quam ædificatam benè in eodem statu conservaret Coppleius dominus de Gatton in regnorum finibus, aut quicunque Gattonensis oppidi hæreditatem adirent. Ab istâ turri cum discesseris, statim se conspiciendum proponit iste, quo omnes conjunguntur turres, curtineus murus, et ad speciosam quandam turrim sequentes ducit; quæ et portâ et ponte, qui pro voluntate auferri poterit, munita, magnum adjumentum adfert et hominibus oceano proximis, et cæteris turribus, ad hostium motus comprimendos. Huic quamvis Peverellus præfuit, et prærogativo quodam jure arci nomen daret: postquam omnem suam potestatem aut cum Bellocampo communicâsset, aut ad eum detulisset, pro Peverelli Bellocampiana turris consentientium militum suffragio dicebatur. Sed cum ille regio diplomate castri mariscallus crearetur, à magistratu, quem gerebat, appellari placuit.

terity in whom the command was originally vested, are still to be seen. Those who had a grant from the king of the estates of Verownd Wernsted, and Eshhurst, were bound by their tenure to keep it in repair.

Porth's, Gastings', or Mary's tower.

At no great distance from the former, along the wall, stands Porth's tower, so called from the name of its first captain; but he having conferred the command of it upon one of his inferior officers, named Gastings, it came thereupon to be denominated from the latter. Lord St. John, as holding the estate of Lasswell of Porth by that tenure, was bound to keep it in repair. Falling afterwards to decay, and being rebuilt by Queen Mary, it got from thence the name of Mary's tower.

Fienes's, or the Constable's, or Newgate tower.

On the curtain, at a small distance from the last-mentioned, stands a tower, larger and more magnificent than the others, called Fienes's or the Newgate tower, taking the former name from John lord Fienes, the constable or chief governor, who took up his residence in it, and had his arms on it, fronting the gate, which was the principal gate of the old castle, and called New gate, because there was another lesser, but more ancient, that had been the only entrance into the old castle, before the other was erected. In this tower, governor Fienes, and the others who succeeded him, heard and determined all disputes and controversies that arose among the officers and soldiers in the garrison, particularly

Fienes's, or the Constable's gate.

---

placuit. Ea tamen, ut temporibus istis Mariscallorum turris dicta ad perpetuam rei memoriam, Bellocampiana insignia palam collocata retinet. Hæc ne rueret, caverent hi qui ex Verowndo, Wernstedo, Eshursto reditus annuos regiâ liberalitate capiebant.

Ab istâ turri, majori aliquando spatio, et curtineo cæteris associata muro, Porthi turris exsurgit, illud enim erat primi ducis nomen. Sed quoniam Gastingus, cui ex militibus suis detulerat principatum, in eâ semper illius nomine consederat, antiquâ repudiatâ, in sede ducis appellatione conquievit. Hanc, si quando rueret, suis sumptibus ædificare deberet Sancti Johannis regulus, quòd Lasswelli dominus eum vicum Roberti Porthi beneficiario jure possidebat. Sed tamen dirutam, et multis annis prostratam, exstruxit Maria regina, à quâ Mariana dicitur.

Huic brevi, sed tamen curtineo muro, conjungitur perampla, et cæteris magnificentior, turris, quæ, cum ad antiquum castrum aditum omnem et intercluderet, et admitteret, Finei vel Nova porta dicebatur, quòd erat alia quædam illâ multo antiquior, quæ castellanis ideo inserviebat. Hanc Johannes Fineus, qui in castellanis magistratibus primus erat, et à suo nomine appellabat, et, quoniam à cæteris omnibus non multum aberat, in eâ requieverat, et pro portis gentilia majorum insignia collocaverat, et pro tribunali sedent, in quo eum omnes, qui castro

particularly about their pay, and issued all orders respecting the guard of the castle, &c. And that this tower, as it was larger and better built, might be also better watched than the others, he ordained double the number of men, for that purpose, that was allotted for the others. But Hubert or Hugh de Burgh, the fourth governor, and second of that name, to extend his own fame at the expence of that of Fienes, ordered the gate to be called, not by the name of the latter, but by his own. Those, however, who succeeded in the government of the castle, ordered both these names to be suppressed, and the tower and gate to be called the Constable's, to whom the care and guard of it was chiefly intrusted. This patched building, which may be called a dove-house, or the upper part of the cottage, Philip was bound to keep in repair. For this he held from lord Fienes the castle of Alington, with the lands of Dunstall and Charney, in Kent; as did Avarinch, Egerton, in Norfolk, and Langdon Servinfield in the manor of Folkestone.

Hubert or Hugh de Burgh.

On the north side of the above gate, the wall or curtain leads on to another tower, not large indeed, but well contrived, which having fallen to decay, was rebuilt from the foundation, in the reign of Edward IV. at the king's expence. Before Pincester was governor, this fort was named from, and kept in repair by, a gentleman of the name of Clopton, in Suffolk. Pincester assigned it to the treasurer of the castle, not

Clopton.

---

castro præfuerunt, imitati sunt, militum de stipendiis cum quæstore litigantium causas audiebat, et eis, qui in castro excubarent, tesseram dedit. Quæ ut benè fundata, sic etiam bene munita esset, duplo plures, qui ad illius, quam ad reliquarum turriam tutelam, invigilarent, constituit. Hubertus autem de Burgo, qui quartus in præfecturâ fuit et secundus qui eo nomine, ut majorem sibi commendationem adferret, et Fineo authoritatem omnem convelleret, ut eam non Finei, sed Burgi portam appellarent, mandato egit. Quam injuriam illi, qui ei successerant, utriusque memoriâ abrogatâ, quòd in illius defensionem præcipuè conestabulus incumberet, ab eis turrem appellari curaverunt. Hanc sartam tectam conservarè tenebatur Philippus, quem vel columbarium vel super cotta dixeris, qui et Alingtoni castrum Dunstali Charneique vicos in Cantiâ, et Avarincius, qui Egertonum in Norfolciâ, et Folkestannum Langdonum Servinfildum, beneficio Johannis Finei, possidebant.

" Unde ad illius portæ septentrionalem plagam, intuentibus occurrit alius quidam curtineus murus, qui ad benè constitutam licet non magnam turrim tendit: cujus, quòd antiqua corruerant, jacta sunt nova, regiis sumptibus, Edovardo IV. regnante, fundamenta. Huic antiquo castro, ante Pincestri ætatem, Cloptonus tamen Suffolciensis et nomen dedit, et ne rueret cavebat. Ille quidem castellano quæstori, non ut ibi inhabitaret, sed ut in eo officium exerceret,

not for his residence, but to keep his office and the archives or records of the castle in. These records were very serviceable to me in compiling this account, and would have been still more so, had they not been piled up in a heap, and then set on fire, by an infamous scoundrel, named Levenishe, out of spite to John Moninge, whose competitor he had been for the chief command. But to return to the Treasurer or Paymaster's tower:---It is connected by a small part of the curtain, or wall so called, to the fort, which goes by the name of Godsfoe, a name derived from one who was deputy to Nicholas Veround, to whom Peverell was a great benefactor. When this tower was either demolished by an enemy, or fallen to decay, whoever was in possession of the estate of Estling was bound to rebuild or repair it.

Godsfoe's tower.

A little farther on, upon the curtain, stood a magnificent tower, the command of which was given to Hugh Crevecœur; but he appointing one Craville his deputy, it took its name from the latter; which it retained till the reign of Henry III. when there being a necessity for giving the command of it to Bigod, earl of Norfolk, and marshal of England, the soldiers, in honour of him, bestowed upon it the name of the Earl of Norfolk's tower. It commanded the royal bridge that led to the castle, built with so much art by the Romans. The earl of Norfolk having had a grant of the manors of Gravesend, Whitchling, and Sandling,

Craville's, or the Earl of Norfolk's tower.

---

ceret, et omnia castri monumenta poneret, assignavit. Quæ mihi hæc scribenti maximum adjumentum attulerant, multoque majus adduxissent, nisi improbissimus rabula nomine Levenishe, dum Johanni Moningo, quocum de principatu contenderat, nocere studuisset, et ea omnia, unum in locum congesta, sceleratissimè exussiset. Sed ad quæstoris turrim revertamur. Ei, brevis, sed tamen curtineus murus, illam munitionem conjungit, quæ Dei inicimus dicitur, ab eo, qui Nicolai Verondi in eâ vices gerebat, qui Peverello propter concessa ab eo prædia multum debebat. Sed eam, aut temporis longinquitate, aut ipsâ belli calamitate, collapsam restaurarent hi, qui Estlingi hæreditatem adirent.

Hinc magnifica quædam exsurgit turris, brevi quodam curtineo muro cæteris assignata, cujus cura Hugoni Crevicuro erat demandata. Sed Cravillus, quocum omne suum imperium communicavit, et castro præfuit, et ei illud nomen indidit, quod ad Henricum tertium, sine ullâ immutatione, remansit. Posteà verò, cum, sic urgente necessitate, Bigotto Norfolciæ comiti, et Angliæ mariscallo, illius arcis cura committeretur, milites ejus memoriam in appellatione, repudiatâ vetere, celebrandam existimaverunt. Aditum autem præbuit ista turris ad pontem regium, quo ad illum castellum, tantâ arte à Romanis ædificatum, ducuntur. Sed cum ipse comes, propter egregiam in castri defensione navatam operam, et Gravisendo et Whitchlingo

Sandling, in Kent, for his gallant defence of this fort, was bound, from the rents thereof, to keep it always in repair. By this tower there is a subterranean passage leading to a vault, defended by a moat and drawbridge, and so vastly large, that a considerable number of horse and foot might be concealed in it, ready to sally out upon and destroy an enemy that had got into the castle. Besides the moat, which is of a prodigious depth, and dry, the vault is also defended by a kind of round tower; so that it is altogether inaccessible to an enemy. From the tower there are some secret openings, or passages, called by our people Barbicans, which have a communication with the country, and thereby afford an opportunity of detaching more to attack the enemy without. This tower is supposed to have been constructed by Hugh de Burgh, when the castle was besieged by Lewis, dauphin of France, whom the malcontent Barons had invited over to assist them, and take possession of the government. Lord St. John was bound to keep it in repair, having had a grant, on that condition, of the lands of Burleigh, Pising, and Chaball, lying on the borders of the county of Kent, and of the estate of Popeshall in Herefordshire. St. John's tower.

The next tower to the Earl of Norfolk's, along the curtain, is that which took its name from Adam Fitzwilliam, its first commandant. But John lord St. John getting possession of his estate, in right of his lady, suppressed

---

lingo et Sandelino, Cantianis oppidis, et Renhamo in Essexiorum agris constituto, ditaretur, ei aliquâ calamitate afflictæ suâ pecuniâ consulere tenebatur. Ab hâc turri, occulta quædam via et subterraneum quoddam specus tantâ amplitudine fit, ut et equites et pedites inde irrumpentes, et hostes incautos et præter opinionem invadere, et in castello supremam calamitatem inferant, possint efficere. Hæc autem speluncâ et ponte munitur, qui pro defendentium arbitrio poterit auferri, et latâ fossâ, et propter profunditatem in modum putei siccâ, et, quod munitioni maximum robur adfert, rotundâ quâdam arce defenditur. Hujus occulti quidam exitus, à nostris Barbakehanni appellati, ad emittendos in planitiem milites summam facultatem præbent. Hanc ad castri propugnationem condidisse Hugonum de Burgo, quidam putant, eo tempore, cum conspirantibus in Johannem regem proceribus, et ad Galliæ regem totius insulæ imperium deferentibus, castellum à Ludovico delphino arctè obsideretur. Eam tamen Sancti Johannis regulus, propter Burleyi et Pisingi et Chaballi in Cantianorum finibus positorum, et propter Popishalli in Herefordensi agro hæreditatem, ab omni ruinæ labe conservare tenetur.

Comitis Norfolciæ turri curtineus iste murus eam arcem addit, cui & præerat et nomen dedit Adam Gulielmi Filius. Sed cum Johannes Sancti Johannis regulus uxoris nomine illius hæreditatem

suppressed the old name of the fort, and gave it his own. Here also, as in the former, are some secret apertures or outlets for annoying the enemy. The estates allotted for guarding and keeping it in repair, were those of Blakstone and Betelhanger, in Kent; but the rents assigned for upholding the works under-ground not being thought sufficient, an addition was made to them, by the royal bounty, of those of Redegend, Wapinghold, Whitfield, Tontereg, Hartinger, and Ham.

Not many paces from the former, to which it is connected by a wall or curtain, stands a small watch-tower, without any bed-room or place to rest in during the night; but there was a place hard by, to which the watchmen might resort, till the parole was given out at night. Whoever was in possession of the estate of Swinfield was bound to maintain a watch here.

Further on, towards the East, appears the stately tower of Avranche, connecting the two curtains; but it afterwards took the name of Maunsell, who succeeded Avranche, and whose arms, elegantly cut, are placed over the gate. For the guard and repairs of this fort, Maunsell had a grant from the king of the estates of Maltan and Alkeham.

Henry Veville.

The next tower upon the curtain, which makes a kind of angle here, is that whose first commandant was William the son of Henry Veville, or Wyville; but when king John had been almost stripped of his dominions by

---

reditatem adiisset, et arci, abrogato vetere, suum nomen imposuit. Habet etiam hæc (ut superior) occultos quosdam et ad hostium calamitatem paratos exitus. Ad hanc turrium conservandam rex Blakstonum et Betelhangerium Cantianorum vicos possidendos tradidit: sed cum tam exiguos redditus, ad eam, quæ sub terrâ est, munitionem tuendam, non sufficere existimaret, Redegendo, Wapingholto, Witfildo, Tonterego, Hartangero, et Hameo, veterem liberalitatem adauxit.

Non multis ab hâc passubus vigilum exigua quædam turris, et sine ullis ad pernoctandum locis, conspicitur, cæteris curtineo quodam muro associata. Sed tamen propter illam arcem domum quandam vidimus ædificatam, in quâ vigilantibus ante datam tesseram permanere concedebatur: huic prospicere tenebantur, quicunque Swinfildum obtinerent.

Hinc ad orientem Avaranchi præclara turris conspicitur, quæ duos curtineos muros conjungit. Avaranchi autem memoriam abolevit Maunsellius, qui ei in officio successerat, cujus insignia pulcherrimè insculpta pro ipsius arcis foribus omnibus conspicienda ponuntur. Huic etiam Maunsello rex ad conservandum hanc arcem Maltanium et Alkehamum vicos dono dedit.

Hinc brevi et obliquo quodam curtineo muro ad eam turrim ducimur, cui primo præerat Gulielmus Henrici veteris villæ filius. Sed cum Johannes conspirantium in suam perniciem nobilium

by his rebel barons, he sent Stephen Pincester, in whom he confided much, to take the command of it, with a chosen body of men, and to give all the assistance he could to Hugh de Burgh, who was now actually besieged by the enemy. Stephen having acquitted himself in the execution of this commission with great honour and applause, obtained, without any difficulty, the consent of those under his command, that the fort should be called by his name. But the descendants and successors of the above-mentioned William, the first commandant, were bound to keep it in repair, as holding the lands of Posteling, Horton, Roging, and Blackmounster, in Kent, by that tenure. From that tower we pass between two walls to the bridge and gate of the subterranean vault; and in the same walls are also three gates, leading to the ancient church of St. Lucius.

Stephen Pincester.

Pincester's tower.

The tower that next occurs, is that of Godwin, earl of Kent, which has a postern in it, and is nearly connected with the former by a thick wall. This tower, as it was built by earl Godwin, constable of the castle, before the Norman conquest, so it was also to be kept in repair by him; for he held, by that tenure in particular, the lands of Godwinston, a village not far from Sandwich, which took its name from him, and where he had his seat; but it now belongs to lord Clinton. How the latter came by it, I cannot say; whether by purchase, or inheritance, or a grant from the king. Thus much, however, is certain; that the king gave almost the whole of earl Godwin's estate to Finch or Fienes, from

Earl Godwin's tower.

A postern.

---

bilium armis regno penè ejiceretur, ad castrum Stephanum Pincesterium, cui multum tribuebat, cum imperio misit: eum Huberto de Burgo, jam planè obsesso, cum delectis militibus auxilio esse jussit. Qui cum commissam sibi à rege præfecturam maximo animo gessisset, summâ militum voluntate usus est, ad castrum suo nomine appellandum. Conservabat tamen illam à ruinis arcem Gulielmi posteritas propter Postelingum, Hortonum, Rogingum, Blackmounstrum, Cantianos vicos, illi regio diplomate ad hos usus concessos, ab hoc castro duobus muris, quibus et porta et pons adjunguntur, ad subterraneum ducimur: illi etiam muri à Lucio ædificatum templum tribus portis potestatem concedunt adeundi.

Sed Pinchestrianæ, turri brevi et rotundo interjecto muro, Godwiniana, in quâ posticam videmus, proximè accedit. Hæc ante Gulielmum Normannum, à Godwino Cantiæ comite, et summo totius castri præfecto, exædificata, ab eodem etiam conservari debebat; præcipuè Godwinstono, non multis à Sandwico miliaribus, olim Godwini, nunc autem Clintoni reguli, vico. Ad quem utrum hæreditate, an emptione, an regio dono, devenerit, mihi non satis constat. Hoc tamen innotescit, Johannem Fineum regulum, à quo Clintonus generis seriem repetit,

from whom Clinton claims to be descended. We are informed by Thomas Redburn, in his Chronicle, that Hubert de Burgh, after he had long been besieged by Lewis, dauphin of France, and the rebel nobles, introduced by the postern or back gate of this tower, a considerable reinforcement, especially of bow-men, with cross-bows and other engines for annoying the enemy; by which he inspired the garrison with fresh courage, and greatly disheartened the besiegers: insomuch, that as soon as they were apprized of it, struck with admiration of his valour and conduct, they immediately deputed William Longsword, and forty-nine other English barons, of whom his youngest brother was one, with full powers to treat with him, and, if possible, to prevail on him to capitulate. They told him, "that it was the opinion of every body, that he "had acquitted himself sufficiently of his duty to his country, and to "king John, who was now dead, or, if alive, altogether unqualified for "the administration of the government; that he ought therefore to de-"sist from opposing them, and to surrender to the Dauphin a castle, "that would contribute so much to put an end to the war; and in that "case, they would engage to vest, as a perpetual inheritance, in him "and his heirs, the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk." The reply that "he made, after upbraiding all of them, and in particular his brother, with their treasonable conduct, is said to have been in substance as follows: "Do you think I am capable of such baseness and ingratitude, "as to violate the duty I owe my country, betray the trust reposed in "me

Hubert de Burgh.

William Longsword.

Thomas de Burgh, brother of Hubert.

---

repetit, omnibus penè Godwini possessionibus à rege fuisse locupletatum. Par hanc posticam Hubertus de Burgo, teste Thomâ Radburneo in Annalibus, cum et Ludovici Delphini, et conspirantium procerum obsidionem diù sustinuisset, introductâ militum manu, et magnâ sagittariorum et balistarum multitudine, et adversariorum animos debilitabat, et suorum spem confirmabat. Quod cum Delphino cum suis innotuisset, et virtutis admiratione, quam in illo contemplabantur, capti; Gulielmum Longaspatum cum quadraginta novem Angliæ optimatibus, quorum ex numero erat illius frater natu minor, ad eum cum amplissimis mandatis miserunt. "Ut, quoniam vel patriæ, pro quâ tam fortiter stetisset, vel Johanni regi, cui quamdiù vixerat, "fidelem operam præstitisset, abundè omnium opinione satisfecisset, jam pro mortuo, vel pro "eo, qui propter ætatis imbecillitatem, eos regere non posset, pugnare desisteret, illudque "castellum, ei bello opportunum, Ludovico traderet, ac, si eorum postulatis acquiesceret, "Norfolciam et Suffolciam sibi ac hæredibus suis tradituros esse confirmarunt." Quibus ille, cum eos perduellionis crimine notavisset, et in fratre præcipuè exacerbatus, hæc respondisse fertur: "An me adeo ingrato animo esse existimatis, ut patriæ charitatem, eam, quam regi sposponderam,

" me by the king, and stain the honour of my family? Do you imagine " that I will shrink from any fatigue, danger, or death, to preserve my " country from slavery, and a foreign yoke? or that I will suffer a king, " whom his father on his death-bed, with tears in his eyes, recom- " mended to my care and protection, if I can prevent it, to be stripped " of his kingdom, and forced to take shelter among hostile nations? or " the dignity of my family, which, I am sorry to say it, has been already " sullied by my brother's conduct, to be quite extinguished by mine? " I would therefore advise you, who are the authors of all calamities " under which the kingdom labours at present, and such a reproach to " its nobles, to depart immediately, and not expose yourselves to the fury " of the soldiers; for 'tis in vain to hope that I, whose honour has been " hitherto unimpeached, will ever comply with your desires. Like a " true English nobleman, I would sooner part with life itself than my " liberty, or deliver myself up to the French king's son. When this noble answer was reported to the Dauphin, and he found his expectations baulked in relation to the surrender of the castle, he immediately raised the siege, and retired. Hubert and his cross-bow men gained great glory, both to themselves and their posterity, by their steady, loyal, and gallant behaviour. Thus much of Godwin's tower and postern. At a little distance stands a tower, with a small gate, connected with the former by a wall. The first inhabitants of the castle thought this gate

Hubert used to swear by the lance or spear of God.

" sposponderam, fidem, familiæ meæ dignitatem, negligam? An me æquo animo passurum " existimatis, si meo vel labore, vel periculo, vel morte huic malo possit occurri, patriam, " quam ego liberam accepi, servire? Infantem regem, quem pater morientibus et singultien- " tibus vocibus meæ fidei commisit, regno spoliatum apud alienissimas gentes exulare? " Generis meæ nobilitatem à fratre meo, quod summo cum dolore dico, desertam, proditione " notatam interire? Imò vos potiùs, qui et huic regno calamitatem intulistis, et Anglicanæ " nobilitati summam infamiam inussistis, discedite, nec me bello invictum promissis expugnari " posse putate, nisi eam, quam tantoperè horrebitis, mortem à meis militibus vobis inferri " cupiatis. Ego enim hoc animo sum, priusquam me Franciæ regis filio dedam, faciam id, " quod est dignum proceri Anglicano, moriar." Quæ tanto animo præter omnium opinionem prolata, cum ad Delphinum retulissent, eâ, quam de castri expugnatione conceperat, spe abjectâ, cum suis militibus discessit. Hubertus cum suis balistariis præclaram servatæ fidei et constantiæ laudem per se partam, tanquam optimam hæreditatem posteris reliquit. Atque hæc de posticâ vel de Godwini turre diximus, cui per exiguum quendam murum turris cum exiguâ quâdam portâ conjungitur. Hanc portam ii homines, qui primi castrum incolebant,

The Eshetisfordian tower.

gate would be a very convenient passage into the town, and they gave it the name of the Eshetisfordian gate; because those, who were in possession of the estates of Thorney and Marham, were bound to uphold it. From hence runs a long wall, on which are three towers; but these have neither names, nor any convenient apartments to lodge or pass the night in: those, however, who are bound to take care of the Eshetisfordian, were also obliged to keep these in repair; having had a grant, for that purpose, of the estates of Cherbrian and Bodingham, in Norfolk. Close by the above wall was built, in the reign of Arviragus, the ancient town of Rupecester, and the church of St. Giles, for the use and accommodation of the inhabitants.

Rupecester. St. Giles's church.

Mortimer's tower.

Vaillant's, or Valence's tower.

The last in this circle of towers, is that which goes by the name of Mortimer's, standing not far from the sea shore. At first it had the name of Vaillant's or Valence's tower, its first commandants having been of that name; but the Fogo's, who afterwards got possession of their estate, by marrying their daughters, were bound to see the repairs of it; and though it took the name of Mortimer's tower, the Valences arms are still to be seen over the gate. But to return to Eshetisfordian tower, and the long wall adorned with the three towers; another wall or curtain, beginning near the postern, on the side next the church last mentioned, extends to Clinton's tower, which has the arms of that family on it, but is quite

Clinton's tower.

---

ad oppidum adeundum maximè opportunam putaverunt, quam Eshetiffordiensem appellabant, quòd, qui Thorneium et Marshamum incolerent, eam conservare cogerentur. Ab hâc longus quidam murus extenditur in quo tres exstruuntur turres, ut sine nomine, ita sine ullo satis idoneo ad pernoctandum loco: quarum tamen structuræ cautum est, cum sit illius curâ Eshetiffordiensis castri professoribus, cui Cherbriani et Bodinghaniani in Norfi fundi associati sunt, demandata. Sub hoc muro, cum Arviragus in hujus insulæ imperio consisteret, antiquum illud oppidum Rupecester, et Sancti Egidii ecclesia, quæ oppidanis inserviebat, fuit ædificatum.

Postrema omnium, et in hoc curriculo quasi ultima, est Mortimerii turris, quæ propter mare sita est. Cui tamen castro primum Valentii nomen dederunt, et in eo præfecturam obtinebant. In quorum possessiones, cum Foggei, quòd eorum filiæ illis nupserant, venerint, suâ pecuniâ, ne in eo ruinæ periculum fiat, eis est providendum. Hoc etiam accedit ad nominis amissionem consolandam, quòd Valentiana insignia pro valvis collocata conspiciantur. Sed ut ad Eshetisfordiensem revertar, et ad eum longum murum tribus turribus ornatum, non procul à posticâ versùs templum curtineus quidam murus Clintonianam turrim attingit: cujus insignia mœnibus insculpta, etsi loco nomen dare, tamen nulla in eo cubicula ædificare potuerunt.

quite destitute of any rooms or apartments. From hence runs a wall inclosing the church of St. Lucius, which is in the form of a cross; and both the church and the wall are believed to have been built by that king. The former has a tower, which is better adapted for its defence than for a belfry, being built in the form of a Roman fort. Clinton's tower was to be kept in repair by the baron of that name, or whoever should succeed them in the manor of Folkestone. On the West side also of the above church is a quadrangular tower, built after the fashion of those of the Romans, and adorned with the arms of Lucius; which are now quite effaced by time and the weather. Here are some vestiges of an altar, where, as the ancient records or chronicles of Dover inform us, St. Austin publicly said mass, and dedicated the church to the Virgin Mary; which had been profaned by Pagan superstition and idolatry. Lucius, however, dedicated it at first to Christ, by the advice, as 'tis supposed, of St. Sagan, who, having been instructed in the Christian religion by pope Eleutherus, in the year 156 introduced it among his countrymen, who professed and practised it in its genuine purity till the year 286: but after the martyrdom of St. Alban, it declined, and in a short time was almost quite extinguished. At last, however, in the year 616, Austin the monk, of the noble family of the Gordiani at Rome, commiserating the Saxons, who were then Pagans and idolaters, set out from the above city for this island, in order to preach the gospel to them, and convert

Lucius's church.

The tower or belfry of Lucius's church.

Pure Christianity professed in Britain during 170 years, from the reign of Lucius to that of Dioclesian.

---

runt. Ab hâc murus quidam exstructus templum Lucianum circumdedit: quem ab eodem Lucio conditum, et in eo templum ad crucis similitudinem situm esse constat; et in eo turrim, quæ munitioni potiùs esse, quam campanorum usui inservire, possit; cum in eo erigendo Romanam in arcibus ædificandi consuetudinem sit imitatus. Clintonus, vel qui Folkestonum hæreditate acquirerent, Clintonianam turrim conservare tenebantur. Est etiam in eo, de quo antea dixi, templo, ad Occidentem turris quædam quadrata, ut Romanorum ædificata, Lucii insignibus ornata, quæ tamen tempestatum improbitate sunt extincta. In eâ altaris quædam apparent vestigia, ubi Augustinum, universo populo audiente, preces Christo fudisse, et templum idolatriâ et superstitione profanatum, Virgini Mariæ consecrâsse, veteres Dorensium annales memoriæ prodiderunt. Id tamen antea Lucius in honorem Christi, Sagani ut creditur consilio, dedicavit: qui, cum ab Eleutherio veram Christi religionem anno 156 didicisset, eam sui ad annum 286, tanquam castam virginem coluerant. Sed postea, cum Albanus in ejus testimonio et propagatione vitam et sanguinem effudisset, à Britannis vera in Christo fides contempta evanuit. Postea tamen, Augustinus Gordianitus non contemnendæ apud Romanos nobilitatis vir, Anglorum misericordiâ captus, ut eos Christi lucrifaceret, anno 616, Romam reliquit:

King Ethelbert.

convert them. Accordingly, arriving at the court of Ethelbert, then king of Kent, he soon persuaded that prince to embrace Christianity, and be baptized. Ethelbert was succeeded in his throne by his son Edbald, who at first delivered himself up to idolatry and lewdness, living in a criminal familiarity with his step-mother; but upon being reproved and admonished by Lawrence, the successor of Austin in the see of Canterbury, he forsook his former evil courses, became a sincere convert, and very zealous in propagating Christianity: for he finished and endowed a convent for nuns of St. Austin, near Canterbury, which had been begun by his father, and ordered the canons or friars of the college, which, as I observed before, was founded in Dover castle, to be assisting to the archbishop of Canterbury in his ecclesiastical functions.

But to return from this digression. On the West side of the above-mentioned church stands a large stately tower, in which is the gate called

Colton's gate.

Colton's. Here the chaplain of the garrison was wont to lodge; and whoever was in possession of the estate of Thilham was bound to keep it in repair. From thence runs a strong thick wall, flat at top, and secured by a moat or ditch; near which are still to be seen some remains of the ancient college of canons, and a sort of gate, by which we pass first to the royal apartments, and then to Beauchamp's tower; whence

Harcourt's tower.

we are led, by a narrow passage betwixt two walls, to Harcourt's tower, having the arms of that family in the wall over the gate. For the guard and

---

reliquit: et Ethelberto Cantianorum regi persuasit, ut et Christo crederet, et ut baptismate ablueretur. Ethelberto successit Edbaldus filius, qui cum se primò idolatriæ et immunditiæ dedisset, et in novercæ amore conquiesceret, à Laurentio Augustini successore graviter reprehensus, abjectâ omni impietate, ad Christi nomen propagandam totus animo et voluntate incubuit. Nam et Augustiniorum monasterium, cujus initia erant à patre propè Cantuariam posita, perfecit, et eos, de quo antea memini, canonicos, in Dovariensi castro locatos, archiepiscopo opem et auxilium adferre jussit.

Sed ut, unde digressi sumus, revertamur, ad Occidentalem istius templi plagam perampla quædam turris collocatur, et in eâ portâ quæ Coltonis dicitur. In hâc ille, qui castellanis militibus prædicabat, conquieverat: et eam conservare debent hi, qui Thilhammum possident. Ab istâ turri extenditur quadratus quidam murus, fossâ munitus, ubi collegii canonicorum tam antiquitùs fundati quædam vestigia et rudera conspiciuntur: unde quâdam portâ ad regia cubicula ducimur, et inde ad Bellamcampaniam arcem. Quò cum semel veniamus, augusta quædam via, duobus muris vallata, Hercurtianam attingit turrim: cujus insignia illius castri mœnia non procul à portis nobis conspicienda proponunt. Hanc ut conservarent, Hercurtiorum familiæ

and repairs of this tower, the family of Harcourt had a grant from the king of the estate of Stainton-Harcourt, in Oxfordshire. Close to this tower is a large court or area, having a fountain or well in it, to supply the garrison with water, which gives name to an adjoining tower. With the same area stands another tower, in which the armourers formerly had their workshop for the fabrication of arms. Here also is Arthur's gate, leading to Pincester's tower; and near the latter a house, in which the king's wardrobe was formerly deposited. At a little distance from that stands a large tower, in which were apartments for the gentlemen of the bedchamber. But to return to Harcourt's tower:---Here is a gate, called the palace or subterranean gate; which you have no sooner passed, than the royal palace appears full in view, upon the top of the hill or cliff. Near this gate Edward IV. erected a stately tower, furnished with handsome apartments, and adorned with the figures of lions and fleurs-de lis, which he bestowed on Pool, duke of Suffolk, who was therefore bound to keep it in repair. A few paces from this stands another tower, in which are deposited all the arms, machines, and stores, necessary for the defence of the castle. Among these are some in appearance so ancient, that they are commonly supposed to have belonged to the Romans: but I cannot be of that opinion, as I think 'tis hardly possible, that arms so curiously wrought could have lasted so long: I am inclined therefore to believe, that they were made for Hugh de Burgh,

The Fountain or Well tower.

The armoury.

Arthur's gate.

The King's wardrobe.

Duke of Suffolk's tower.

De la Pole or Pool, duke of Suffolk.

The old arsenal.

---

familiæ Stantoni Hercourtum in Oxoniensi agro rex dono dedit. Huic peramplum quoddam atrium conjungitur, in quo cum quidam sit fons, qui castellanorum usibus inservit, turris in eo posita à fonte nomen habet. Et alia, in quâ armorum opificibus locus ad opera peragenda erat constitutus, et in eodam atrio Arthuri porta, quæ ad Pincesterii turrim euntibus viam præbet, cui domus quædam conjuncta est, in quâ omnes regiæ vestes ponebantur, à quâ non longè aberat ampla quædam turris ab Edovardo Quarto ideo condita, ut regiis cubiculis ministraret. Sed ut ad Hercurtianam arcem revertamur, in quâ portâ ita collocatur, ut eâ exeuntibus prætorium sive regium palatium in montis vertice situm proximè se ostendat. Hujus porta vel prætorii vel subterranei castri dicitur, propter quam turrim pulcherrimè constitutam et cubiculis plenam Edovardus Quartus exstrui curavit, eamque leonibus et liliis ornatam, Delapolæ Suffolciæ duci et inhabitandam et conservandam tradidit. Non multis ab istâ passubus et alia turris ponitur, in quâ et militum arma, et ea omnia quæ ad castri defensionem pertinent, diligentissimè conservantur. Inter quæ nonnulla sunt, quæ tantam antiquitatem redolere videntur, ut ea Cæsarum fuisse multitudinis judicio credatur. Quibus ego non assentior, cum nulla tanto artificio elaborata arma existimem, ut tanti temporis longitudinem sustinerent, ac ea potiùs

Burgh, whom I have had occasion to mention so often above. Adjoining to the arsenal is the king's kitchen, with other edifices and offices for the accommodation of the court; and a hall that takes its name from the renowned king Arthur, whose wars with the Saxons never ceased during his reign. These edifices and apartments, in the times in which they were erected, were thought very magnificent, and suited to the dignity of a king, though they now appear to us to be characteristic of a rude and barbarous age. From Arthur's hall run two walls, or curtains, connecting with it as many towers, now in a ruinous condition; and near these is a gate and bridge, both of which go by the name of the King's. And to come to the king's palace or castle, there are first, for its defence, three towers near the New gate, connected by a curtain or straight wall, which were occupied by Mainmouth, marshal of the castle, in the time of William the Conqueror: one of them, however, about the 25th year of Henry the VIIIth's reign, was called Gore's tower. Between two of them stood a large hall, that reached as far as the fountain or well, and went by the name of Arthur's hall, as well as the former. This was used as a storehouse or cellar, when Henry VIII. went over to France with Ann Bollen, then marchioness of Pembroke. The palace itself, or prætorium, as it was called by the Romans, was built very strong, and of coarse materials; for being intended, by the Romans, to serve both as a watch-tower, to observe the enemies motions whether by sea

Arthur's hall.

The King's gate and bridge.

The royal palace.

potiùs fuisse Huberti de Bnrgo, de quo tanta diximus, existimo. Armorum domui conjunguntur cubicula quædam, et regia coquina, et cæteræ ædes ad regio negotia peragenda satis opportunæ, et aula sanè antiqua, quæ ab Arthuro, summo homine, qui cum Saxonibus æternum bellum gesserat, nomen invenit. Quæ omnia ad principum dignitatem eâ ætate sustinendam satis fuisse videbantur, benè et fortiter fundata, si nostram tamen memoriam spectes, rudia. Ab hâc aulâ duobus curtineis muris distant duæ turres, valdè ruinis deformatæ, à quibus non procul abest porta, et portæ conjunctus pons, quæ utraque regia appellantur. Ac, ut ad castrum regium veniam, pro novâ portâ, ut ei essent munitioni, tres turres, curtineo inter se muro alligatas, Mainmouthus tempore Gulielmi Normanni totius castri mariscallus inhabitabat: earum tamen una Gori turris, anno 25 Henrici Octavi, vocabatur. Inter illarum turrium duas, ampla sanè aula, et ad fontem usque producta, eminebat, quam etiam ab Arthuro nominabant: quæ Henrico Octavo, cum Anna Bolenia, tum Penbrochii marchionissa, in morinos proficisenti, erat promptuario. Ipsum autem palatium, à Romanis, qui Britannis imperabant, militum prætorium appellatum, ex rudi quâdam materiâ erat conditum. Sed cum esset munitio, et ad hostium motus tam terrâ quam mari conspiciendos, idonea, et ad defendendos ibi Romanos

sea or land, and as a fort to protect them against their inroads, and awe the other forts that they had erected, they did not regard so much the beauty and elegance as the strength of it. But our princes, charmed with the situation, embellished it with a great number of stately structures. They also raised the walls, at an immense expence, to the height of 89 feet, and made them of such a thickness, that they contained apartments within them. Edward the IVth. in particular, laid out 10,000*l.* in beautifying and fortifying it, under the direction and superintendance of Edward lord Cobham. In the highest part of it is a fountain or spring, 240 paces deep, which Elmere calls a draw-well. This Harold, before his advancement to the throne, promised, upon his oath, to deliver up, together with the castle, to William of Normandy, if ever he should aspire to the throne of England; but afterwards, when he would neither perform this promise, nor that of espousing his daughter, a war broke out between them, in which Harold being worsted and slain, though fighting in his country's cause, left his rival in the possession of the crown and kingdom.

The walls 89 feet high and 66 in breadth.

A well in the highest part of the castle.

An

Romanos milites ab omni invadentium Britannorum impetu necessaria, et ad cæteres arces ibi sitas in officio continendas opportuna, magis robori quam ornamentis studebant. Nostri tamen principes castrum, tantâ arte à Romanis situm, pulcherrimis ædificiis ornaverunt. Nam et infinito sumptu ipsa mœnia 89 pedibus alta, ad cubiculorum usum excidenda curaverunt, et Edovardus Quartus, Edovardo Cobhamo regulo curâ demandatâ, in eo ornando decem mille argenti pondo impendit. In hujus castri summitate fons est ducentis quadraginta passubus altus, quem Elmerus aquæputeum appellat. Quem Haraldus, cum Dovariensi castro, se Gulielmo traditurum, si unquam ad regni imperium aspiraret, privatus jurejurando promiserat: quod cum Gulielmo poscenti nec præstiterat, nec illius filiam uxorem acceperat, ortum est inter eos bellum, quo Haraldus victus, eam, quam à patriâ acceperat, vitam, pro patriâ devotam, amisit, et regnum Gulielmo Normanno possidendum reliquit.

An exact List, with a short Account annexed, of all the great Men who have succeeded one another as Constables of Dover Castle and Wardens of the Cinque Ports, since the Norman Conquest: By WILLIAM DARELL, *Prebendary of Canterbury, and Chancellor of the Diocese of Bangor.*

Godwin, earl of Kent, constable of Dover castle.

GODWIN, earl of Kent, a man more noted for his crimes than his virtues, more desirous of being feared than loved, of extending his own power and influence, and gratifying his ambition, than acquitting himself as a dutiful and loyal subject to his prince, was, two years before his banishment, constable of Dover castle, and during that time was very attentive to the improving and enlarging of it.

Harold, earl of Essex, Norfolk and Suffolk, constable of Dover castle.

His son Harold, whose eminent virtues rendered him equally the favourite of prince and people, succeeded him as constable and warden, both when he was banished and when he died: for by the laws of Edward the Confessor, who was on the throne of England at this time, the attainder of the father did not preclude the son from succeeding him in his hereditary estates or offices. We find also, that Waltham abbey was founded by Harold in the same reign, anno Dom. 1064. When he was afterwards advanced to the throne by the unanimous suffrages of his

Waltham abbey built by Harold.

Harold advanced to the throne.

Series honoratorum Virorum qui à Gulielmo Normanno Arci Dovariæ et Quinque Portubus præfuerunt: Auctore GULIELMO DARELLO, *Cantuariæ Prebendario et Bangorensis Ecclesiæ in Venedotia Cancellario.*

GODWINUS, Cantiæ comes, et Dovariensis castri præfectus, magis propter scelera quam per virtutem nobilitatus, qui metui potiùs, quam amari volebat, cui magis cordi erat, populum sibi obedientem reddere, quam ipse suo principi parere, et si tandem exulabat, in castro tamen augendo multum studii et operæ posuit, et eam præfecturam per duos annos gessit.

In cujus vel exulantis vel mortui locam successit Haraldus filius natu maximus, de cujus virtute clarissimâ erant totius populi et ipsius regis testimonia. Edovardi enim Confessoris legibus, cujus ætate hæc gerebantur, patris licet perduellionis rei hæreditatem adiit filius. A quo Walthami monasterium conditum accepimus, eodum Edovardo regnante, anno 1064. Sed cum Haraldum conspirantia populi suffragia ad imperium extulissent, Tostoni fratri antiquam suam

his countrymen, he conferred upon his brother Toston the above offices, which had been so long in his family, and were then to be disposed of with the more caution, as a great fleet of Danes and Norwegians, afterwards defeated by him in a bloody battle, was hovering upon the coast, and threatening a descent. Harold, after a reign of one year, having been vanquished and slain by William duke of Normandy, the latter, the better to secure the dominions he had acquired by his valour and good conduct, granted to John Finch, and his heirs for ever, the government of Dover castle. John died in Normandy, in the 18th year of William's reign, much esteemed and regretted, both by the king and his fellow-subjects; but leaving issue, he was succeeded by his son James, who rendered himself dear to all by his gallant behaviour in the field, and his steadiness, wisdom, and integrity, as a minister of state. He continued in the government of Dover castle, and the cinque ports, till the 13th year of Henry I. when he died at Folkstone, much regretted, as appeared in a particular manner at his funeral.

Toston, earl of Northumberland, constable of Dover castle.

John Finch and his heirs made constables of Dover castle.

James Lord Finch, constable of Dover castle.

He was succeeded by his son John lord Fienes, who did not derogate in the least from the glory of his father or grandfather, in respect either of his public or private virtues; but siding with the empress Maud or Matilda in the violent contest between her and Stephen for the crown, he was stripped by the latter both of government and estate; and

John lord Fienes, constable of Dover castle.

William

---

suam præfecturam assignavit, quòd Dani, ingenti ornatâ classe, Anglicanis portubus immine-rent, quos, eo uno, quo regnaverat, anno, cum Norwegiis conjunctos, insigni prælio superabat. Quo tamen devicto, Gulielmus Normannus, ut virtute et bello partum regnum pacatiùs tue-retur, Johannem Fineum castro Dovariensi præfecit, eâ lege ut illius præfecturæ hæreditas ad illius liberos in perpetuum dimanaret. Qui et populo charus et regi probatus, cum in Nor-mannia esset decimo octavo Gulielmi anno, non sine summo populari dolore, fato concessit. Quo mortuo, non defuerunt illius liberi, qui in castelli tutelâ omnes curas et cogitationes ponerent. Jacobus enim illius filius, quèm, propter incredibilem gloriam bello partam, et summam gravitatem, omnes adamârunt, patri et in præfecturâ et in prudenti reipublicæ ad-ministratione successit. Qui, cum ad decimum tertium Henrici Primi annum cum imperio in Cantiâ fuisset, quam fuit omnibus gratus, mœrore celebrati ad Folkestonum funeris in-dicatum est.

Patris demortui præfecturam gessit Johannes Fineus regulus, qui nec bellicarum rerum peritiâ, nec in reipublicæ administratione, nec ullâ virtutis excellentiâ, aut patri aut avo ces-serat. Sed cum summâ et animorum et virium contentione Stephanus et Matilda de imperio dimicarent, hic, cum Matildæ studet, à Stephano et magistratu privatur, et fortunis omnibus muletatur.

Gulielmum

William Marshall, constable of Dover castle.

William Marshall, master of the revels to king Stephen, was made constable in his stead: but Marshall, having been afterwards taken prisoner by Maud at the battle of Wilton, was obliged, for his ransom, to deliver up his castle of Sherbourn, as some kind of recompence for that, which had been unjustly taken from Finch, and bestowed upon another. Upon the death of Stephen, Marshall, seeing the danger he was exposed to, fled into Normandy, where he ended his days.

Alan lord Fienes, constable of Dover castle.

Henry II. as became a grateful prince, not only put Alan lord Finch in possession of his father's estate, but also of the government of Dover castle, that was the birthright of his family; for he was applauded by every body. Alan held the office of constable with great honour till the 28th of Henry's reign, when he lost his life in Normandy, fighting gloriously for his king.

James lord Fienes, constable of Dover castle.

He was succeeded in his honours and hereditary government by his eldest son James, while king Richard was abroad in his expedition to the Holy Land. That for which this nobleman deserves most to be blamed, was his endeavouring, at the instigation of William Longchamp, bishop of Ely, to whom Richard had committed the government of the kingdom during his absence, and whose daughter he had married, to destroy Gotofrid Laze, a natural son of Henry the IId, who having been in due form elected archbishop of York, with the approbation of pope

---

Gulielmum Mariscallum in illius locum suffectum, qui regi erat ab epulis, Matilda in Wiltonensi prælio cum cœpisset, quòd in castelli præfecturam alteri debitam nullo jure invasisset, suo Sherburni castello se redimere coëgit. Sed cum mortuo Stephano capiti suo imminentem calamitatem perhorresceret, castellum præsidio vacuum sine præfecto reliquit, et in Normanniam fugiens agebat animum.

Henricus Secundus, ut gratum hominem decuit, Alano Fineo, et Johannis Finei patris hæreditatem adire imperavit, et ad majorum suorum præfecturam, in quam Mariscallus invaserat, approbantibus omnibus, eum evexit. In quâ, cum ad 28 illius annum, summâ cum laude, fuisset, in Normanniâ fortissimè pro rege dimicans, occubuit.

Illi tam in honore quam in magistratu successit Jacobus Fineus regulus inter Alani filios natu maximus, eo tempore quo Richardus aberat, Saladini bello impeditus. Huic primò crimini tum calamitati fuit, quod precibus et imperio Gulielmi de Longocampo, Eliensis episcopi, qui, rege bellum gerente, ex illius edicto cæteris imperabat, cujus etiam neptem duxerat, Gotofrido Lazo, quem Henricus Secundus ex concubinâ genuit, pænè exitium paraverat. Hic cum, assentientibus his, quibus eligendi pontificis potestas legibus erat demandata, et consentiente Cœlestino papa, Eboracensis archiepiscopus crearetur, cum, ut ibi inauguraretur, ex ultimâ

pope Celestine, had set out in all haste, from the extremity of Italy, for England, in order to take possession of the archiepiscopal dignity. As soon as Fienes had notice of his arrival, for he had ordered a sharp look-out to be kept for him at all the ports, he ordered him to be dragged by force from the priory of St. Martin, to which he had fled, and confined in the castle jail: but John, earl of Cornwall and Gloucester, was so highly offended at the injury done his brother, that putting himself immediately at the head of a considerable body of men, he not only released him, and put him in possession of the see of York, but made the bishop fain to have recourse to flight and concealment for his safety. He also, when, upon the death of his brother, he was advanced to the throne, took the government of Dover castle from the Fienes's, though they had an hereditary right to it: for finding, at his accession, a great fermentation all over the kingdom, occasioned by the dissensions among the nobles, the violent measures taken to procure him the crown, the disturbances in Normandy, and the rapaciousness of the clergy, he thought he could not be too expeditious in providing for his own safety, and the public tranquillity. In order to that, and to enable him the better to revenge the injury done his brother, and defeat the designs of the malcontent barons in favour of Lewis dauphin of France, he concluded it would be absolutely necessary to get possession of Dover castle, and commit it to the care of one on whom he could

A new priory founded by Henry II.

He fled to Dover castle, disguised in women's clothes, where he lay concealed in the governor's house.

These things happened in the year 1191.

---

ultimâ Italiâ in Angliam advolasset, in Jacobi Finei diligentissimè omnes portuum aditus custodientis manus incidit. A quo, etsi ad cœnobium monachorum divi Martini confugisset, inde extractus in custodiam et castri carcerem est conjectus. Sed Johannes Cornubiæ et Gloucestriæ comes, injuriam fratri illatam tam acerbè tulit, ut coactâ benè magnâ armatorum manu et fratrem vinculis exemptum debitæ dignitati restituerit, et Gulielmum omnem salutis spem in fugâ et latebris collocare fecerit: et rex, demortuo fratre, ab omnibus constitutus, præfecturâ castelli, quæ jure hæreditatis ad Fineam gentem pertinebat, Fineos spoliârit. Johannes rex, cum primò regni administrationem susciperet, et summam in republicâ perturbationem, et sanguinariâ regni acquisitione, et civili nobilium dissensione, et ecclesiasticorum hominum spoliatione, et seditione Normannicâ conspiceret: statuit festinanter et suæ saluti et reipublicæ tranquillitati esse confulendum. Itaque, cum et veterem fratri illatam injuriam ulcisci decrevisset, et conspirantes in se proceres, qui Ludovico Franciæ delphino in regni petitione studebant, exhorresceret, et ad injuriam vindicandam, et ad nobilium conatus reprimendos peropportunum fore existimavit, si Fineum regulum, quo nemo à nobilium partibus steterat constantiùs, castri Dovariensis ad hostium aditus impediendos facti præfecturâ dejiceret, ut, eo ejecto

could depend; as it was so advantageously situated for preventing descents, and in the hands of lord Fienes, one of the most zealous partisans of the discontented nobles. Accordingly, addressing himself to Fienes, he, by dint of flattery, presents, and a handsome estate, prevailed upon him to give up his right to the government of the castle, which he conferred on Hubert de Burgh, a man very learned, especially in the law, active, able, and loyal, and who before had distinguished himself in the service of his brother Richard. He also raised him to the dignity of earl of Kent, together with that of chief justiciary, by virtue of which he could hold courts or assizes all over the kingdom for the trial and punishment of malefactors; an office that was afterwards annexed to the government of the castle. This great man began the exercise of his authority, as constable and warden, with reforming all abuses and disorders, and suppressing all bad customs, that had crept into the garrison under his command; and being, moreover, desirous of abolishing the old, and introducing new regulations, he ordained, with the king's consent, that those who were bound to give their personal attendance, for the guard of the castle, should, for the future, pay each ten shillings a month in lieu thereof, for the maintenance of a standing garrison. Hence it came afterwards to be enacted, that whoever, possessing lands granted to them by William the Conqueror for the defence of Dover castle, should neglect to pay their contributions upon the days appointed for that purpose

Hubert de Burgh, governor of Dover castle in the reign of John and Henry III.

The arms of the De Burghs were expressive of those offices and honours.

A standing garrison established in the castle.

---

ejecto, alicui eam præfecturam committeret, in cujus fide et probitate conquiesceret. Itaque Johanne magnâ orationis comitate laudato, et amplis muneribus, egregioque patrimonio, remunerato, à Castellano magistratu dimoto, illud munus Huberto Burgensi commisit, viro docto, gravi, prudenti, patrii juris peritissimo, summâ fide, summâ prudentiâ, summa industriâ, qui operam suam Richardo primo fidelissimè præstiterat. Hujus authoritatem Cantiano comitatu amplificavit, eique eam potestatem tradidit, quæ postea ad omnes castri præfectos delata est, ut per universum regnum omnes sontes punire posset, ubicunque in facinore deprehenderetur. Hunc nostri justitiarum itinerarium appellabant. Iste igitur egregius castelli præfectus et portuum custos, veteres milites, propter vitiosas quibus utebantur consuetudines, vehementer improbavit. Atque, cum, quasi novus dominus, novas vellet promulgare leges, permissu principis imperavit, ut unusquisque præsidiarius in singulos menses patrimonio suo tributum decem solidorum imponeret, atque ita liberati, curâ suâ soluti discederent. Ex hoc autem exortum est castellanum illud præsidium, cui et stipendium rectè persolveretur, sancitum est, ut quicunque agros ad Dovariensis castelli defensionem, donante Gulielmo Normanno, accepissent, vel certis quibusdam diebus pecuniam dissolverent, vel singulis diebus, quibus pecuniam distulissent,

pose, should, for every day they omitted, forfeit double the sum. Thus was a fund settled for the regular pay of those soldiers who, when once admitted, kept guard or did duty in the castle during their whole lives. This garrison was not so considerable for the number, as for the intrepidity, fidelity, experience, and alertness, of those who composed it. There was a continual watch kept during the night, sometimes under the inspection of the marshal, and sometimes of the judge; and every hour a horn or trumpet sounded to keep them all awake, and at their respective posts. Some kept guard at the king's palace, and others at the gates. These last gave notice of what passed at their posts, to all the rest of the garrison, by signals made with brazen trumpets. Something of these forms still continues; and they would never have been discontinued, had not the money assigned for the support of the garrison been carried into the royal treasury, and of course the means of keeping up the consequence of the place lost. About fifty years ago there were three chaplains upon the establishment of the garrison, either for the officers or private men, two of whom had a house near the church, and the other, called Cocklecow, was lodged in the tower distinguished by the name of Colton's gate. This last, during the reign of Lucius, preached to the soldiers; but in after-ages he only read prayers to them every morning. These two having at length given place to the popish superstition

The order of the watch.

Those who were anciently called Cocklecows were of the college of canons.

---

lissent, illius debitionem duplicarent. Quâ lege perfectum est, ut novis illis militibus (qui, semel constituti, per omnem vitam in eâ munitione permanebant) stipendium optimè persolveretur. Ac isti quidem milites non tam multitudine quam fortitudine, experientiâ, fidelitate, et in exequendo officio diligentiâ cæteris omnibus præcellabant. Itaque nocturnis vigiliis interdum quæsitore, interdum Mariscallo præsente mœnia diligenter defendebant. Excitabant autem et invocabant sese mutuò singulis horis, vel cornuum vel ænearum buccinarum sonitu. Alii portas, alii palatium regium custodiebant. Qui autem pro portis excubabant, æreis cornibus omnibus militibus in quâvis castelli parte commorantibus, signum quasi tessarum dabant. Hujus consuetudinis quiddam hâc ætate à nostris hominibus observabatur semperque in more fuisset, nisi castelli præsidium ad aulæ regiæ ærarium delatum, et commoditatem omnem abstulisset et rei majestatem penitùs minuisset. Annis autem plus minus abhinc quinquaginta tres capellani castellanis et magistratibus et militibus ministrabant, quorum duobus domus juxta templum est assignata: tertio quem Cocleconum vocant, turris data est, quæ porta Coltonis nominabatur. Hic, Lucio regnante, militibus prædicabat, sequentibus autem seculis singulâ aurorâ preces dicebat: nunc tamen, quod à concionibus et precibus, ad missas sceleratè et nefariè devenissent, ut amanderetur tantæ superstitionis memoria, etsi certa alicui merces ad illud munus

superstition of masses, when popery was abolished, there was nobody appointed either to preach or pray, in place of the mass-priest, though there is a salary for that purpose. While mass was allowed, the priest in question used to appear in the habit of a prebendary, on account both of the dignity and antiquity of his place. Of the other two, one used to say mass to the marshal's men, and the other inferior officers of the garrison, at nine o'clock; and the other to the governor, at ten. It may be worth while, also, to observe, that the soldiers chaplain said mass at the North end of the chapel of relics, the marshal's at the altar of the blessed Virgin or our Lady, and the governor's at the high altar. But to return to our history:---Hugh de Burgh acquitted himself with great diligence and fidelity in discharge of the trust committed to him, maintained a strict discipline, reinforced his garrison, and gallantly defended the castle against all the efforts of the dauphin, who had laid siege to it with a large body both of French and English. This siege, of which we took some notice above, when speaking of the secret and subterranean gate, having been often raised, and often renewed, continued, with intervals, to the first year of the reign of Henry III. during the space of four years. To perpetuate the memory of it, there is a certain structure on the West side of the castle, that was built on purpose, and took its name from it. By the reinforcement of 400 men, besides his own attendants, which Stephen Pincester conveyed into the castle, when in the greatest

This siege begun in the 15th year of the reign of John, anno Dom. 1213, and ended the 1st of Henry III. anno Dom. 1216.

---

nus peragendum destinetur, nemo tamen vel ad milites Dei verbo instituendos, vel ad preces dicendas relinquitur. Hunc tamen, dum aliquo ibi numero esset, præbendarii habitu ornatum, propter loci tum dignitatem tum antiquitatem conspicimus. Duorum etiam qui supererant, alter Mariscalli janitoribus et cæteris castellanis magistratibus horâ nonâ, alter horâ decimâ præfecto ministrabat. Neque etiam hujus rei posteritatem vellem esse ignaram, eum qui militibus præsentibus orationes fundebat, in sacello reliquiarum ad partem borealem, qui mariscallo, ad altare beatæ Mariæ, qui præfecto, ad summum altare ministrâsse. Sed his omissis ad historiam revertamur. Hubertus ille Burgensis demandatum sibi officium diligentur exequebatur, ordini accuratè prospexit, militum numerum augebat, validissimè castellum adversus Ludovicum Franciæ regis filium, magnis suorum et discedentium à suo rege Anglorum copiis stipatum, propugnabat. Quam historiam tum leviter attigimus cum de secretâ portâ loqueremur. Illa Ludovici obsidio sæpe intermissa, sæpe repetita, ad quartum usque annum prorogata, primo anno quo Henricus Tertius regnare cœperat finem invenit. Ad sempiternam hujus rei memoriam locus quidam ad occidentalem castelli partem ab eâ obsidione nomen habet. Sed cum in summo belli et oppugnationis ardore essent, submisso, cum suo comitatu,

greatest danger, De Burgh was enabled to stand his ground, and baffle all the efforts of the enemy. This Hubert de Burgh flourished in the reign of King John; and, as he had a great estate, he built upon the North bank of the Thames, near Scotland-yard, a house or palace, in which he rivalled the magnificence of the Romans. He died not till after the accession of Henry III. after being exceedingly harrassed and persecuted by his enemies. The magnificent house above mentioned was seized by Peter de Rupibus, bishop of Winchester, a man no less remarkable for his great wealth than his turbulent dispositions; for he had a great hand in all the confusions and rebellions of the late reign, and was a violent enemy of De Burgh. The house in question came afterwards into the possession of the archbishops of York, either by purchase or gift; and Cardinal Wolsey, who was distinguished by nothing so much as his unbounded pride, having made a present of it to Henry the VIIIth, though not till after he had incurred a premunire, it has ever since been the ordinary residence of the court family. Thus Hubert, who had obtained from king John, in reward of his services, gifts, or grants, under the great seal, of the estates of rebels, and other malefactors, after the death of that prince, was tossed about on a continual sea of troubles, from the implacable malice of his enemies, without any guilt or misdemeanour on his side: for though he had been raised to the dignity of earl of Kent by king John, to encourage him to exert himself in his service, and maintained in the possession of it by his son Henry

The White Hall begun by Hubert, carried on by Wolsey, and finished by Henry VIII.

Anno Dom. 1535.

---

comitatu, et quadringentis hominibus, Stephano Pinchestero, castellum fortissimè est defensum. Floruit iste Hubertus de Burgo, regnante Johanne, et maximis facultatibus abundavit, et in ædibus, propè Thamesim, non longè ab eo loco, quem Scotiam vocant, ædificandis, Romanorum magnificentiam est imitatus. Verum postea, cum patris demortui regnum susciperet Henricus Tertius, multis vexatus contumeliis obiit. In tam præclaram ab eo fundatam domum Petrus de Rupibus, Wintoniensis episcopus, quo nemo fortunis opulentior, nemo in seditionibus excitandis pestilentior fuit, qui ab Huberto capitali odio discesserat, invasit: sed tandem vel pecuniâ vel gratiâ ad Eboracenses archiepiscopos est devolata. Eam tamen Thomas Wolseus, in quo nihil erat præclarum, præter innatam in eo superbiam, Henrico Octavo, cum eam antea ex præmunitionis lege perdidisset, dono dedit; qui in eâ Anglorum regum regiam constituit sedem perennem. Atque ita Hubertus à Johanne honorificè remuneratus, et liberâ donatione publico regni sigillo confirmatâ facinorosorum possessiones consequutus, eo mortuo, in acerbissimas tempestates, et maximas molestias, nullo suo merito, incidit. Nam cum aut à Johanne rege ad obsidionem fortiter tolerandam, aut propter præstitam in eo bello operam ab Henrico

Henry (with whom he was in high favour during the first twelve years of his reign) as a reward for his past services, yet he was at last borne down by the unrelenting malice of De Rupibus, bishop of Winchester. He was charged by him, 1st, with poisoning William Marshall, who had been regent of the kingdom during the king's minority; and, 2dly, with lavishing and misapplying the public money; and so much did these accusations terrify him, that he took refuge first in the priory of St. Martin, and afterwards in a church in Essex. Quitting that also, he was tossed about from place to place, till he was at last seized, and committed close prisoner to a tower or castle, from which he would never have been able to deliver himself, had it not been for the powerful intercession of Ranulph, earl of Chester, and Luke, archbishop of Dublin. But though they had interest enough to procure him his life and liberty, yet they could never get him restored to his honours and estate. During these transactions, Henry made choice of Sir Stephen Seagrave for his chief justiciary; but the government of the castle was conferred upon Sir Stephen Pincester, who wanted neither courage to face danger, nor patience and resolution to bear fatigue, nor a proper activity and alertness in the discharge of his office. By his orders all the records of the castle, all the writings and instruments containing the rights, privileges, and immunities, granted to the constable, &c. were collected together, and digested into a book, which he called the castle's charter book. This has been of great use to me in compiling this description

De Rupibus an implacable enemy of Hubert de Burgh.

Sir Stephen Pincester made constable of Dover castle in the reign of Henry III.

Henrico Tertio, apud quem per duodecim annos multus valebat, Cantianorum comes crearetur: summâ Petri Wintoniensis malignitate depressus est ad calamitatem. Ei enim Petrus duo crimina intenderat, et quòd Gulielmum Mariscallum et antequam adolevisset princeps, regni gubernatorem veneno sustulisset, et quòd regiam pecuniam dilapidâsset. Quâ accusatione permotus, primùm in asylum Martinensis cœnobii, tum in quoddam templum in Essexiâ confugit. Cui cùm minimè confideret, multùm jactatus in turrim est conjectus, indeque nunquam evasisset, nisi Ranulphi Cestriæ comitis et Lucæ Dublinensis archiepiscopi et deprecatio et gravissima autoritas intercecisset. Quorum preces etsi ei incolumitatem et libertatem restituere, dignitatem tamen et opes recuperare non potuerunt. Dum hæc geruntur, ad sontes puniendos delectus ab Henrico fuit Stephanus Segrâvus, eques auratus: castelli verò cura Stephano Pincesterio equiti est commissa. In quo neque in periculis adeundis fortitudo, neque in laboribus perferendis patientia, neque in officio gerendo studium unquam defuit. Hoc præfecto jubente, omnia castelli monimenta, omnia à principibus irrogata privilegia, omnia regio diplomate data præfecto commoda, unum in librum, quem castelli feodarium appellavit, sunt congesta. Quo adjuvante,

tion of the castle, and thereby preserving the names and exploits of several illustrious men from oblivion. Sir Stephen held the office of constable from the time of his first appointment till the death of Henry, with great applause; and all the intrigues of his enemies to displace him proved ineffectual. Upon his death, Henry Braybrock, a very gallant man, was appointed constable, but died a few years after, much respected. The title of constable was then conferred upon Edward, prince of Wales; but he, satisfied with the honour, left the government entirely to Henry Cobham, who at the same time had the command of Tunbridge castle. When Edward ascended the throne, Henry lord Cobham, being much in his favour, was constituted chief governor of Dover castle. His son and heir, John Lord Cobham, who was afterwards governor of the castles of Tunbridge and Rochester, and the founder of Cobham college, did not derogate in the least from the fame of his ancestors, having been not only an able statesman, but very amiable in private life. While Henry lord Cobham was constable, he assisted the king in reducing the castles of Leeds and Tunbridge, which Crevecœur and Culpeper refused to surrender, having been engaged in a conspiracy against the king. When the castles were taken, the king was so enraged against the conspirators, that he ordered them to be crucified, and the castles to be destroyed. During Cobham's absence, the care of Dover castle was entrusted to Sir John Waldershere, whose daughters

Henry Braybrock constable of Dover castle.

Edward, prince of Wales, constable.

Henry lord Cobham constable at the accession of Edward I.

Sir John Waldershere, lord Cobham's deputy.

---

adjuvante, et hanc castellanam descriptionem literes consignavi, et hominum nobilissimorum res gestas et famam ab oblivione vindicavi. Hunc nulla inimicorum invidia à magistratu poterat dimovere, sed eum ad Henrici regis interitum summâ cum laude gessit. Hic cum è vivis excessisset, demandata est illius præfectura Henrico Braibroco viro fortissimo, qui cum aliquot annis in eâ præfecturâ fuisset, discessit, omnium judicio probatissimus, quo mortuo, cùm honore Dovariensis præfecturæ Edovardus Walliæ princeps ornaretur, ipse nominis dignitate contentus, omnem in milites autoritatem Henrico Cobhamo detulit, qui etiam in Townebridgiano castello supremam potestatem exercuit. Henricus Cobhamus regulus et multum apud Edovardum Primum autoritate et gratiâ valebat, et Dovariensem præfecturam, rege dante, obtinebat, et Johannem Cobhamum suæ virtutis hæredem reliquit; hominem et in republicâ prudentem, et omni virtute præstabilem, et Cobhamiani collegii fundatorem, qui in Roffa et Townebridgeo supremum gessit magistratum. Henrico præfecto, cum Crevicurus et Culpeperius in regem conspirâssent, et in Ledani defensione audacter consisterent, eos rex captos in crucem sustulit, et ad castella Ledanum et Townebridgium ruinis deformanda, conceptam ex immanitate facinoris iracundiam convertit. Hujus absentis munus suscepit Johannes Waldesherius

daughters having been married to the Moneux's, made a large addition to the estate of that family. The next constable, namely, Sir Robert Ashton, was no less an honour to his friends and family, than a terror to his enemies; and being at the same time warden of the cinque ports, and high admiral, the protection of trade, and guard of the seas, engaged his attention as much as the supply and security of his castles: in short, he studied to approve himself a faithful servant to his king and country. His deputy, when absent, was Richard Malmain, a man of rank, and of Norman extraction, whose ancestors came over with William the Conqueror. Both Cobham and his deputy, when they had paid their last debt to nature, were buried in the church of the castle, where they seem still to live and breathe in their effigies, and to animate their successors to an emulation of their magnanimity and valour. While Ashton held the office of constable, Edward II. who at that time proposed to go over to France in person, and do homage to the French king for the duchy of Acquitain, vested John lord Cobham with the government of the whole county of Kent, in the presence of the archbishop of Canterbury, at his palace near Wingham. The king, however, apprehending the danger of the sea, did not adhere to his resolution of going abroad, but sent his son to do homage in his stead; which, though it prevented his running any risk in crossing the sea, proved fatal to him in the sequel. Edmund of Woodstock, earl of Kent, and uncle to Edward III. was at that

Sir Robert Ashton, constable of Dover castle in the reign of Edward II.

Richard Malmain his deputy.

John lord Cobham made governor of Kent.

Edmund of Woodstock, earl of Kent,

---

dersherius eques, cujus filiæ Moningis nuptæ eorum fortunas auxerunt. Huic proximè successit Robertus Ashtonus eques, qui et inimicis terrori, et suis honori fuit: qui cum et huic castello, et quinque portubus, et universo mari præesset, et castellanis prospexit prudenter, et mare ab hostibus pacatum reddidit fortiter, et omnia regis negotia summo animo administravit. Huic absenti in magistratu satisfecit Richardus Malmainus, summi apud suos nominis vir, qui ab eis originem duxit, quos cum Gulielmo Normanno in hujus insulæ dominationem invasisse legimus. Hi ambo, cum ipsius naturæ dissolutionem, quam adeo perhorrescimus, essent perpessi, in castelli templo sepulti, ad animi magnitudinem, omnes, qui eis succedunt, quasi vultu et effigie adhortantur. Hoc eam præfecturam gerente, cum Edovardus Secundus, propter Aquitaniæ ducatum, in Franciæ regis verba juraturus, in Gallias transmitteret, astante Cantuariensi archiepiscopo, cujus in ædibus propter Winghamum hæc agebantur, totius Cantiæ curam Johanni Cobhamo demandavit. Sed tamen propter navigandi difficultatem, ipse, filio ad id juramentum misso, domum reversus est tum incolumis, sed tamen ex eâ missione, et fortunarum omnium et regni amissio est consequuta. Tum fuit Edmundus Woodstockus Cantiæ comes Edovardi Tertii patruus, et Dovariensis castelli, et quinque portuum et maris præfectus.

that time constable of Dover castle, warden of the cinque ports, and high admiral. He held these offices twelve years, but suffered afterwards a sad reverse of fortune, though not unusual to the nobles at that time; for having been impeached of high treason, he had his head struck off near the outer gate of the tower of London. The tragical death of this great man having vacated the place of constable, Edward III. conferred it on Reginald Cobham, who had a greater share of the king's confidence than any other at that time, and who held it many years.

constable of Dover castle in the reigns of Edward II. and III.

Reginald Cobham constable of Dover castle in the reign of Edward III.

The next constable was Sir Bartholomew Bourghwash, who, having been sent over ambassador to France, was there seized with an illness that brought his life into the most imminent danger; which, however, he at last surmounted, with the help of his physicians, and continued in the office of constable till the 30th year of king Edward III. He was then succeeded in that important charge by John Beauchamp, descended from the Beauchamps mentioned above, and in high repute both for his virtues and abilities. So eminent was he, particularly for military skill and prowess, that the king made him also warden of the cinque ports, high admiral, and Earl of Warwick. He still retained the dignity of earl of Warwick, and transmitted it to his posterity; but was obliged to resign his other employments, after he had held them two years, in favour of Sir Robert Harley, who kept possession of them till his death,

Sir Bartholomew Bourghwash constable in the reign of Edward III.

John earl of Warwick constable of Dover castle in the reign of Edward III.

Sir Robert Harley constable in the reign of Edward III.

---

præfectus. Hunc maximo animo per duodecim annos præfecturam gerentem absorbuit fatalis quædam calamitas, non insolita tamen proceribus. Cum enim ei quidam perduellionis crimen intendissent, productus in vestibulum Londonianæ turris, crevices carnifici præbuit. Reginaldus Cobhamus, cui ex suis omnibus Edovardus Tertius detulit plurimum, Dovariensi castro per multos annos præfuit, post tantum hominem tam indignè necatum.

Edmundo proximus fuit Bartholomeus Bourgwashus eques, qui cùm legationem in Galliis obiisset, in gravissimum incidit morbum, quo penè perierat. Cujus tamen improbitate medicorum studio superatâ, in præfecturâ fuit ad trigesimum Edovardi Tertii annum. Tantæ præfecturæ dignitatem probitatis et virtutis commendatione adeptus est Johannes ex Bellicampo ortus, quem nostri homines Beauchampium appellant. Quem, quòd plerosque ejus ætatis homines rerum gestarum gloriâ superaverat, rex et quinque Cantianis portubus, et universæ classi præfecit, et Warwicensis comitatûs honore decorabat. Comitis autem dignitatem posteris tradidit, castelli tamen et portuum et classis præfecturam Roberto Herleo equiti, cum in eâ duobus annis fuisset, ita mandante rege, tradidit. Qui magnæ apud regem autoritatis vir,

death, in the 44th year of Edward III. being a man in great favour with the king, and much esteemed.

Edmund, earl of Cambridge, constable of Dover castle in the reigns of Edward III. & Richard II.

Harley was succeeded by Edmund, earl of Cambridge, the fourth of the king's sons who were then alive; and he going often abroad with his father to the wars in France, delegated his authority as constable to Sir Richard Spigurnett. Edmund was afterwards created duke of York, by Richard II. and died in the reign of Henry IV.; but the former of these kings, either jealous of his authority, or with a view to raise him higher, (for I cannot be positive in regard to his motive), took the offices of constable, warden of the cinque ports, and high admiral from him, and gave them to Simon Burleigh, who lived in great intimacy with Robert Vere, marquis of Dublin; but Thomas of Woodstock, duke of Gloucester, was highly offended at the advancement of Simon, and resolved to make him feel the whole weight of his resentment. Accordingly, having got him to be impeached by the commons of embezzling the public money, and defrauding the soldiers of their pay, he was condemned and executed, though both the king and the marquis interested themselves in his behalf, and endeavoured to save him. His corpse, having been conveyed by his relations, in great affliction to Canterbury, was buried in the church of the Black friars, on the North side of the choir; and the greatest part of his estate went to the Darells, of Cathull, in Kent.

Simon Burleigh constable in the reign of Richard II.

Richard

---

vir, magnæ estimationis, cùm ad quadragesimum quartum Edovardi annum in eâ permanisset, fato concessit.

Tum præfecti nomen Edmundo Cantabrigiæ comiti, filiorum, qui tum vivebant, quarto, detulit: qui cum in rebus et bellis Gallicis fidelem patri operam præbuisset, ad castellanos, dum ille abesset, sub imperio tenendos, Richardum Spigurnettum equitem delegit. Hunc Edmundum Richardus Secundus Eboracensem ducem creavit, et regnante Henrico Quarto agebat animam. Hunc Richardus, vel ut omnem summi hominis authoritatem proscinderet, vel quòd eum ad majora vocaverat (nihil enim habeo præter conjecturam) ab eo magistratu dimovit, et Simoni Burleio, quo Robertus Veerius Dublinensis Marchio familiarissimè utebatur, et castelli, et quinque portuum et maris præfecturam dedit. Quâ injuriâ Thomas Woodstockus vehementer exacerbatus omnem in ipsum Simonem iracundiam evomuit. Eum enim repetundarum reum à plebe factum, et subtracti à militibus stipendii accusatum, contradicente Marchione, et ipso reclamante rege, Glocestrensis capite multari jussit. Mortuum summo cum dolore sui Cantuariam detulerunt, et in æde eorum fratrum, qui nigro apparatu insigniuntur, ad Borealem chori partem sepelierunt. Hujus magnâ ex parte ad Cantianos Darellos, qui Cathullum incolunt, hæreditas devenit.

Richardus

Richard gave the government of Dover castle, that was vacated by his death, to Henry lord Cobham, son of Reginald lord Cobham, a privy counsellor to Edward III. by whom he was highly favoured, and made a knight of the most noble order of the garter. He dying in the 10th year of Richard II. left a great estate, and an illustrious name, to his son Henry, who, either on account of his own signal merit, or that of his noble ancestors, had that extraordinary privilege conferred upon him, that he might, like the marshals, order any person taken in the actual commission of a capital crime, to be immediately executed. He acquitted himself, with great diligence, of his duty as governor of Dover castle, together with those of Rochester and Tunbridge, till such time as he was sent into Ireland, in quality of the king's lieutenant, with full powers to compose the differences, and suppress the tumults and disorders, that reigned in that kingdom; and as he would be at too great a distance, and too much engaged in business, to attend to the affairs of his government in England, he resigned them, by the king's command, into the hands of Sir John Beaumont, a gentleman distinguished no less by his virtues than his illustrious descent: accordingly he acquired great fame by his wise and gallant conduct, both as constable and high admiral. These two last did not imitate the constable Burleigh, by residing constantly in the castle, and managing the affairs thereof in person, and upon the spot; but, being much trusted and employed by the king in the administration of the

Henry lord Cobham made constable of Dover castle in the reign of Richard II.

Sir John Beaumont made constable of Dover castle in the reign of Richard II.

Richardus castelli præfecturam istius morte vacuam Henrico Cobhamo regulo dedit. Hic eo Reginaldo fuit natus, qui Edovardo Tertio erat à consiliis, apud quem autoritate et gratiâ floruit, à quo in ornatissimum garteriorum equitum collegium erat ascriptus. Qui, cùm decimo Richardi regis anno et summum honorem et amplum patrimonium moriens Henrico filio reliquisset, hic vel clarissimi patris memoriâ, vel virtutum, quibus erat septus ac munitus, commendatione, eam potestatem accepit, ut in manifesto scelere deprehensos, mariscallorum more, in crucem tolleret. Et Dovariensis castelli præfecturam cum Rofensi et Townebridgiana conjunctam ad illud tempus studiosissimè gessit, dum in Hibernià ad componendas lites et sedandos tumultus mandato regis totius insulæ legatus proficisceretur. Cum itaque istos magistratus tanto locorum intervallo disjunctos, commodè administrare non posset, omne quod in Dovarienses habuit imperium, rege sic jubente, Johanni Bellimontensi equiti tradidit. Hunc et illustrissimi majores et sua virtus commendabat, quòd et castelli et maris præfectus, in utriusque administratione summam et prudentiæ famam, et fortitudinis opinionem, est consequutus. Hi duo Burleium non sunt imitati, cùm hic legatis nihil fideret, ipse semper in castello resideret: illi regiis negotiis impediti, summis hominibus, quorum probata omnibus erat integritas.

the government, they were obliged to delegate their authority as constables to some person of distinction, for whose capacity and fidelity they could answer. Thus Henry lord Cobham, during his embassy in France, gave the command of the castle to sir John Devereux; as sir John Beaumont, when absent, did to sir Arnold Savage, whose estate afterwards fell to lord Cobham's family. But Richard, in the 19th year of his reign, conferred the offices of constable of Dover castle, warden of the cinque ports, and high admiral, on Edward, created first earl of Rutland, and afterwards duke of Albemarle and York. This happening during the contest between Richard and Henry the IVth for the crown, Edward, though his connexion was the same by birth with both, yet, as he had been raised by the former to high offices and honours, with many distinguishing marks of his favour and confidence, he discovered a true sense of gratitude, by concerting measures with the duke of Exeter's party for setting him at liberty. And though Henry, in consideration of his relationship, and to comply with the importunities of his father Edmund, consented to overlook and forgive what had passed, yet he took the government of Dover castle from him. He was afterwards slain at the battle of Agincourt, wherein the French were totally defeated; and as he died without issue, his estate and honours devolved on Richard, son to the earl of Cambridge, who afterwards, under the title of duke of York, was raised to the throne. Edward having been removed from the office

Sir John Devereux, lord Cobham's deputy.

Sir Arnold Savage, sir John Beaumont's deputy.

Edward, duke of Albemarle, constable in the reigns of Richard II. and Henry IV.

---

integritas et fides, omnem potestatem detulerunt. Henricus enim, dum legatione Gallicanâ impediretur, Johannem Deveroxum equitem, Johannes Bellimontensis, Arnoldum Savagium, ejusdem ordinis hominem, cujus fundi ad Cobhamos regulos pervenerunt, dum illi abessent, omnibus castelli præsidiis prospicere rogaverunt. Sed decimo nono Richardi anno Edovardus primò Rutlandiæ comes, tum Albemarliæ et Eboraci dux, supremum, rege sic mandante, in castellum, in quinque portus, in classem, magistratum suscepit. Qui cùm eo tempore fuisset, quo Richardus & Henricus de imperio contendebant, etsi erat utrisque eodem cognationis nomine astrictus, tamen quòd eum Richardus et honoribus et dignitate ornâsset, tantum apud eum grati animi fidelis memoria valuit, ut ad Richardum carcere eximendum cum Holandiis conspiraverit. Quod scelus cùm et patris Edmundi precibus et cognationi Henricus concessisset, etsi eum in antiquum locum recipisset, Dovariensis tamen castelli præfecturam alii demandavit. Postea in Agincourtensi prælio, in quo Gallorum opes penitùs conciderant, occubuit: et quòd ipse sine liberis decesserat, et ducatûs et fortunarum omnium hæredem Richardi Cantabrigiæ comitis filium reliquit, qui ex eo ducatu ad totius insulæ imperium evolavit. Hunc, propter eam, quam dixi, conjurationem, ab eo magistratu remotum, sequutus est, Henrico sic

office of constable, for the conspiracy above mentioned, Henry appointed for his successor Sir Thomas Erpingham, who afterwards contributed greatly to the obtaining that glorious victory at Agincourt, by giving the signal to, and leading on, the archers, who were posted within the entrenchments. During the time that he held the offices of constable, warden of the cinque ports, and high admiral, and in the eighth year of Henry's reign, he caused an exact survey to be taken of all the decayed towers and buildings within the castle, in order to their being repaired, and appointed Andrew Butler to act as his deputy in his absence. But the king, not long after, gave the office of constable to his eldest son, Henry, then prince of Wales, duke of Acquitain, Lancaster, and Cornwall, and earl of Chester, not from any disgust at Erpingham, whom he still continued to favour, but to inspire the prince with a noble emulation and love of glory becoming his high rank, by conferring on him the highest employments. The prince, however, as he covetted nothing besides the honour of the office, appointed Sir Richard Barry, a Kentish knight, to fulfill the duties of it in his stead. This prince Henry, who when king gained so much glory by his victories in France, was educated in the university of Oxford, under the care and tuition of Henry Beaufort, chancellor of the university, and then bishop of Lincoln, but afterwards of Winchester. We learn from history, that the same bishop, being the son of John of Gaunt, and the King's brother, obtained in the sequel a cardinal's hat; and after the untimely death of the king, was

Sir Thomas Erpingham made constable of Dover castle in the reign of Henry IV.

Anno Dom. 1406.

Andrew Butler appointed Erpingham's deputy.

Henry, prince of Wales, made constable, and sir Richard Barry his deputy.

---

sic mandante, Thomas Erpinghamus eques, qui in Agincourtensi prælio et sagittariis in vallato campo constitutis signum dedit, & ragi ad fudenda eo loco tot Gallorum millia maximum adjumentum attulit. Qui cùm in castellum, in quinque portus, in universam classem, imperium accepisset, octavo ipsius regis anno, omnes castelli turres, omnia ædificia, temporis vetustate diruta, diligentissimè inspexit, et, dum ipse abesset, mandatum sibi munus Andreæ Butlerio equiti commisit. Sed tamen rex, ut honoris præmiis filium natu maximum ad virtutem incitaret, habitâ Thomæ ratione, Henricum filium tum Walliæ principem, Acquitaniæ, Lancastriæ, Cornubiæ ducem, et Cestriæ comitem, illius præfecturæ dignitate ornabat. Qui cùm ex eâ nihil nisi tam præclaræ autoritatis nomen concupisceret, Richardo Barreio, Cantiano equiti, omnem castelli curam demandavit. Erat iste Henricus, qui, propter summam gloriam ex Gallico bello partam, orbem terrarum nominis sui famâ compleverat, in Oxoniensi academiâ sub Henrici Beaufordi, tum Lincolniæ et post Wintoniæ episcopi et illius accademiæ cancellarii, potestate et tutelâ constitutus. Hunc Beaufordum, quòd erat et Johannis Gandavi filius et regis frater, cardinalem creatum legimus, et post immaturum Henrici Quinti interitum,

advanced to the regency, in conjunction with the duke of Gloucester, as Henry VI. was then but a child.

Humphrey, duke of Gloucester, constable of Dover castle in the reigns of Henry V. and VI.

The abovementioned Henry, prince of Wales, so celebrated for his military exploits, after he had long held the government of Dover castle, conferred it at last on his brother Humphrey, for whom he had a particular affection; so that, when he was on his death-bed, and in a very weak and languid condition, he recommended his infant son, and his dominions, to his care and protection; and so well did he acquit himself of this trust, that he was commonly known in those times by the name of the good duke of Gloucester. As he patronised and promoted learning and learned men in an extraordinary manner, that he might leave behind him some monument to bear witness to posterity of his love of science, he erected at Oxford, entirely at his own expence, one of the most magnificent schools of theology in Europe: and lest any, who were addicted to learning and science, should be discouraged from prosecuting their studies, by poverty and want of books, he fitted up a place for the library in the upper part of the hall or school, which he enriched with 250 volumes, besides presenting the university with a very considerable sum. But this man, so great, so good, and so popular, having been accused by William de la Pole, duke of Suffolk, (a title of which he was altogether unworthy,) of sorcery, was imprisoned, and strangled in the night, by order of queen Margaret, who by that execrable deed brought

The library had been pulled down, and the books dispersed during the chancellorship of D. Cox.

---

interitum, infante jam rege, universæ reipublicæ administrationem cum Gloucestrensi duce suscepisse.

Sed iste tantis rebus gestis commendatus princeps, cùm Humfridum fratrem vehementer adamaret, cùm ipse vel suâ vel hominum opinione satis diu Dovariensem præfecturam gessisset, non modò eam Humfrido fratri dedit, sed etiam moriens, cum cæteris ex partibus oppressa mens, infantem filium et regni gubernationem illius fidei credidit. Quem optimè rempublicam administrantem, illius ætatis homines bonum Glocestriæ ducem nominabant. Hic cùm et literas et doctos homines summo studio prosequeretur, incredibili benevolentiâ complecteretur, ut suum de illis vel animum vel judicium testatum apud omnes relinqueret, totâ Europâ ornatissimam apud Oxonienses theologorum scholam suis sumptibus ædificavit. Ac ne paupertate et librorum inopiâ aliqui in literis inflammati à studiis deterriti discederent, et bibliothecam in illius summitate collocatam, ducentis quinquaginta voluminibus ornaverat, et magnam pecuniæ summam academiæ dedit. Sed hunc tanto populari favore munitum, tanto virtutum præsidio, tanquam mœnibus septum, homo indignissimus eo honore, Gulielmus Delapola Suffolciæ dux, veneficii accusabat, et Margareta regina, quo uno scelere et se, et regem innocentissimum,

brought destruction at last on herself, the innocent king, and the whole Lancastrian line. The unfavourable turn that the king's affairs soon after took, made her thoroughly sensible of her error, in making away with a man so much loved and respected in the nation, so brave, and so loyal. After his death, those who had the administration of affairs in their hands, made choice of James Fienes, Lord Say, and then lord high treasurer of England, as the properest person to be entrusted with the government of Dover castle: but the popular odium he laboured under, on account of his being suspected of having a hand in the murder of the duke of Gloucester, proved fatal to him soon after; for when the rebellion under Jack Cade, that had been stirred up by the duke of York and his adherents, broke out in Kent, and threatened universal destruction, Fienes was seized and put to death by the rebels, at London, in the open street. The intrigues and ambition of the duke of York, whose views upon the crown were now no longer a secret either to the court or nation, continually exciting insurrections and tumults, and throwing every thing into confusion, the king thought it adviseable to appoint Edmund, duke of Somerset, who was a descendant of the house of Lancaster, to be constable of Dover castle. This duke, a man of great courage and experience, who had often distinguished himself in his engagements with the French in Normandy, who had suppressed the insurrection of the Kentish rebels, and afterwards curbed their turbulent

James Fienes, lord Say, constable of Dover castle in the reign of Henry VI.

Edmund duke of Somerset made constable of Dover castle in the reign of Henry VI.

---

tissimum; et universam Lancastriæ familiam perdidit, eum noctu suffocandum curavit. Erat enim tempus, et illuscescebat paulo post dies, cum illa, salutaribus tum rebus mota communium temporum immutatis, et amicissimè hominis fidem, et viri longè fortissimi animum, et maximæ apud suos autoritatis gratiam desideraret. Post tantum hominem indignissimè necatum, ad eam præfecturam gerendam, hi, qui apud Henricum omnia poterant, neminem Jacobo Fineo Saiano regulo, et summo totius Angliæ quæstore, magis idoneum putaverunt. Quem, quòd in Gloucestrensis cædem consensisse credebatur, bona pars plebis oderat, quorum exasperatam in eum iracundiam non tulit. Nam cùm, instigante Eboracensi cum suis, concitata Cantianorum multitudo scelerata in regem arma commovisset, et duce Johanne Cado omnium fortunis immineret, Jacobum Fineum captum in maximè conspicuâ Londonianæ civitatis plateâ mulctarunt. Post quem, quòd omnia seditionibus flagrarent, et quòd Richardi Eboracensis consilia de regno inita, non obscuro neque vario sermone, sed certissimâ omnium voce regi deferebantur, Henricus Edmundum Somersettensem ducem, qui ad Lancastrios genus suum retulit, Dovariensis castelli constabularium designavit. Hic et maximi animi et summæ prudentiæ vir, qui in Normanniâ contra Gallos sæpe fortissimè dimicavit, qui Cantianos hostilem in modum

lent seditious dispositions; in fine, who had been constantly and indefatigably employed against the disturbers of the public tranquillity, fell a victim at last, at St. Alban's, to the duke of York's party, which he had always opposed. The chief or only blot in this great man's character, was the duke of Gloucester's death, which he was supposed to be the adviser and contriver of, or at least accessary to. The king was deeply affected with the loss of Somerset, and immediately nominated Humphrey, duke of Buckingham, who had lived in great intimacy and friendship with him, to be constable of Dover castle. This Humphrey, earl of Stafford and duke of Buckingham, and now governor of Dover castle, was a nobleman who had acquired no small glory and reputation, and who constantly adhered to the interests of his sovereign, in his contest with the house of York. No promises, however tempting, no losses, no dangers or disasters, could shake his loyalty or attachment, till at last he fell a victim to it at Northampton, where he was slain, fighting gallantly for his king, and thereby demonstrating his inviolable fidelity. Thus four great men, who had been successively constables of Dover castle, came to an untimely death: but that of the first of these four, namely, of Humphrey the good duke of Gloucester, I am fully convinced, drew down the vengeance of Heaven upon the other three: for they, envious of his power and influence, and to get the administration wholly into their own hands, having set on William de la Pole to destroy that

Humphrey, duke of Buckingham, constable of Dover castle in the reign of Henry VI.

The blood of the innocent crieth, and draweth down the vengeance of Heaven.

---

dum seditiosos repressit, repressos in officicio continuit, qui in seditionibus comprimendis omne studium et operam posuit, dum Eboracensis conatibus resistit ad fanum Sancti Albani à suis occisus jacuit. Hujus summas virtutes, quibus eum natura ornaverat, Gloucestrensis mors, cujus ille vel autor, vel minister, vel adjutor ferebatur, inquinaverat: quem mortuum Henricus acerbissimè luxit, et eam præfecturam Humfrido Buckinghamiæ duci, qui Edmundum tanquam fratrem adamaret, propter sententiarum et voluntatum conjunctionem, dedit. Humfridus Staffordiæ comes et Buckinghamiæ dux, qui multum gloriâ et dignitate præstabat, amici demortui præfecturam suscepit, et constantissimo semper fuit in Henricum regem et animo et voluntate. Quem neque promissorum magnitudo, neque adversæ fortunæ calamitas, neque summa in rebus bellicis pericula à constantiâ poterant dimovere. Itaque cùm ab Henrici partibus staret constanter, et ad Northamptonum pro eo pugnaret fortiter, quantâ esset in regem fide, cum vitam pro eo effudisset, indicavit. Itaque quatuor summi homines eâdem præfecturâ ornati acerbissimè interierunt. Ego autem ita sum ab opinione constitutus, Gloucestrensis necem cæteris calamitatem attulisse. Nam cùm illi, vel quòd clarissimi hominis autoritati inviderent, vel ut ipsi solùm autoritate et gratiâ valerent, Gulielmum Delapolam ad summi hominis

that great and good man, the wrath of God pursued, and at last overtook, them and their accomplices. Thus De la Pole, duke of Suffolk, had his head struck off by the duke of Exeter's servants, who apprehended him upon the sea-shore at Dover, and his grandsons all suffered as traitors and rebels to their king; so that there is now hardly any the least vestige remaining of the ancient grandeur and splendor of the family.

William de la Pole, duke of Suffolk, put to death.

Edmund, duke of Somerset, too, and his three sons, all very hopeful young noblemen, had the misfortune to lose their lives either on a scaffold or in the field; so that that most illustrious family would have been extinct, had not Duke Henry left a natural son, namely, the honourable Charles Somerset, a gentleman of great merit. As for the duke of Buckingham, he was slain at the battle of Northampton, after he had lost his son, a very promising young nobleman. It appears also from history, that his grandson Henry was put to death by Richard III. Nor did fortune even then cease from persecuting this noble family, but stirred up that worthless minion Wolsey to contrive and work the ruin of Edward, duke of Buckingham, a nobleman of great merit, who, being the last of the family of Stafford, dukes of Buckingham, was consequently the last victim of that family offered to the manes of Humphrey, the good duke of Gloucester.

The unhappy fate of Edmund duke of Somerset and his three sons, and of the duke of Buckingham and his family.

As to the remaining constable, who was accessary to the murder of the duke of Gloucester, namely, James Fienes, lord Say; he too fell a victim

---

hominis perniciem concitâssent, optimi viri mortem eorum omnium interitu et familiarum ruinâ Deus vindicavit. Nam Suffolciæ ducem in Dovariensi litore deprehensum, Exoniæ ducis servi capite mulctârunt: cujus nepotes in manifesto perduellionis scelere deprehensi omnes miserè perierunt: ut ne vestigium quidem illius pristinæ dignitatis, quæ antea in illâ familiâ splendescebat, aut ullum honoris nomen appareat.

Edmundo Somersettensi duci non modò ferro erepta vita est, sed etiam tres illius filios clarissimos homines eadem fati acerbitas oppressit, neque illius domûs nomen extitisset, nisi homo dignissimus omni honore Carolus Somersettus Henrici ducis spurius nobilissimam familiam ab interitu vindicâsset. Buckinghamiæ dux, cùm summæ spei adolescentem filium amisisset, et ipse Northamptonense prælium suâ cæde nobilitavit, cujus etiam nepotem Henricum à Richardo Tertio interfectum legimus. Neque sic fortunæ acerbitas quievit, sed ad deformandam illam familiam, Thomam Wolseum, hominem indignum ullo honore, indignum luce, concitavit, qui Edovardo Buckinghamiensi optimo duci pestem et perniciem machineretur, qui ex Staffordiorum familiâ Buckinghamiæ dux ultimus, Humfrido Gloucestrensi justo persolvit.

Jam verò Jacobus Fineus Saianus regulus et sceleris, quamvis non sine magno reipublicæ malo,

victim to divine vengeance; though the nation suffered greatly by his fall; and the title of lord Say went afterwards to the Clinton family, upon the failure of male issue in his. To conclude this digression, I have to observe only, that the dukes both of Somerset and Buckingham employed one Galfred Londrey as their deputy constable of Dover castle.

Sir Simon Mountford made constable of Dover castle in the reign of Henry VI.

Henry VI. having, as we have seen, lost almost all the great men on whom he depended for the preservation of his crown, and deliverance from his enemies, appointed Sir Simon Mountford constable of Dover castle, and warden of the cinque ports, who looking on Sandwich as very convenient to get supplies from by sea, he resolved to take possession of it with a strong body of armed men: but the earl of Warwick, getting notice of his design, sent John Denham, a very brave man, to lay an ambush for him in the night, which he performed with the greatest expedition and success; for having surprised Mountfort, he brought him, with twelve of his attendants, to Calais, where Warwick caused their heads to be struck off. Mountfort having thus fallen a victim to party rage, there was no particular person appointed to succeed him as constable of Dover castle and warden of the cinque ports; but, as Edward Brook, lord Cobham, and the greater part of the inhabitants of Kent, sided with the house of York, the care of the ports and castles in that county, till the battle of Saxton, was committed to sir Edward Guildford,

---

malo, pœnas dedit, et ejus posteri, quòd sine virili prole discesserant, Saianum nomen Clintonianis regulis concesserunt. Sed ad institutam orationis seriem revertamur; hoc tantùm admonitum vellem, unum Galfredum Londreum, et Somersettensi et Buckinghamiæ ducibus legatum fuisse in castro Dorensi.

Henricus, his hominibus, in quibus omnem pænè salutis spem posuerat, interfectis, Simonem Monfordium equitem et castello et omnibus quinque portubus præfecit. Qui cùm Sandwicum ad recipiendas navales copias maximè peropportunum judicâsset, illud oppidum cum benè magnâ armatorum manu sibi defendendum statuit. Cujus rei fama cùm Warwicensi esset delata, Johannem Dinhammum virum fortissimum ad Simonem noctu circumveniendum mittit: qui demandatum sibi à comite negotium summâ celeritate perficiens, eum nec opinantem oppressit, et Caletum adductum cum duodecim suæ factionis hominibus Warwicensis securi percussit. Hoc extincto propter seditiosas inter utramque familiam contentiones, ad neminem unum castelli et portuum præfectura devenit: sed cùm Cantiani pænè omnes cum Edovardo Broko Cobhamo regulo Eboraci ducibus studerent, Edovardus Guildfordius, Gulielmus Pecheus, Johannes Pimpeus, magni nominis equites, et Gulielmus Darellus armiger summæ

ford, sir William Peachy, sir John Pimpey, and William Darell, esq. all men of eminence and renown. Edward, duke of York, having in the abovementioned battle gloriously revenged the death of his father, and broke the whole strength of the opposite party, after he had returned to London, and been crowned with the usual solemnity, immediately conferred the important office of constable of Dover castle on Richard Nevill, earl of Warwick. This earl, one of the greatest men in all respects that ever England produced, and whose valour and conduct made him formidable even to foreign nations, had for his father Richard, son of Rodolph the great, earl of Westmoreland; and his mother was the daughter of Thomas Montacute, earl of Salisbury, who was slain at the siege of Orleans. Animated by the examples of two such illustrious grandfathers, he displayed, in his future exploits and heroic actions, the intrepidity and resolution of the Nevills, the military skill and address of the Montacutes, and the magnanimity of both families. He got a great estate, and the title of earl of Warwick, by marrying the sister of duke Henry, of the name of Beauchamp. In the contest for the crown between the houses of Lancaster and York, he declared for the latter, and contributed greatly to its superiority and success: for at the battle of Saxton, where the dispute continued so long, and with such obstinacy and fury, when lord Clifford had thrown the Yorkists into such confusion, that they seemed ready to give way and fly on all hands, he swore

Richard Nevill, earl of Warwick, made constable of Dover castle in the reign of Edward IV.

Fought on Palm-Sunday.

---

summæ apud suos autoritatis, quinque portubus et Cantianis castellis ad Saxtonum prælium prospexerant. Quo cùm Edovardus Eboracensis et patris mortem præclarè vindicâsset, et omnia adversæ factionis capita delevisset, Londinum reversus, cùm primùm more majorum fuisset consecratus, Richardi Warwicensis dignitatem Dovariensi præfecturâ adauxit. Iste Richardus Nevilus Warwicensis comes, quo nemo apud nostros omni laudis genere magis floruit, cujus virtute Britannia cæterarum gentium regibus terribilis erat, patrem habuit Richardum magno Rodolfo Westmorlandiæ comite genitum, et matrem, Thomæ Montacuti Sarisburiæ comitis, qui dum Auriolanum obsideret occubuit, filiam. Quem cùm duo tantâ celebritate avi ad virtutem excitarent et Nevilorum in periculis adeundis fortitudinem, et Montacutorum in rebus bellicis peritiam, et eam, quæ erat in utrisque, magnitudinem animi est consequutus. Hujus fortunas auxit Henrici, qui erat ex Bellicampo, Warwici ducis soror, quæ eo comitatu sibi debito viri nomen illustrabat. Sed cùm ad Henricum Sextum regno dejiciendum omne studium contulisset, et suæ hâc in re voluntati satisfecit, et Edovardo Quarto ad imperium consequendum maximum adjumentum attulit. Nam cùm ad Saxtonum summâ utriusque familiæ contentione dimicaretur, et Eboracensibus tantum terrorem Cliffordius regulus incussisset

swore aloud, before Edward and his army, that he would either die or conquer. This had such an effect, both on Edward and the soldiers, that being inspired with fresh courage and resolution, and redoubling their efforts, they obtained a complete victory, and with that the crown, to which the house of York had certainly the best right. As the king, to celebrate his accession to the crown, and reward his adherents, dignified many of them with new titles and employments, so he did not forget the earl of Warwick; on whom, as I observed already, he bestowed the government of Dover castle. Afterwards, however, either envious of his glory, or jealous of his popularity, he left no stone unturned to destroy his influence and authority. Such unworthy treatment the earl could not patiently submit to, but resented highly; and, in consequence thereof, used all his power and credit to pull the king from the throne, to which he had been so instrumental in raising him: but the fickle goddess, Fortune, who never smiles upon the same person always, at last forsook him entirely, and disconcerted all his schemes: for, after he had been basely betrayed by the duke of Clarence, coming to an engagement at Barnet with Edward, whom he had before so zealously supported, he was slain, together with his brother, the marquis of Montacute, gallantly fighting for that king whom they had before dethroned and ruined. But Edward Guildford, who had been his deputy in Dover castle, signalized himself in the service both of the king and of his country.

Edward Guildford Warwick's deputy.

After

---

incussisset ut jam inclinare pænè totus exercitus videretur, maximâ voce, cùm eum quo ferebatur equum interfecisset, audienter exercitu, ipso Edovardo astante, juravit se nunquam nisi vicisset in castra reversurum. Cujus et oratione et autoritate concitati milites, et Edovardus confirmatus, Henricum bello victum, regno exuerunt, et debitum Eboracensibus diadema Edovardo tradiderunt. Itaque Edovardus, ut liberalitate et beneficiorum remuneratione recenter adepti principatûs initia nobilitaret, et multos novis honoribus ornabat, et Warwicensi Dovariensem præfecturam dedit. Postea tamen, vel quòd illius gloriæ invideret, vel summum in eum populi studium formidaret, ad convellandam illius autoritatem omnes conatus contulit. Neque fuit ille tantâ patientiâ, ut tam acerbam injuriam posset sustinere, sed vehementer exarsit et summo populari favore ad Edovardi periculum est usus: sed fortuna, quæ nullis semper favet, postremis ejus conatibus illusit. Nam à Clarentiano duce deceptus nequiter, dum ad Barnettum eum, quem constantissimè adjuvisset, oppugnaret, dum pro eo, cujus fortunas everterat, fortissimè dimicaret, cum Johanne fratre Montacuti marchione occubuit. Hujus legatus Edovardus Guildfordius summam et regi et patriæ operam præstitit.

Sed

After Edward had thus got rid of the ringleader of his opponents, and entirely subdued the whole party, he constituted William Maltravers, earl of Arundel, constable of Dover castle, and warden of the cinque ports, charging him also to keep a watchful eye over the men of Kent and Sussex, who, having been lately drawn into a rebellion by a natural son of lord Falconberg's, were become very fierce and turbulent; but the constable, by tempering justice and severity with lenity, brought them to a quiet submission to the government. His chief counsellor and confidant was Edward, lord Cobham, by whose persuasion also king Edward laid out 10,000*l.* in the repairs of the castle and its appurtenances, the direction and inspection of which was committed to him. Lord Arundel held the office of constable till the reign of Henry VII. but during that time there were many deputies employed by him when absent. In the first place, Edward lord Cobham was pleased to take that charge upon him; after whose death it was given by Arundel to sir John Scot; then to sir John Devereux, who was succeeded by Philip Fitzlewis, whose grandson George, when he attended his master sir James Darell at the siege of Tournay, not only distinguished himself by his fidelity and attachment, but even saved his life, when in the most imminent danger. In the reign of Henry the VIIth, Arundel being now old and near his end, Henry, then duke of York, was appointed constable of Dover castle, and warden of the cinque ports; who gave the charge

William, earl of Arundel, constable of Dover castle in the reigns of Edward IV. and V. Richard III. and Henry VII.

Edward lord Cobham, sir John Scot, sir John Devereux, and Philip Fitzlewis, esq. lord Arundel's deputies.

Henry, duke of York, son of Henry VII. made constable of Dover castle and warden of the cinque ports.

Sed cùm Edovardus et inimicorum ducem interemisset, et omnes illorum copias delivisset, castelli et quinque portuum et maris regimen Gulielmo Maltraverso Arundelliæ comiti credidit. Huic imperatum erat, ut et Cantianos et Sussexiæ accolas in officio contineret, quos propter concitatam à Fauconbrigii spurio seditionem efferatos, tum verborum æquitate, tum pœnarum gravitate repressit. Huic maximè à consiliis fuit Edovardus Cobhamus regulus, quo suasore, Edovardus Quartus in restaurandis castellanis ædificiis decem millia argenti pondo insumpsit, cujus ædificationis curam Edovardo Cobhamo credidit. Hic ad Henricum Septimum in eo magistratu fuit, quo absente, multi legati rerum castellanarum administrationem susceperunt. Nam et Edovardus Cobhamus eam sibi honoris causâ demandari voluit, quo mortuo, illius curam Johanni Scotto equiti Arundellius credidit; quo sublato, Johannem Deveroxum equitem eidem muneri præfecit: quem sequutus est Philippus Fitzludovicus, cujus nepos Georgius, cùm Jacobo Darello equiti serviret, ei ad Turwinum militanti, non modò fidelem operam præstitit, sed eum in discrimen salutis adductum conservavit. Sed cùm Arundellum à rebus gerendis senectus, à senectute mors, avocâsset, nemini uni eam præfecturam Henricus commisit: sed Gulielmo Scoto equiti omnibus castellanis negotiis et quinque portubus, dum ipse hominem

charge of them to sir William Scot, in the interim, till he should pitch upon a proper person to be his deputy; but sir William continued in the office, and acquitted himself in it with great reputation, not only till Henry arrived at man's estate, but even after, five years in all; when Henry, being advanced to the dignity of prince of Wales, upon the death of his brother Arthur, appointed James Fienes, lord Say, to succeed him as constable and warden. Say, many of whose family had formerly been constables, having appointed for his deputy Rodolph Tuck, a gentleman of the most distinguished merit, continued in the office during three years, when he died, leaving his soul to God's disposal, his employment to the king's, and his estate to the lord Clinton's. Henry VIII. who had borne the office himself in the late reign, and thereby added fresh lustre to it, resolved to confer it upon some person of high birth and eminent virtue: accordingly he singled out for that purpose Arthur Plantagenet, viscount Lisle, who was a natural son of the renowned king Edward IV. and consequently inferior to none in the splendor of his birth, and also a nobleman of the most exalted virtue; nor did his conduct as constable diminish in the least the high reputation he had acquired, and to which he was indebted for his promotion. He appointed for his deputy one of the Dudleys, whom of all men he valued most; for John Dudley (of whose

James Fienes, lord Say, made constable of Dover castle in the reigns of Henry VII. and VIII.

Arthur Plantagenet, viscount Lisle, appointed constable of Dover castle in the reign of Henry VIII.

---

hominem tanto muneri idoneum nactus esset, prospicere imperavit. Qui ad paulò maturiorem Henrici tum Eboraci ducis ætatem illud munus fortissimè gessit; qui cùm eum magistratum à patre traditum, summæ spei adolescens, suscepisset, Gulielmo Scoto vel promisit, vel ab eo impetravit, ut eis omnibus suo nomine imperaret. Sed cùm illius dignitatis nomine per quinque annos fuisset ornatus, quòd, mortuo Arthuro fratre, ad Walliæ principatum vocaretur, antiqui honoris insignia Jacobo Fineo regulo Saiano reliquit. Qui ex eâ familiâ natus, quæ multos castelli constabularios produxit, cum per triennium et castellum prudentissimè conservâsset, et quinque portubus studiosissimè prospexisset, et Rodolfo Tucko præstantissimo viro sibi legavisset, moriens animam Christo, fortunas Clintoni, præfecturam regiæ voluntati commisit. Henricus ejus nominis Octavus, quòd eum pater suus illius præfecturæ titulis ornaverat, summum aliquem hominem illustrissimus majoribus ortum, multis virtutibus septum, eo honore decoratum volebat. Ac cùm, usu sic comprobante, neminem Arthuro Plantagenetâ, Lisleo vicecomite, aut propter patris claritatem (eum enim Edovardus Quartus illegitimè genuerat) aut propter exaggeratam in eo omnium virtutum excellentiam, magis commendari, eum, propter illustrissimi patris memoriam, statuit promovendum. Quem ut summæ virtutes commendabant, ita summâ, quam in castellanis rebus posuit, curâ effecit, ut absens adesset, mortuus viveret. Hic cùm ex omnibus hominibus Dudleios faceret plurimi (nam Johannem Dudleium de

whose great virtues and accomplishments I shall have another opportunity of speaking more fully) succeeded him both in his estate and honours. The next constable after lord Lisle, was sir Edward Poyning, who gave many proofs of his military skill and prowess, when he commanded for the king in Guelderland; and many of his political abilities, when he was lord lieutenant of Ireland: for in the former of these countries he made great slaughter of the enemy, and in the latter he not only curbed the mutinous disposition and turbulent fierceness of the wild Irish, but framed and enacted many wholesome laws, that continue still in force at this day. He delegated his authority, when absent, to William Copeldike, who acquitted himself of the trust with great fidelity. But when Poyning was sent to Ireland, the king thought proper to confer the office of constable on Henry Fitzroy, duke of Richmond, a very hopeful youth, whom the king had by Elizabeth Blount, the daughter of sir John Blount, a gentleman of family and figure. The king, who had been deeply in love with his mother, gave him the name of Fitzroy, *i. e.* the king's son, and when he was six years old created him the same day earl of Nottingham, and duke of Richmond and Somerset. A few years after also, when Poyning was sent to Ireland, he thought proper to dignify him with the title of constable of Dover castle, and warden of the cinque ports: but as a boy of that age was not capable of discharging the duties of such an important office, he ordered Arthur Plantagenet,

Sir Edward Poyning made constable of Dover castle in the reign of Henry VIII.

William Copeldike appointed his lieutenant.

Henry Fitzroy, duke of Richmond, made constable of Dover castle in the reign of Henry VIII.

---

de cujus virtutibus alius dabitur magis opportunus dicendi locus) et nominis et fortunarum reliquit hæredem, ex Dudleis unum suum in castello legatum habuit. Hunc sequutus est Edovardus Poyningus eques, qui cùm in Geldriâ mandato regio militaret, clarissima fortitudinis, cùm apud Hibernos prorex esset, magna prudentiæ testimonia edidit. Nam et hostes in Geldriâ magno animo stravit, et silvestres Hibernos ad seditionem natos in pace continuit, et eas leges promulgavit, quæ temporibus nostris propter æquitatem optimarum legum habent autoritatem. Gulielmus Copeldecus, Edovardo absente, in castello defendendo, in portubus tuendis, fidelem operam præstitit. Sed cùm Henricus rex Poyningum in Hiberniam misisset, voluit Henrico Fitzroio Richmondiæ duci Dovariensis castelli curam committere. Cùm Henricus rex Elizabetham Bluntum Johannis nobilissimi equitis filiam, perditè adamaret, ex eâ summæ indolis puerum genuit: et eum Fitzroium, id est, regium filium appellari jussit. Quem sex annos natum eo die et Nottinghamiæ comitem et Richmondiæ et Somersettiæ ducem creavit. Et paucis post annis, cùm Poyningum in Hiberniam misisset, ejus nomen Dovariensis castelli præfecturâ et quinque portuum regimine illustrare voluit. Sed cùm id ætatis puer ad tantum onus gerendum parùm aptus videretur, Arthurum Plantagenetam, qui in suâ Caletanâ

Arthur Plantagenet, lord viscount Lisle, Henry's lieutenant.

Plantagenet, who was at that time governor of Calais, to act as deputy constable. Though this nobleman had acquitted himself with the utmost fidelity and loyalty, both as governor of Calais, and deputy governor of Dover castle, yet he was not able to defend himself against the calumnies and intrigues of his enemies: for when he had been charged with many crimes and misdemeanours, and, in consequence of that, committed to prison, though he cleared himself of them all, yet he was so deeply affected by the prosecution, and the malice of his enemies; that he sunk under it, and died of grief. The next deputy appointed by the duke of Richmond to superintend the garrison, was Edward Guildford, to whom that employment was only the prelude to higher and greater: for the duke of Richmond dying a few days after, (in whose liver, when examined after his decease, were discovered evident signs of poison, and who, had he not been cut off in this manner in his early days, would have justified, if not exceeded, the hopes conceived of him,) the king his father, when the grief occasioned by the unhappy fate of his son was a little worn off, confirmed the choice made by the latter of

Sir Edward Guildford made constable of Dover castle.

sir Edward Guildford, and gave him a commission constituting him chief governor or constable of Dover castle. He was the son of that Richard who was master or steward of the household in the reign of Henry VII. and by his loyalty, his public spirit, his generosity, and his

---

præfecturâ commorabatur, Richmondiæ ducis nomine voluit Dovariensi castello imperare. Hunc Arthurum fideli semper in regem et animo et voluntate, cùm in eo ipso castello supremum magistratum summâ cum laude gessisset, et pro Richmondiæ duce omnium opinionibus satisfecisset et Caletti præfectus conceptam de eo probitatis opinionem superâsset, iniquæ calumniantium hominum delationes depresserunt ad calamitatem. Nam cùm eum rex multis criminibus accusatum carceri tradidisset, cùm objecta in eum crimina diluisset, summum, quem ex accusatorum iniquâ oratione dolorem concepit, æquo animo ferre non potuit, itaque mœrore animi confectus, excessit è vitâ. Post quem, ne castellani sine duce relicti impunè grassarentur, Richmondiæ dux eis Edovardum Guildfordium præfecit, majoris postea venturæ autoritatis præsagium, Henricus enim Richmondius paucis post diebus obiit, in cujus demortui jecore omnia manifesti veneni indicia extiterunt: qui, diutiùs si vixisset, summam spem, quam de eo homines concepissent, et adolescens et vir superâsset. Henricus rex, cùm dolorem ex immaturâ filii morte conceptum tempus aut detraxisset, aut imminuisset, Edovardo Guildfordio eam præfecturam, quam demortui filii autoritate possidebat, regiis literis confirmavit. Hic eo Richardo natus, qui, Henrico Septimo regnante, regiæ domui præerat, propter summum in castello gubernando animum, propter nobilitatem, et in portubus muniendis prudentiam, propter

his wise, active, and vigilant conduct as constable and warden, added to the splendor of his birth, and the glory of his ancestors, attained such reputation and renown, that his name will never be forgot, but be transmitted with honour to all succeeding ages. But Providence did not suffer him to reach the pinnacle of glory, to which he aspired by his virtues and great actions; for he had a fall from his horse, as he was going a hunting one day, which he did not long survive. William Copeldike, his lieutenant, dying before him, was buried in St. Lucius's church, where he had a fine monument erected to him, and was succeeded by Richard Dering, a very able, and a very gallant man, and who, I may say without flattery, hath gained himself universal love and esteem by his justice and integrity. I would say a great deal more in his praise, if it were not, that the favours he hath conferred upon me, and the obligations I owe him, particularly in regard to my education, would be apt to make my sincerity be called in question. As he had acquitted himself with so much reputation in quality of Guildford's lieutenant, Henry VIII. made him superintendant or surveyor of his buildings or works, which George viscount Rochford had before had the charge of. At the accession of Edward VI. at which time he filled the important office of deputy constable and warden with great applause, he was appointed, in reward of his loyalty and faithful services, governor of Sandown

Richard Dering, Guildford's deputy.

---

propter egregiam in regem fidem, propter inauditam in patriam charitatem, propter incredibilem in omnes liberalitatem, tantam nominis celebritatem peperit, ut de illius divinis virtutibus nulla posteritas conticesceret. Sed eum ad summam gloriam, ad maximos honores, et virtute et rebus gestis nitescentem, immatura quædam mors oppressit: cùm enim venaturus de equo cæcidisset, non longo post tempore expiravit. Cujus morte rumore hominum divulgatà, flebant sui, graviter ingemiscebant sui, et Cantiana plebs, extincto communi parente, acerbam fati calamitatem verborum contumeliis prosequebantur. Hoc præfecto, Gulielmus Copeldecus castelli legatus obiit, et in Luciano templo præclarè conditur. Quo extincto, Richardum Deringum, maximi consilii hominem, virumque fortissimum, ad illud munus suscipiendum evocavit. Quem et justitiâ clarum et populo probatum et omnibus charum audeo dicere. De quo plus dicerem, nisi ejus maxima in me beneficia (nam in me educando multum operæ posuit) testimonio detraherent autoritatem. Hic, quòd eum magistratum, quem à Guildfordio acceperat, præclarè gesserat, ab Henrico Octavo regiæ ædificationi, quæ Georgio Rochefordii vicecomiti fuit commissa, præficiebatur. Ac cùm ab Edovardo Sexto tantum, absente præfecto, in castellanos et quinque portus imperium exerceret, ab eo Sandowniani castelli, non longè à Dalo positi, ab Henrico

down castle, which stands not far from Deal, and was built by Henry VIII. After he had held this government sixteen years, and given great satisfaction both to the king and the garrison, being now advanced in years, that he might end his days in peace, disengaged from the fatigue of business, he obtained leave to resign, and retired to Pluckley, where he had first drawn his breath, and where he breathed his last, being worn out with age and infirmities; and his remains were deposited with those of his ancestors.

George Boleyn, viscount Rochford, made constable of Dover castle in the reign of Henry VIII.

But to return from this digression: Guildford having lost his life in the manner above mentioned, the office of constable of Dover castle and warden of the cinque ports was given to George Boleyn, viscount Rochford, who, after he had been installed with great solemnity in the office, gave a grand entertainment, and such as Lucullus himself would not have been ashamed of, to the whole body of the Kentish nobles, who had assisted at the ceremony. For this high and important trust, he was indebted in some measure to his merit and services, but chiefly to the recommendation and interest of his sister Anne Boleyn. But scarce had he spread his sails to the soft inviting gales of fortune, when the dark clouds of adversity began to gather round him; for in a short time he was not only stripped of the honours and offices that had been conferred upon him, but brought to the block and beheaded. After his death,

---

Henrico Octavo fundati, præfecturam, summæ in regiis negotiis et fidei et benevolentiæ præmium accepit. In quâ, cùm per sexdecim annos ita se gessisset, ut et regi et castellanis omnibus gratissima illius esset integritas, et fides, quòd ei jam seni in otio esse expediret, summâ voluntate castelli curam reliquit; et ad Plucleium, ubi primum de cœlo spiritum duxerat, morbo atque ætate confectus, migravit è vitâ, et eodem in loco, ubi ejus majores, sepelitur.

Sed ut, unde egressa est, revertatur oratio: Guildfordio sic casu et morbo interfecto, Georgius Bullenius Rochfordii vicecomes summum in castellanos magistratus omnes et quinque portus suscepit imperium. Qui cùm, ibi astantibus totius Cantiæ primoribus, inauguraretur, solemnibus ceremoniis, quæ ad eam inaugurationem pertinebant, finitis, in epulo dando, in omnium rerum, ex quibus ulla delectatio aut jucunditas capitur, apparatu et copiâ, ipsius Luculli magnificentiam æmulabatur. Huic ad istius præfecturæ petitionem, cùm vitæ merita et res præclarissimè gestæ suffragarentur, tum præcipuè apud regem Annæ reginæ contendentes pro fratre preces valebant. Sed in medio cursu fractus corruit, et priusquam portum conspicere potuit, adversæ fortunæ tempestatibus oppressus, et à rege concessos honores amisit, et vitam et sanguinem in conspectu totius populi effudit. Quo ita sublato, Henricus rex Thomam

death, Henry advanced sir Thomas Cheney, at that time steward of the household, and a gentleman of singular merit, to the dignity of constable of Dover castle, and warden of the cinque ports. As he was much in favour with king Henry, on account of his wise and dutiful conduct, in quality of constable and warden, so was he likewise much honoured and caressed by those who were entrusted with the education of the young king Edward VI. and the administration of the government during his minority. In the reign of queen Mary, too, although his being a well wisher to the Reformation had alienated the queen from him, and he was now so far advanced in years that he could not be of any service in a military capacity abroad, yet he managed the affairs of his government at home with so much judgment, that no fault could be found with him. He was so transported with the news of the accession of the illustrious queen Elizabeth to the throne, that it is probable, as he was now very old, it contributed to hasten his dissolution; for a few days before the queen's coronation he was seized with a cholic, which carried him off. The people of Kent were lavish in his praise, and sincerely lamented his death.

Sir Thomas Cheney constable of Dover castle in the reigns of Henry VIII. Edward VI. Q. Mary, and Q. Elizabeth.

After Richard Dering was appointed to the government of Sandown castle, Sir Thomas Cheney nominated John Money to succeed him as his deputy in Dover castle. This gentleman, who was of a good family, continued in that office till the third year of queen Mary's reign, when he

John Money appointed sir Thomas Cheney's lieutenant.

Thomam Cheineum, qui regiæ domui præerat, homine omni laude dignissimum, et castello et quinque regiis portubus præfecit. Qui propter prudentem castelli et portuum gubernationem ab Henrico rege colebatur, propter summam in rebus bellicis fortitudinem, et civilibus prudentiam, ab his, quibus propter regiæ ætatis imbecillitatem, et Edovardi regis tutela, et regni moderatio commissa fuit, summo honore afficiebatur, et in Marianis temporibus (etsi ipsius reginæ voluntatem susceptum religionis patrocinium à clarissimo viro alienaverat) cùm jam senesceret, et eum provecta ætas à rebus bellicis abstraheret, pacatissimo castello in pace sic præfuit, ut et reginæ et omnibus se probaret. Quem jam triumphantem, cùm illustrissimæ reginæ Elizabethæ principatûs initio conspexisset, attulit vel subita inopinatæ rei lætitia vel ipsa senectus homini mortem. Nam paucis antequam regina inauguraretur diebus, lateris dolore est consumptus. Quem extinctum omnes Cantiani summis studiis prosequuti sunt, incredibili benevolentiâ complectebantur.

Postquam Richardus Deringus Sandowniani castelli curam suscepisset, Thomas Cheineus, eam potestatem, quam in Dovarienses habuit, Johanni Moningo commisit. Qui honesto apud suos loco natus, cùm commissum suæ fidei munus ad tertium Mariæ annum probè administrâsset,

he died in the castle, and was buried in Dover church. The next whom sir Thomas Cheney employed in that capacity, was William Crisp, a most accomplished gentleman, and highly esteemed by the constable on account of his probity. He not only justified, but far exceeded, the good opinion sir Thomas had conceived of him; and he acquits himself also much to the satisfaction of the present constable, lord Cobham, being kind, liberal, and condescending to the poor and indigent, and distributing impartial justice to all.

William Crisp, sir Thomas Cheney's and lord Cobham's deputy.

After the death of sir Thomas Cheney, queen Elizabeth having, in pursuance of the resolution she had taken to advance none to public offices but such as had a just claim by their characters and services, duly weighed the merits and pretensions of the chief of her subjects, she could not find any one more deserving, an all accounts, of such a mark of her favour and confidence, and by promoting of whom she would more ingratiate herself with her people, than lord Cobham. Accordingly, that she might by the same act do a kindness both to her people and herself, she soon nominated him constable and warden, and ordered a commission to that purpose to be forthwith expedited. This nobleman, upon his advancement, gave great application to the study of military matters, as well as other sciences, patronizing and encouraging men of learning and ingenuity, and punishing disorderly persons and malefactors

William, lord Cobham, appointed constable of Dover castle, and warden of the cinque ports, in the reign of Q. Elizabeth.

---

strâsset, in ipso castello obiit, et in Dovariensi templo sepelitur. Quem sequutus est Gulielmus Crispus, ornatissimus vir, quem cùm Thomas Cheineus propter summam in eo probitatem fecisset plurimi, illum eo honore potissimùm putavit illustrandum. Qui in eo magistratu et eam fidei et diligentiæ opinionem quam de eo Thomas conceperat, longè superavit, et Gulielmi Cobhami, qui nunc præest, expectationi satisfacit, et de suâ in pauperes clementiâ, in egentes liberalitate, in omnes justitiâ, signa omnibus conspicienda proponit.

Post Thomæ Cheinei mortem rumore hominum divulgatam Elizabetha in hanc opinionem descendebat, maximè regiæ majestati convenire, homines honoribus dignos ad magistratus gerendos promovere. Itaque cùm multorum in se officia considerâsset, et consentientis populi de summorum hominum virtutibus judicium investigâsset, neminem ex omnibus reperiebat, qui Gulielmo Cobhamo aut eam constantiùs coluerat, aut de cujus virtutibus magis nota essent universi populi suffragia. Itaque cùm neque sibi neque suis satisfacere potuisset, si quenquam alium Dovariensi castro et portubus præfecisset, eum, approbantibus omnibus, castelli constabularium et portuum custodem pronunciavit, eamque pronunciationem publicis regiis literis confirmavit. Qui, ut semel virtutis suæ præmium suscepit, et flagrabat studio rei militaris, et bonarum disciplinarum amore exardescebat, et omnes, in quibus erat vel aliquid ingenii vel literarum

malefactors with the utmost severity. What is very singular in him, is, that he can blend gravity with gaiety, reservedness with affability, stateliness with condescension and complaisance, and reconcile dignity with ease and freedom; so that he is no less loved than respected, which would not be the case if his courtesy and politeness were not as conspicuous as his virtues and talents. That he, and the most illustrious Queen, his sovereign and benefactress, together with his worthy deputy, William Crisp, esq. may long be preserved for the public good, is the earnest wish and prayer of the Author!

FINIS.

---

literarum colebat, et sceleratos et impios pœnarum acerbitate in officio continebat. Illa verò admirabilia sunt in illo homine, ut et tristium severitatem, et remissorum jucunditatem, et senum gravitatem, et adolescentium comitatem, sit consequutus: quæ nequaquam tantam populi admirationem excitarent, nisi hæc virtutum tam exaggerata magnitudo quibusdam facilitatis et clementiæ laudibus niteretur. Qui, ut diu cum summo homine Gulielmo Crispo legato suo, et illustrissimâ Reginâ, à quâ eam dignitatem accepit, vivat, Deum optimum maximumque precor!

ΤΕΛΟΣ.

White & Lewis, Printers, 25, New Street, Bishopsgate Without, London.

This Day was published, in Four Volumes, with a complete Index, Price Twelve Guineas in Boards,

BY EDWARD JEFFERY,

No. 11, PALL-MALL,

DEDICATED BY PERMISSION TO

THE RIGHT HON. THE EARL OF ESSEX, THE EARL OF NORTHAMPTON, THE EARL OF EGREMONT, AND LORD HOLLAND,

THE

ANTIQUARIAN REPERTORY,

A MISCELLANEOUS ASSEMBLAGE OF

TOPOGRAPHY, HISTORY, BIOGRAPHY, CUSTOMS, AND MANNERS,

INTENDED TO ILLUSTRATE AND PRESERVE

SEVERAL VALUABLE REMAINS OF OLD TIMES,

CHIEFLY COMPILED BY, AND UNDER THE DIRECTION OF,

FRANCIS GROSE, AND THOMAS ASTLE, ESQRS. F.R. & A.S.S.

AND OTHER EMINENT ANTIQUARIES.

WITH ONE HUNDRED AND EIGHTY-NINE PORTRAITS, VIEWS, &c.

A few Copies on Large Paper, Price Twenty Guineas in Boards.

This Work throws abundant Light on the Manners and Customs of Ancient Times, and embraces, with the utmost minuteness, the Value of Money, Houses, Land, &c.; the Provision usually made for the Younger Branches of Great Families, the Prices of Apparel, the Expences of Housekeeping, Accounts of Ancient Furniture, Anecdotes of Dress (particularly that of the Court, the Church, and the Army), Religious Ceremonies, Masques, Tournaments, Theatrical Exhibitions, &c. &c. absolutely necessary for every Public Library, Divine, Lawyer, Statesman, Soldier, or Private Gentleman, in the United Kingdom.

LET us begin with the Divine: his profession indispensably obliges him to be an Antiquarian in the most extensive sense of the word, and to study the History of this Globe, and all things in it, from their very origin; and, as a Member of the National Church, he ought to have an insight into the Monastic Records, and be enabled to read the Ancient Charters and Deeds of Endowment in their original State.

To every Man of the Law, a knowledge of our National Antiquities is indispensably necessary. What is the Common Law but a series of Ancient Customs? How can a Judge or Advocate expatiate on the spirit of any Statute, without knowing the History of the Manners, Customs, or even Vices of the Times when it was framed?

Let us turn next to the *Statesman* and *Legislator;* his very being depends on the knowledge of History and Antiquities. If he is a Member of either House, he ought to know the Rules, Precedents, and Orders of that Community.

A general knowledge of Antiquity is professionally necessary to a Soldier; without it, it is impossible he should receive the least benefit from the relation of former Sieges or Battles, unless he considers the Military Buildings, Engines, Weapons, offensive and defensive, together with the Discipline of the Times.

To the Private Gentleman nothing can be more ornamental than a tincture of this knowledge: without it he cannot be qualified ably to serve as a Member of Parliament, Justice of Peace, or even as a Juror. Even as a Man of Pleasure, some smattering of this knowledge is required: if he would appear at a Masquerade in an Old Character, he must have some standard from which to form his Dress.

The Professors of Architecture, Sculpture, or Painting, cannot go on a moment in their respective Professions, without more than a moderate share of Antiquarian Learning.

The want of acquaintance with the Costume of the Times, makes our Theatrical Heroes and Princesses fall into the most manifest absurdities.

N.B. Of this interesting Work (of which only 500 Copies on Small Paper, and a few on Large, have been printed), upwards of 450 have been subscribed for by the Nobility, Gentry, Booksellers, &c.; and as it will not again be printed, it cannot fail of becoming extremely scarce.

K

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 9999 09907 350 2

APR 25 1916